HYDROGEN ION
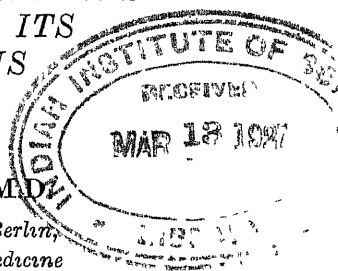# CONCENTRATION

ITS SIGNIFICANCE
IN THE BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES
AND METHODS FOR ITS
DETERMINATIONS

BY

LEONOR MICHAELIS, M.D.

Professor in the University of Berlin;
Resident Lecturer in Research Medicine
in the Johns Hopkins University

VOLUME I

PRINCIPLES OF THE THEORY

AUTHORIZED TRANSLATION FROM THE SECOND
REVISED AND ENLARGED GERMAN EDITION

BY

WILLIAM A. PERLZWEIG, M.A., PH.D.

Associate in Medicine and Chemist to the
Medical Clinic in the Johns Hopkins
University and Hospital

85

AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

When the first edition of this monograph appeared, the circle of those interested in this field was as yet small, and it gives me pleasure to have contributed to the widening of this circle by means of my little book. Since then, in spite of the external difficulties of the years of war, such an enormous amount of work has been performed in this field, that it would be beyond the power of a single individual to render a complete account of all the details. For better or worse I am obliged to sacrifice completeness of the literature and to present the subject in text-book manner. The scope had to be considerably enlarged, so that the second edition is planned in several volumes of which the present first volume comprises the theoretical physico-chemical principles, while the following volumes will present the methodology and the colloid-chemical, physiological and medical applications. In this way a totally new book will appear which has outgrown the scope of its title, and which may be designated as a "second edition" only for the sake of continuity with its small predecessor.

The subject has been covered in the interval in several textbooks of physiology with various degrees of detail. The most notable monographic account is found in the book by W. M. Clark, The Determination of Hydrogen Ions, Baltimore, 1920. This book naturally has had a significant influence upon my second edition, which influence will be evident in the volume on methods.

The present first volume places the fundamental principles of theory upon a wider basis than was done in the corresponding section of the first edition. The cause for this lies in the first place in the broadened realm of pure physical chemistry, and secondly in the extraordinary growth of the multiplicity of applications of this branch to the other branches of science. Therefore I deemed it important to present to my biological readers the general theoretical principles upon a broad foundation, before the details of their application are dealt with.

LEONOR MICHAELIS.

Berlin, Christmas, 1921.

v

85

AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE ENGLISH TRANSLATION

It was not without hesitation that I yielded to the urging of my American friends and of the publishers in consenting to have this monograph appear in an English translation, for a number of significant advances have been made in this field since the appearance of the original German edition   I finally decided to make at least partial amends by pointing out in a number of addenda within the text the most significant of these recent advances in our science   It is hoped that these will suffice to call the reader's attention to them and to direct him to the original sources for further details and study   The subjects which are especially noted in these addenda are· the recent contributions to the activity theory of ionization by G. N. Lewis, Bjerrum, and Debye; the modification of the theory concerning the dissociation of the ampholytes by Bjerrum, the theory of oxidation-reduction potentials   The latter is sufficiently developed in the new text to give the reader a basis for understanding the application of this theory to the use of the quinhydrone electrode, and to prepare him for the more recent studies in this field, particularly those of W. M. Clark

I wish to express my gratitude to Dr W. A. Perlzweig for his painstaking and careful work on this translation.

L. MICHAELIS.

Baltimore, June 1926

vii

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE

Professor Michaelis's *Wasserstoffionenkonzentration* has become well enough known during the past twelve years to my English speaking fellow workers in the biological and related sciences to warrant further introduction or any further statement of the reasons motivating its translation into English, beyond the one of rendering this book more available and useful to them. I am particularly gratified in presenting this monograph with the additions covering the latest developments which were so kindly prepared by Professor Michaelis for this translation. I am greatly indebted to him for this and for his interest and valuable suggestions.

My further debt of gratitude is due to Dr W Mansfield Clark of the United States Hygienic Laboratory of Washington for his extremely valuable criticism of the first draft of the manuscript; to my colleague Dr. Arthur Grollman of The Johns Hopkins Medical School for correcting the manuscript; to Dr Irving H Page of the Cornell Medical College and to Dr. R M Ellsworth of The Johns Hopkins Hospital for their generous help with the proofs; and to my wife, Dr. Olga Marx Perlzweig for her most valuable aid in the furnishing of adequate English equivalents for the more intricate German constructions, and for constant help on all possible occasions. To The Williams & Wilkins Company I express my appreciation of their generous cooperation in seeing this volume through the press in the most efficient manner.

THE TRANSLATOR.

Baltimore, June, 1926.

IX

CONTENTS

PART I. THE CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM OF THE IONS

CHAPTER I

THE LAWS OF ELECTROLYTIC DISSOCIATION

CHAPTER II

THE THEORY OF THE QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION OF ACIDITY AND ALKALINITY

CHAPTER III

THE DISSOCIATION OF STRONG ELECTROLYTES

CHAPTER IV

THE STATE OF DISSOCIATION OF ACIDS AND BASES DURING ACTUAL
SALT-FORMATION

CHAPTER V

ELECTROLYTIC DISSOCIATION IN NON-ACQUEOUS SOLUTIONS

PART II   THE IONS, PARTICULARLY THE HYDROGEN IONS, AS
SOURCES OF ELECTRIC POTENTIAL DIFFERENCES

CHAPTER VI

THE ELECTRODE POTENTIALS

CHAPTER VII

DIFFUSION POTENTIALS (POTENTIAL DIFFERENCES AT LIQUID JUNCTIONS)

CHAPTER VIII

POTENTIALS AT PHASE BOUNDARIES

CHAPTER IX

MEMBRANE POTENTIALS

CHAPTER X

ADSORPTION POTENTIALS AND ELECTROKINETIC PHENOMENA

PART 1

THE CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM OF THE IONS

CHAPTER I

The Laws of Electrolytic Dissociation

SUMMARY

The equilibrium of chemical reactions is governed by the law of mass action. Only in the case of dilute solutions can this law be simply and at the same time accurately formulated. This law can also be applied to the dissociation of electrolytes and to the particular case of the dissociation of water. The properties of the ions of water lead to peculiarly specific results. All electrolytes which split off one of the two ions of water change the state of dissociation of water, these are the acids and bases The concentration of H- or OH-ions in an aqueous solution determines its acid or alkaline character respectively. The strength of the acids and bases depends closely upon their dissociation constants. The method of calculating the H-ion concentration from the concentration and strength of acids and bases in solution is described, and the development of the theory of regulators or buffers is traced. Through the introduction of special functions of H-ion concentration, of the degree of dissociation and of the dissociation residue, the laws of dissociation are reduced to a practically usable form, leading to an explanation of the dissociation of amphoteric electrolytes and to a conception of the isoelectric point. A discussion of the dependence of the solubility of slightly soluble salts upon the H-ion concentration and of the hydrolysis of salts is presented.

1. The law of mass action

The "law of mass action," as its name implies, is an expression of the effect of the masses of the substances involved in a chemical reaction upon this reaction. Its data relate to the establishment of a definitive state towards which the chemical system is tending, or, to the chemical equilibrium. This state of chemical equilibrium is characterized by the fact that the amounts of the various kinds of participating molecules remain unchanged with the time. It is not, however, a condition of chemical rest, but rather a stationary

condition in which chemical changes actually occur, but in such manner that at any given instant as much of any given kind of molecule is being produced as is being destroyed For the maintenance of this stationary condition no external work is required, and conversely no work can be gained from these constantly occurring processes within this stationary state. Furthermore, the algebraic sum of all the work which may be derived from the various component processes of this state, as well as the sum of work expended for these processes, is equal to zero. This differentiates the stationary state of chemical equilibrium from the so called dynamic equilibrium as represented in a living organism. The latter is also a chemical system which may frequently keep its chemical composition unaltered for a long period of time, but for the maintenance of this condition it requires a constant supply of energy.

The apparently resting condition of a living organism does not come within the scope of the above definition of the law of mass action for a closed system Nevertheless this does not preclude the validity of the application of the mass law to many particular processes occurring in the living organism. Thus processes which progress with a great velocity, such as ionic interreactions, take place also in the living cell in such a manner that a true chemical equilibrium is established. Thus, when free carbonic acid reaches the alkaline blood, a part of it is at once bound, i.e., it produces ions and salts, and exactly the same condition of equilibrium is established, as if the blood were not a component of a living organism. On the other hand the slowly progressing reactions in an organism do not result in the true chemical equilibrium, but at best reach a dynamic equilibrium For example, the true condition of equilibrium for the combustion of sugar in the blood with the aid of the oxidizing ferments and oxygen is the practically complete destruction of the sugar. This state of true equilibrium is, however, never reached during life, for before it is reached new sugar is brought in from the food or from the glycogen depots, so that the concentration of sugar in the blood is constantly maintained at a fairly fixed level.

In this book we shall deal with ionic reactions only. These occur so rapidly that they always reach true equilibrium. Given two different blood samples containing different concentrations of hydrogen ions, the difference in these two concentrations never signifies that the reaction between the hydrogen ions and the other

s has progressed to unequal extents. This reaction occurs with
h prodigious velocity that we can have no conception of the
ermediate stages; the cause lies in the fact that the two blood
iples have actually a different chemical composition.   The first
ipter of this book deals with the laws of this true ionic equilib-
n, and its basis is, therefore, the law of mass action.

The meaning of the law of mass action is as follows·

. A simple special case When any molecular species A decom-
es ("dissociates") into two molecular species B_1 and B_2, then the
ilibrium, i e., the apparent standstill of the reaction, is reached
soon as

$$\frac{[A]}{[B_1] \cdot [B_2]} = k$$

e brackets denote the molar concentrations of the inclosed sub-
ices   The constant k depends upon the nature of the reaction
the temperature.   It is called the *affinity constant* of the reac-
i.   Its reciprocal value

$$\frac{[B_1]\,[B_2]}{[A]}$$

alled the *dissociation constant* of the substance A.

. General case. When 1 molecule A_1 + 1 molecule A_2 +
. are transformed into 1 molecule B_1 + 1 molecule B_2 +
. , equilibrium is reached when

$$\frac{[A_1] \cdot [A_2] \ .}{[B_1] \cdot [B_2] \ldots} = k$$

en two or more of the reacting molecular species are identical,
rule is applied in the same way as above; as for instance in the
-hydrogen gas reaction:

1 mol. H_2 + 1 mol. H_2 + 1 mol. O_2 ⇌ 1 mol. H_2O + 1 mol. H_2O
        hydrogen   oxygen   water vapor
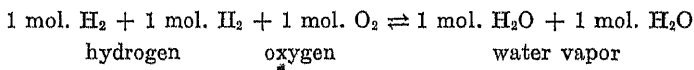
ilibrium is attained when

$$\frac{[H_2] \cdot [H_2] \cdot [O_2]}{[H_2O] \cdot [H_2O]} = k$$

or abbreviated, the reaction

$$2 \text{ mol. } H_2 + 1 \text{ mol } O_2 \rightleftharpoons 2 \text{ mol. } H_2O$$
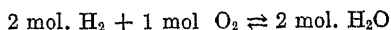
is in equilibrium when

$$\frac{[H_2]^2 \cdot [O_2]}{[H_2O]^2} = k$$

This law of mass action holds good only under the assumption that all of the interreacting molecular complexes as well as those newly formed coexist in a homogeneous solution (or in gaseous state). If one of the substances involved in a reaction is partially precipitated (removed from solution) because of oversaturation, then the term "concentration" of this substance should comprise only the concentration of its part still remaining in solution.

Should approximate accuracy be accepted as satisfactory, then it could be stated that the law of mass action is confirmed by so large a number of cases that it is to be regarded as a general law also valid for those cases in which the theoretical proof of its correctness could be not obtained. But in attempt at a higher degree of accuracy it must be recognized that the law in the form stated above is only approximately correct. The smaller the concentration of the reacting substances the closer the approximation, and it is closest for ideal gases and for substances reacting in extremely dilute solutions. In fact, the strict thermodynamic test permits the application of the law to these latter extreme cases only. This test leads to a really general law which differs from the above stated law insofar as the term "concentration" is everywhere replaced by the term "pressure" It may either be gas pressure or osmotic pressure. Since, in the state of very great dilution, pressure and concentration are proportional to each other, it follows that under this condition one may simply substitute concentration for pressure. The thermodynamic form of the law is valid for any order of magnitude of pressure. But at high pressures concentration and pressure are no longer proportional. Hence the theoretical explanation of the fact that at the higher concentrations the law of mass action, expressed in terms of concentration, cannot be absolutely correct. In order to render it in an absolutely valid form it would be necessary to multiply every factor involving concentration by an appropriately chosen factor. This factor is generally less than 1. The values so corrected are called *active masses*.

The question may be raised. within what limits of concentrations may the mass law be used without corrections? In solutions of non-electrolytes of 0.1 molar concentration the error is insignificant, while it is within allowable limits even in solutions of molar concentration. It has been recently found that these errors or deviations become much greater as soon as one deals with ionized solutions. Since relatively large deviations have been discovered between the ionic equilibrium and the mass law, this fact has to be taken into consideration.

As important as these corrections are whenever the determination of exact numerical figures is involved, nevertheless the fact cannot be over-emphasized that in most cases they are very small It is, therefore, essentially justifiable to develop first the complicated system of ionic equilibrium on the basis of the simple law of mass action, and then subsequently to explain when and how the necessary corrections are to be applied.

2. Electrolytic dissociation

The publication in 1887 by Svante Arrhenius[1] of the theory of the dissociation of the electrolytes marked the beginning of a new era in physical chemistry. A great mass of facts which had been awaiting a proper explanation became at once comprehensible. The astounding range of importance of this theory is best illustrated by the fact that the number of its consequences is still growing even at present, and all of this part of the book represents but one series of such consequences. The context of the Arrhenius hypothesis is briefly this. The conductivity of an electrolyte in solution does not depend, as it had been hitherto assumed, on its decomposition by the current into ions, but upon the spontaneous splitting of at least part of the electrolyte into ions, when it is brought into solution. These ions may be regarded as independent molecules; their interreactions obey the usual law of mass action, which was first elaborated by Guldberg and Waage and then chiefly by van't Hoff.

Until recently the origin of the opposite free electric charges in dissociated solutions was not clear. The following explanation had been offered[2]: Space was imagined to be filled with electrically

[1] Svante Arrhenius, Zeitschr. f. physikal. Chem. 1, 631 (1887).
[2] W. Nernst, Theoretische Chemie (the older German editions).

neutral elementary corpuscles of electricity, each of which in turn consisted of one negatively and one positively charged particles These particles were supposed to serve as an inexhaustible source for electrical charges arising in dissociation.   Thus in the dissociation of water an H-atom removes from this reservoir of electricity a positive charge and the OH-residue removes a negative charge. This assumption has become superfluous with the introduction of the Rutherford-Bohr atomic model. The reservoir of these free charges is in the atoms themselves.   Each atom consists of a positively charged nucleus, the charge consisting of a definite number of elementary charges.   The nucleus is surrounded by negatively charged electrons   In an electrically neutral atom the number of electrons is equal to the number of positive charges upon the nucleus.   Thus in the dissociation of an electrically neutral molecule of H_2O into H^+ and OH^- what happens is that the dissociated OH radical carries along with it one electron in excess of its electroneutral state, this extra electron having been derived from the H-atom which now becomes the positively charged H-ion, or H^+.

The electrons which determine the state of an atom are held by the latter with varying degrees of firmness.   If one of the electrons happens to be held in the atom by a loose bond, then it may be easily thrown off, as it were, and, as a result of this loss of a negative charge, the rest of the atom becomes a positively charged ion. This electron is designated as the *valence-electron*.   If two such are present in an atom, it forms bivalent positive ions, etc   On the other hand, there are atoms in which the saturation with their full quota of electrons is not complete, when given in their usual electroneutral state   In these the positively charged atomic nucleus is capable of combining with one or more electrons, and thus to become a uni- or polyvalent negative ion.   According to their capacity to give up or to take on electrons the positive and negative elements are differentiated.   The Berzelius theory is thus, in a modified form, revived again   When a "positive" (Na) and "negative" (Cl) atom are found together, a competition arises between the two for the labile electron.   A number of these pairs of atoms arrange themselves so that the electron leaves the sphere of attraction of the positive atom and is bound by the negative atom; another part becomes so arranged that the valence-electron becomes attached to the negative atom, but without becoming completely de-

tached from the positive atom. The first arrangement represents the electrolytically dissociated portion, or the ions, while the second represents the undissociated molecules (of NaCl). According to the predominance of the first or second mode of atomic arrangement stronger or weaker degrees of electrolytic dissociation are designated.

The condition of dissociation of an electrolyte is not a resting state of equilibrium, for one and the same molecule may in the course of time pass back and forth between the dissociated and undissociated state repeatedly. The "degree of dissociation" is a static quantity only in the sense that it represents the ratio of the dissociated portion to the total amount of electrolyte at a given instant. Since even in the most dilute solutions the number of individual molecules is enormous, the probability that a statistical table composed of figures estimated at different times would yield varying results is very slight. It is in this sense that in a solution of an electrolyte a dynamic equilibrium exists, just as it does in every solution in which an irreversible reaction has run its course to a state of equilibrium.

Radicals, such as OH, CN, etc., behave in the above respects exactly as the ions of the individual elements do.

Since the atom of hydrogen possesses but a single electron, it follows that the hydrogen ion consists of a bare atomic nucleus carrying a single positive charge.

The theory of the hydrogen-atomic model admits of the possibility of the H-atom taking up a second electron and thus becoming a negative ion. Indeed Moers[3] (with Nernst) has recently demonstrated that the definite crystalline compound lithium hydride, LiH, on electrolysis when in a molten state produces positive Li-ions and negative H-ions; i.e., the hydrogen is evolved at the anode instead of at the cathode, as is usual. Here it behaves as a halogen, just as it is frequently simply substituted for a halogen in organic compounds. Otherwise it behaves as a metal. In aqueous solution negative H-ions cannot occur.

3. The dissociation of water

Water belongs to that group of substances which undergo electrolytic dissociation. The laws of electrolysis have been worked out

[3] W Nernst, Dtsch. Bunsen-Ges. 1920, K. Moers, Zeitschr. f. anorg. u. allg. Chem **113**, 179 (1920)

best for aqueous solutions in which water is the solvent medium. Whenever any electrolyte is dissolved in water, the resulting solution contains not only the ions of this electrolyte, but also the ions yielded by the water, namely, H^+ and OH^- ions. While the degree of the dissociation of water is indeed very slight, still, the purest water shows a definite capacity to conduct an electric current. This fact can only be explained on the basis of its electrolytic dissociation, be it ever so slight, if Arrhenius's theory is to be accepted as being correct. F Kohlrausch and A. Heydeweyller[4] obtained after repeated distillations of water under rigorous precautions a final value for the conductivity of water, which value could not be diminished or altered by further purifications In this way they were the first to establish the numerical value for the dissociation of water Subsequently many other methods were developed for the determination of the same value, which will be described later, and which corroborated Kohlrausch's findings.

The degree of dissociation of water is, as was already stated, very slight, i e., the H^+ and OH^- ions have a very great tendency to unite and to form H_2O. On the other hand, most electrolytes when dissolved in water dissociate into ions to a much greater extent, and some are even completely dissociated. This unique behavior of water has two noteworthy consequences:

1. If a strong electrolyte, such as KCl for example, which yields neither H^+ nor OH^- ions, is dissolved in water, then the number of H^+ and OH^- ions yielded by the water itself is so insignificant in comparison with that of the other ions present, that many of the properties of the given solution may be completely accounted for by the ionization of the dissolved electrolyte, as, for example, the conductivity and the depression of the freezing point. The dissociation of the water itself is not, however, influenced by a strong electrolyte dissolved in it.

2. But, if an electrolyte which itself yields either H^+ or OH^- ions be present in an aqueous solution, then the dissociation of the solvent, water, is fundamentally affected. These special electrolytes have such remarkable properties that they had been placed in a separate class long before the theoretical basis of their peculiar behavior was clearly understood. The electrolytes which give off

[4] F. Kohlrausch und A. Heydweyller, Zeitschr. f. physikal. Chem. **14**, 317 (1894).

H+ ions are those that had been known as "acids" and those giving off OH− ions as "bases," while all the other electrolytes had been designated as "salts."

Thus the H+ and OH− ions occupy a peculiar position among the other ions by virtue of their affinity for each other being so great that they are always but very little dissociated, and secondly, because they are the ions of the commonest solvent, water.

The chemical equation representing the dissociation of water is:

$$H_2O \rightleftharpoons H^+ + OH^- \tag{1}$$

in which H+ stands for the positively charged hydrogen-ion and OH− for the negatively charged hydroxyl-ion.

The other conceivable manner of dissociation of water according to the equation:

$$H_2O \rightleftharpoons 2H^+ + O^=$$

is, quantitatively speaking, so negligible that it is not in any way demonstrable Since the H_2O molecule is capable of yielding H+-ions, it may be regarded as that of a dibasic acid dissociating in two successive steps:

1. $H_2O \rightleftharpoons H^+ + OH^-$
2. $OH^- \rightleftharpoons H^+ + O^=$
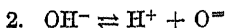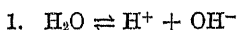
But as a rule, as far as the present day methods are capable of detecting such changes, the dissociation process of the second step occurs to a very much smaller extent than that of the first step. Furthermore, since in the second step of the dissociation shown above in addition to H+-ions also OH−-ions are produced, water may also be considered as a base. The acidic and basic properties of water are as matter of fact very weak. In this respect water is entirely amphoteric, or, its "reaction" is completely neutral.

In terms of the law of mass action the reaction stated in equation (1) may be expressed as the following equilibrium relationship:

$$\frac{[H^+] \times [OH^-]}{[H_2O]} = k \tag{2}$$

The brackets in the above equation indicate the *concentration* of the chemical "species" they inclose, and this concentration is always understood to be in terms of gram-molecules or in mols per

liter. Since the degree of dissociation of water is extremely small, the concentration of the undissociated H_2O molecules does not show any measurable decrease, and, therefore, the concentration of the undissociated water is, within the limits of experimental error, equal to the total concentration of the water, which is, of course, a constant quantity. Then by transposing the term $[H_2O]$ to the right side in equation (2) and designating $[H_2O]$ k $= k_w$ the above equilibrium expression becomes:

$$[H^+] \cdot [OH^-] = k_w \qquad (3)$$

k_w is the dissociation constant of water, and for every definite temperature it has a definite value.

The active masses indicated in the above formulation of the mass law may be considered as being equal to their respective concentrations only in very dilute solutions and in the ideal gaseous state. The active mass of water indicated in (2) as $[H_2O]$ is not easily defined. According to Nernst[5] its value is to be assumed as one proportional to the vapor pressure of water   Thus, for instance, the values for $[H_2O]$ in pure water and in a 1 M sugar solution are not quite identical, that of the latter being 2 per cent less   The statement that the active mass of water in different solutions is proportional to their respective vapor pressures is valid only for solutions at the same temperature   The active mass of water in solutions not at the same temperature cannot be assumed as being simply proportional to the vapor pressures.

The dissociation constant of water is then a constant value for any given temperature   It varies with the temperature to a greater extent than the dissociation constants of most electrolytes   This depends on the fact that the value $[H_2O]$ varies greatly with the temperature. While it is true, as was stated above, that $[H_2O]$ is not to be assumed as being simply proportional to the vapor pressures at varying temperatures, still this value is doubtlessly in some, not as yet clearly understood, manner related to the vapor pressure. The wide variations of k_w depends not so much upon any significant variations of the value k itself in equation (2) as upon variations in the value of the factor $[H_2O]$. A satisfactory explanation of these relations has not as yet been derived either from thermodynamic data or those of the molecular theory. Closely

[5] W Nernst   Theoretische Chemie, 7th ed   P 680

related to the high degree of dependance of the dissociation constant upon the temperature is the relatively high heat of dissociation of water.

The dissociation constant of water k_w at 22°C. amounts to 1×10^{-14}, i e., one ten-millionth squared. From this it follows that in pure water the H^+- and OH^--ions are each present in a concentration of 1×10^{-7}, or, one ten-millionth gram-ions per liter (one ten-millionth normal in respect to each ion). If this figure seems to be extremely small, it is, nevertheless, a sharply defined value. If it be recalled that one gram-molecule of any substance contains 3.2×10^{23} molecules (Loschmidt), then in pure water there must be present $6.2 \times 10^{23} \times 10^{-7} = 6\ 2 \times 10^{16}$ of H^+- also of OH^--ions per liter, or $6\ 2 \times 10^{10} = 62$ billion per cubic millimeter

One liter of water contains $1000/18 = 55\ 56$ mols of H_2O, or $55\ 56 \times 6.2 \times 10^{23} = 344 \times 10^{23}$ molecules of H_2O The same liter on the other hand contains, as seen above, 6.2×10^{16} H^+-ions. Therefore, out of every 555 million H_2O molecules one is dissociated.

1. The properties of water and of its ions. The definitions of acids, bases and ampholytes

Water occupies a most unique position among liquid compounds. Leaving aside some of its peculiarities, such as its maximal density at 4°, its expansion on freezing, its very great surface tension, etc., only those of its properties will be dealt with here which affect its behavior as a solvent for electrolytes These special properties are best explained on the basis of its exceptionally large *dielectric constant*. The significance of this important factor may be conveyed as follows: Two electrically and oppositely charged particles of which one carries a positive charge e_1 and the other a negative charge e_2 and separated by a distance r are attracted towards each other with the force equal to $\dfrac{e_1 \times e_2}{r^2}$, when the two are in a vacuum or with practically the same force in a gaseous medium). When, however, the same two particles are found in a solid or liquid medium, the force of attraction operating between them becomes smaller, and its formulation is now $\dfrac{e_1 \times e_2}{r^2 \times D}$. In this expression D represents the dielectric constant of the medium. The greater the value of D of a medium the smaller is the electrostatic attraction

between any two oppositely charged particles found in it.   Water
has almost the largest dielectric constant of all substances as shown
in the table 1 (the figures given[6] are mostly for 17 to 18°C.).

Only polyhydric alcohols (glycerin) and perhaps the acid amides
and the nitriles approach the magnitude of the dielectric constant
of water, and formamide and hydrocyanic acid alone surpass it.

Because of this factor all electrostatic forces of attraction are
greatly diminished in water and the dissociation of electrolytes
dissolved in it is powerfully enhanced   This interdependence
between the dielectric constant of the solvent and the degree of

TABLE 1
Table of dielectric constants

Hydrogen-gas .	1 000500	Aniline . .	7 32
Air	1 000576	Amyl alcohol	16 0
Hexane	1 88	Diamond .	16 47
Petroleum	2 0	Ammonia	22 0
Wood, paper .	2 0–7 0	Ethyl alcohol	25 4
Benzene .	2 26	Methyl alcohol .	35 4
Olive oil	3 0	Nitrobenzene .	36 45
Ice (at −18°) .	3.16	Acetonitrile	38 8
Bromine . .	3 2	Glycol . .	41 2
Octyl alcohol ..	3 4	Glycerol . .	56
Urea (solid) .	3.5	Acetamide (fused)	59 2
Ethyl ether . .	4 3	Glycollic acid nitrile	68
Chloroform	4 95	Water . .	81 7
Sodium chloride (solid)	6 12	Formamide .	94
Acetic acid . .	6 3	Hydrocyanic acid .	95

dissociation of solute electrolytes is universally applicable, and it
was simultaneously discovered in 1893 by Nernst[7] and J J. Thom-
son [8]

The quantitative relationship between the degree of dissociation
of the solute and the dielectric constant D of the solvent was worked
out by P. Walden [9]   He compared the behavior of solutions of a

[6] The figures were taken chiefly from *Landolbt-Bornstein*, Physikalisch-
chemische Tabellen   Berlin, 1912

[7] W. Nernst, Gottinger Nachr No. 12 (1893), Zeitschr f physikal Chem.
13, 531 (1894)

[8] J J Thomson, Phil Mag **36,** 320 (1893)

[9] P Walden, Zeitschr f. physikal. Chem **54,** 228 (1905), also **94,** 263 and 374
(1920).

certain salt (tetraethyl ammonium iodide) in various solvents having the same degree of dissociation A simple relationship between D and c, the corresponding concentration, was obtained

$$\frac{D}{\sqrt[3]{c}} = \text{constant,}$$

or, *for an electrolyte possessing the same degree of dissociation in various solvents the corresponding "linear concentration" (i.e., the cube root of the concentration)* is proportional to the dielectric constant of the solvent. It can be easily shown that the cube root of the concentration of the solute is inversely proportional to the average distance between any of its adjacent molecules

The *ions of water* have also very special properties According to the Rutherford-Bohr hypothesis of the atomic structure the H^+-ion consists of one positively charged atomic nucleus unaccompanied by any (negative) electron It is the smallest mass aggregate bearing a positive charge. The smallest negatively charged body is the electron whose mass is only 1/1800-th of a H^+-ion, and an analogously small positively charged mass is unknown. In addition to being the smallest known positively charged particle, the H^+-ion has the smallest atomic radius of any atomic structure. Furthermore, since it has no shell of electrons surrounding it, it can reach into closer proximity with negatively charged particles than any other positive ion Also, since the force of attraction of opposite charges increases as the square of the distance, the H^+-ion can be held more firmly by negative ions than any other monovalent positive ion.

The properties of the OH^--ion are not as easily explained on the basis of the atomic model. There is a possibility of presenting this entire question in a way which will obviate the necessity of endowing the OH^--ion with special and extreme properties, and which will permit the unique position of the H^+-ion to suffice for the elucidation of the problem.

This particular way may be stated as follows· Of all electrolytes in aqueous solution the acids and bases are the least dissociated. There are a few exceptions to this rule, HCl, HNO_3, H_2SO_4, NaOH, KOH, $Ba(OH)_2$ and some others, which are just as strongly dissociated as the salts. But most free acids and bases are weak electrolytes, while, as a general rule, the salts belong to the class of strong

electrolytes, including also the salts of weak acids and bases, such as ammonium acetate and ammonium carbonate [10]   In case of the *acids* the common cause for this behavior is explicable on the basis of the atomic model. The center of the minute H^+-ion is able to attain closer proximity than any of the larger ions to the center of electrostatic force of the particles to which it is attracted. The force of attraction increasing greatly with diminishing distance, the H^+-ion is held more firmly by the anions than any other cation. This conception does not appear to be capable of ready application to the *bases*. The OH^--ion is spatially more diffuse than the H^+-ion   It cannot be in any sense asserted, for instance, that the OH^--ion is held more firmly by cations than the Cl^--ion   The NH_4^+-ion does not bind the OH^--ion any more firmly than it does the Cl^--ion; i.e., the molecular union NH_4OH occurs just as sparingly as NH_4Cl does. Not a single weak base exists in which, analogously to the weak acids, its basic nature is due to its slightly dissociable OH-groups   The countless organic compounds containing OH-groups are, without any exception,[11] non-basic. The N-free organic compounds which exhibit a basic character usually hold, by a double bond, an O-atom capable of forming an oxonium ion, in a way analogous to the formation of NH_4^+-ions from NH_2 groups.   The usual explanation of the basic nature of NH_3 and of every amine is as follows:

The reaction $NH_3^+ + H_2O \rightarrow NH_4^+ + OH^-$ is assumed   The existence of the molecular entity NH_4OH is problematic, and there is nothing compelling us to accept its existence; it is only accepted in order to justify the origin of the NH_4^+ ion   With at least equal justification its origin may be explained by the reaction, $NH_3 + H^+ \rightarrow NH_4^+$, or, stating it in words, NH_3 binds an H^+-ion and thus becomes an NH_4^+ ion. Accordingly, *a base may be defined as a molecular species, electro-neutral in itself, which on uniting with or binding an H^+-ion becomes a positive ion*   In complete analogy with the above *an acid is defined as a molecular species, electro-neutral in itself, which by splitting off an H-ion becomes a negative ion*

The strong alkalies do not apparently conform to this definition of a base. But this view is only superficial   The dissociation of

[10] That portion of these salts which is not *hydrolyzed* is strongly dissociated

[11] Except for the quartenary ammonium bases which are strong electrolytes and which behave in the same way as NaOH, as detailed below

NaOH is usually written as. NaOH → Na$^+$ + OH$^-$, and it seems indeed as if the H-ions play no part in it   But it is to be remembered that the symbol Na$^+$ does not represent the actual constitution of this ion.   The ions are being constantly hydrated, and while the changing number of molecules of the water of hydration (see below) is not usually included in the formula for the Na$^+$ ion, yet a symbol including 1 molecule of H_2O as $(NaH_2O)^+$ is hardly less justifiable than the symbol Na$^+$.   In this method of representation the sodium ion arises from sodium hydroxide by the addition of a H$^+$ ion, and not by splitting of an OH$^-$ ion.

$$NaOH + H^+ \rightarrow (NaH_2O)^+$$
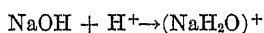
Or, if it is not desirable to be restricted to the above formulation, the same result can be represented as:

$$NaOH + H^+ \rightarrow Na^+ + H_2O$$
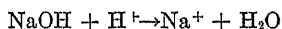
That is to say. one molecule of NaOH binds or otherwise employs one H$^+$ ion to form one Na$^+$ ion with one molecule of H_2O.   In this way the strong bases can be brought within the scope of the above general definition of a base.

If it be desired to include the amphoteric electrolytes in this same general scheme, then they would be defined as molecular species which are capable of both binding and yielding H-ions. If, for example, glycocoll be designated as H-R-NH$_2$, its double dissociation will be expressed as.

1. H-R-NH$_2$ + H$^+$ → (HRNH$_3$)$^+$ and
2. H-R-NH$_2$ ⟶ H$^+$ + (RNH$_2$)$^-$

Hitherto reaction 1 has been usually written as

$$H\text{-}R\text{-}NH_2 + H_2O \rightarrow H\text{-}R\text{-}NH_3OH \rightarrow (H\text{-}R\text{-}NH_3)^+ + OH^-$$

but the actuality of the molecular complex HRNH$_3$OH is entirely questionable   Therefore, there is the possibility of correlating all aspects of acidity and alkalinity with the H$^+$ ion without any reference to the OH$^-$ ion.   But this is only a possibility and not an absolute necessity.   Indeed, there are cases in which it is preferable and easier to explain the formation of an anion by the addition of

an OH^- ion rather than by the loss of an H^+ ion, as for instance in the formation of the bicarbonate ion.

$$CO_2 + OH^- \rightarrow HCO_3^-$$
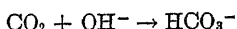
As will be shown later, in the discussion of the adsorbability of the ions, the H^+ ion among the cations and the OH^- ion among the anions are also unique because of their extraordinarily great adsorbability. Since the OH^- ion occupies just as an exceptional position among the anions as the H^+ ion among the cations, it is well in discussing the question of acid and base formation not to press the H^+ ion to the foreground at the expense of the OH^- ion. Briefly restated· The yielding of an H^+ ion is completely equivalent to the addition of an OH^- ion and reversely. In many cases these two processes are so nearly identical that it is impossible to decide in favor of one or the other mode of reaction.

The following definitions may now be stated: *an acid is a molecule, electrically neutral in itself which yields by dissociation H^+ ions (or adds to itself OH^- ions), a base is a molecule which yields OH^- ions (or adds to itself H^+ ions), an amphoteric electrolyte or an ampholyte is a substance which unites in itself both of these properties.*

In these definitions special emphasis is designedly laid upon the words "a molecule electrically neutral in itself " A negatively charged particle may bind H^+ ions and thereby neutralize its electric charge, e g., CH_3COO^- uniting with H^+ to form CH_3COOH. Such a molecule which unites with a H^+ ion and is electrically neutralized is an acid ion or an anion. A molecule, which on uniting with a H^+ ion acquires a positive charge is a base ($NH_3 + H^+ \rightarrow NH_4^+$). A molecule, which binds a OH^- ion with the resulting neutralization of its charge is a basic ion or a cation ($Na^+ + OH^- = NaOH$). A molecule which on binding OH^- ions acquires a negative charge is an acid ($CO_2 + OH^- \rightarrow HCO_3^-$ and $SO_3 + OH^- \rightarrow HSO_4^-$).

A molecule which already has a positive (or negative) charge which on binding an H^+ ion (or OH^-) doubles its charge is a divalent cation (or anion), as illustrated by hydrazine for cations: $NH_2NH_2 + H^+ \rightarrow NH_2NH_3^+$ and further $NH_2NH_3^+ + H^+ \rightarrow NH_3NH_3^{++}$, and by carbonic acid for anions: $CO_2 + OH^- \rightarrow HCO_3^-$, $HCO_3^- + OH^- \rightarrow CO_3^= + H_2O$ (this last hydrated ion reaction can be stated as $HCO_3^- \rightarrow CO_3^= + H^+$). As will be seen in the chapter on ionic

adsorption, the above multiplicity of ways of writing reactions is not a futile exercise but quite a useful procedure.

5. The influence of dissolved substances upon the dissociation constant of water

It was stated above that every substance dissolved in water has an influence upon its dissociation constant as a result of changes in the pressure of the water vapor and in the mass of the undissociated water   This influence is however very slight.   The vapor pressure of a unimolar solution of a nonelectrolyte (sugar, urea, etc.) is only two per cent less than that of pure water, in solutions of binary electrolytes this effect is approximately doubled.   But molar solu-

TABLE 2

Alcohol	Dielectric constant	$\sqrt{k_w}$ at 25°C
per cent		
0	84	$4\ 6 \times 10^{-7}$
7 4	78	4 1
24.0	67	3 4
41 8	56	2.7
64.8	43	1 5
86.6	32	0 73
92 6	29	0 47
97 4	27	0 28
99 8	26	0 30

tions are of such great concentration that they may be left out of consideration in this discussion.   And even with such high concentrations the effect upon the value of k_w is within the present limits of error involved in the determination of k_w.

Let us next consider the conditions under which a dissolved substance markedly affects the dielectric constant of water.   The dielectric constant and k_w diminish in value in aqueous solutions of alcohol with increasing concentrations of alcohol.   But in this case also only the higher concentrations have a marked effect.   The figures in table 2 were obtained by Lowenharz[12] for aqueous alcoholic solutions at 25°C.

[12] Lowenherz, Zeitschr f. physikal. Chem. **20**, 283 (1896).

(By k_w the value of $\dfrac{[H^+] \times [OH^-]}{[H_2O]}$ is understood, where H_2O is assumed to be proportional to the partial pressure of the water-vapor in an aqueous alcoholic solution.) In a unimolar alcoholic solution, which contains 4.6 per cent alcohol, the value of k_w is not easily distinguishable from that of k_w for pure water.

For all "watery" phases in living tissues the usual value of k_w (that of pure water) is assumed. This value, however, may not be applied to such "lipoid" phases as cell membranes, nerve fibers, etc

It has been stated recently by R. Keller[13] that colloidal aqueous solutions, especially those of proteins, have a distinctly smaller dissociation constant than pure water. The reason why this highly important problem has not been accurately solved long ago lies in the technical difficulties of determining the dielectric constant in such well conducting fluids as aqueous solutions   If Keller's statement is confirmed, then it will have an important bearing upon the calculation of dissociation constants and of ionic equilibria. The quantitative estimation of these values will not be considered for the time being.

6. The influence of dissolved electrolytes upon the state of dissociation of water

An electrolyte dissolved in water breaks up more or less completely into its ions. If one of these ionic species is the H-ion, then the concentration of the hydrogen ions of the water is increased a certain number of times. But since equation (3) on page 12 must remain unchanged, it follows that the concentration of OH-ions must decrease the same number of times. If the dissolved electrolyte yields to the aqueous solution OH-ions then the exactly reverse effect occurs. An electrolyte which yields only ions other than H- or OH-ions has no effect on the dissociation of the water. H-ions are given off by acids and acid salts; OH-ions are produced by bases and basic salts; electrolytes which yield neither of these are the true neutral salts, (as NaCl, for example).

It follows, therefore, that while every aqueous solution must contain H^+ or OH^- ions it may react either acid, neutral or alkaline. A neutral solution is characterized by the fact that it contains equal

[13] R. Keller, Kolloid-Zeitschr **29**, 193 (1921).

ubers of H$^+$ and OH$^-$ ions, and at 22°C. it is 10^{-7} normal.
acid solution contains more than 10^{-7} N H$^+$ ions and less than
^{7} N OH$^-$ ions, an alkaline solution represents the reverse con-
on. And yet the strongest of acid solutions is not absolutely
of OH$^-$ ions, nor is the strongest alkaline solution entirely free
I$^+$ ions. In order to define the state of acidity, neutrality or
.linity of a fluid it is only necessary to state its [H$^+$] or [OH$^-$].
:e the results of such measurements are usually stated in terms of
], this time-established convention will be retained henceforth
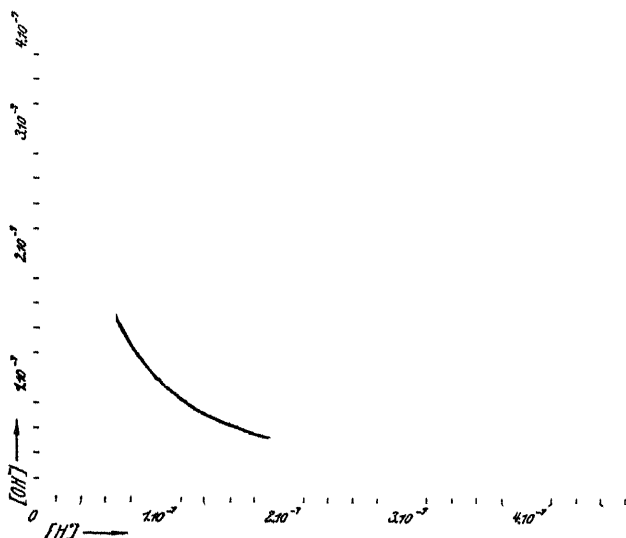
FIG. 1

the long term "hydrogen ion concentration" will be replaced
he shorter term "Hydrogen number" Therefore, the defini-
of a

Neutral reaction is : [H$^+$] = 10^{-7}
Acid reaction is : [H$^+$] = > 10^{-7}
Alkaline reaction is : [H$^+$] = < 10^{-7}

number 10^{-7} above is in terms of normality or gram ions per

stated above the [OH$^-$] is always dependent upon the [H$^+$]
.2 manner of the following relationship:

$$[OH^-] = \frac{k_w}{[H^+]}$$

If the [OH⁻] be graphically represented in a rectangular system of coordinates as a function of [H⁺] then the hyperbola shown in figure 1 is obtained

It is of interest to find out at what reaction the sum of H⁺ and OH⁻ ions of a solution is at its minimum. An inspection of the above figure shows that it occurs at the neutral reaction, $[H^+] = 10^{-7}$.

Mathematically this point can be derived in the following way. Let the sought value $[H^+] + [OH^-]$ be designated as u. Then

$$u = [H^+] + [OH^-]$$

$$u = [H^+] + \frac{k_w}{[H^+]}$$

$$\frac{du}{d[H^+]} = 1 - \frac{k_w}{[H^+]^2}$$

Setting this derivative $= 0$, we obtain as the minimal condition

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k_w}$$

$$[H^+] = [OH^-] = \sqrt{k_w}$$

which represents the reaction of neutrality. That this value represents a minimum and not a maximum is shown by the fact that its second derivative

$$\frac{d^2u}{d[H^+]^2} = + 2\frac{k_w}{[H^+]^2}$$

must always be positive.

7. The hydrogen ion exponent and the pH scale

The statement $[H^+] = 10^{-7}$ may also be expressed as $\log [H^+] = -7$, or, $-\log [H^+] = 7$. Sørensen[14] replaced the term $\log [H^+]$ by the symbol pH.[15] The acidic or basic property of a solution

[14] S P L Sorensen, Enzymstudien II. Biochem Zeitschr 21, 131 (1909).

[15] Sørensen's original symbol was p_H^+, the present author uses p_h for $-\log[H^+]$, and the symbol h for [H⁺] In order to avoid adding to the already confusing multiplicity of these symbols the form pH adopted by the American Society of Biological Chemists and the symbol [H⁺] now in current use in this country will be adhered to in this translation to designate Sørenson's exponent and the molar concentration of hydrogen ions respectively. The abbreviation "hydrion" for hydrogen ion will also be used.—*Translator*.

nay thus be just as well defined by stating its pH as by its [H$^+$] value. Quite properly the use of the pH symbol has become universal. Its advantages are in typographic simplification and also n the fact that the methods for measuring hydrion concentration yields values only in terms of log [H$^+$] from which [H$^+$] must be calculated. This roundabout way is avoided in adopting the pH mits for defining the reaction. It will be furthermore shown that he graphic representation of the effects of H$^+$ ions under various onditions in terms of the logarithmic symbol possesses peculiar dvantages. The graphic representation of important function yields in this way easily comprehensible symmetric curves, which would not be obtained otherwise It is best then at once to become ccustomed to employ the symbol pH.

TABLE 3

pH	[H$^+$]	pH	[H$^+$]
n 00	$1\ 00 \times 10^{-n}$	n 50	$3\ 16 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n 05	$8\ 91 \times 10^{-n+1} (= 0\ 891 \times 10^{-n})$	n 55	$2\ 82 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n 10	$7.94 \times 10^{-n+1}$	n 60	$2\ 51 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n.15	$7\ 18 \times 10^{-n+1}$	n 65	$2\ 24 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n 20	$6\ 31 \times 10^{-n+1}$	n 70	$2\ 00 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n 25	$5\ 63 \times 10^{-n+1}$	n 75	$1\ 78 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n 30	$5\ 02 \times 10^{-n+1}$	n 80	$1\ 59 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n 35	$4\ 47 \times 10^{-n+1}$	n 85	$1\ 41 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n 40	$3\ 98 \times 10^{-n+1}$	n 90	$1\ 26 \times 10^{-n+1}$
n 45	$3\ 55 \times 10^{-n+1}$	n 95	$1\ 12 \times 10^{-n+1}$

The calculation of [H$^+$] in terms of pH may be elucidated by the llowing example·

1. Let [H$^+$] $= 1\ 00 \times 10^{-7}$, then log [H$^+$] $= -7$
   or pH $= 7$
2. Let [H$^+$] $= 2.00 \times 10^{-7}$, then log [H$^+$] $= 0\ 301-7$
   pH $= 6\ 699$

Table 3 will be found of use for recalculating [H$^+$] into terms of I. n in this table is any integral number.

The [H$^+$] and pH of some of the more commonly used acids and ses are given below. The dissociation figures of HCl and NaOH e calculated from their conductivities (table 4).

Since the dissociation constants of most acids and bases do not

vary widely with the temperature, the pH values of acids may be used without great error at any temperature   With bases on the other hand the pH varies widely, while the pOH is quite independent of the temperature.   The dissociation constant of water changes

TABLE 4

	H+]	pH
N HCl	0 80	0 10 .
0 1 N HCl	0 084	1 076
0 01 N HCl	0 0095	2 022
0 001 N HCl . . .	$9 7 \times 10^{-4}$	3.013
0 0001 N HCl . . .	9.8×10^{-4}	4 009
N acetic acid . . .	$4 3 \times 10^{-3}$	2 366
0 1 N acetic acid	$1 36 \times 10^{-3}$	2 866
0 01 N acetic acid . .	$4 3 \times 10^{-4}$	3 366
0 001 N acetic acid . .	1.36×10^{-4}	3 866
N NH$_3$ ..	$1 7 \times 10^{-12}$	11.77
0 1 N NH$_3$	$5 4 \times 10^{-12}$	11 27
0 001 N NH$_3$	$1 7 \times 10^{-11}$	10 77
0 001 N NH$_3$	$5 4 \times 10^{-10}$	10 27

› at 18°

N NaOH	$9 0 \times 10^{-14}$	14 05
0 1 N NaOH	8.6×10^{-14}	13.07
0 01 N NaOH	$7 6 \times 10^{-13}$	12 12
0 001 N NaOH	$7 4 \times 10^{-11}$	11.13

TABLE 5

		[H+]	pH	[OH⁻]	pOH
In 0 01 N HCl at	18°	9.5×10^{-3}	2 022	7.6×10^{-13}	12 12
	38°	$9 5 \times 10^{-3}$	2 022	$3 6 \times 10^{-12}$	11.44
and					
In 0 1 N NH$_3$ at	18°	5.4×10^{-12}	11.27	1.7×10^{-12}	11.77
	38°	$2 5 \times 10^{-11}$	10.60	1.7×10^{-12}	11.77

greatly with variations of temperature.   On the same basis the pOH of acids varies considerably with the temperature (table 5).

3. The numerical value of the dissociation constant of water

The numerical value of k_w is determined by various methods, the principles of which are as follows:

a. *From the conductivity of pure water*. F Kohlrausch and R. ydeweiller[16] determined the conductivity of absolutely pure ter. Since the conductivities of the H- and OH-ions were known, concentration of these ions could be calculated from the obved conductivity of pure water. At 25° the product $[H^+] \times [H^-] = k_w = 1\ 1 \times 10^{-14}$.

b *From the catalytic capacity of pure water*. At the suggestion of n't Hoff, J. J. A. Wijs[17] determined the velocity of saponification methyl acetate by pure water. The OH-ions function as catalyzers 1 the velocity of the reaction is proportional to their concentran This observed velocity was compared with that of the same onification carried out by the use of an alkali solution of known I^-] concentration and the $[OH^-]$ of pure water was easily calcued from these data, and furthermore in pure water $[H^+] = [OH^-]$. re it was found that at 25° $[H^+] \times [OH^-] = k_w = 1.44 \times 10^{-14}$.

c. *From the degree of hydrolysis of salts* Salts of a weak acid and strong base in aqueous solution are in part split into free acid

TABLE 6

	Temperature				
	10°	15°	25°	40°	50°
. . . .	0 31	0 46	1 05	2 94	$5\ 17 \times 10^{-14}$

l free base, which in turn yield to the solution by electrolytic sociation H^+ and OH^- ions. But since the base is stronger, its sociation predominates, and as a result there is an excess of $^-$ ions over H^+ ions. In this case the dissociation constant of water may be derived, if the dissociation constant of the weak 1 is known. This point will be taken up again later. Or the I^-] may be determined by a catalytic experiment as above in (b). rrhenius[18] obtained from the hydrolysis of sodium acetate at

$$k_w = 1.21 \times 10^{-14}$$

from the hydrolysis of other salts several investigators obtained ilar figures. Lundén[19] found from a study of the hydrolysis of s of a weak acid and a weak base the figures shown in table 6.

F. Kohlrausch and A. Heydweiller, Zeitschr. f physikal Chem. **14**, 317 4)

J. J A. Wijs, Zeitschr f physikal Chem **11**, 492 and **12**, 253 (1893).

Sv. Arrhenius, Zeitschr. f physikal. Chem **1**, 631 (1887).

d The hydrogen ion concentration method By means of the concentration chains, which are to be described later, the [H+] of any solution may be determined. If the [H+] of a certain NaOH solution of known [OH−] is determined by this method then k_w may be calculated. Wilhelm Ostwald[20] was the first to call atten-

TABLE 7

Temperature	$k_w \times 10^{14}$	$pk_w = - \log k_w$	$\sqrt{k_w}$ i e , [H+] of pure water $\times 10^7$
16	0 63	14 200	0 79
17	0 68	14 165	0 82
18	0 74	14 130	0 86
19	0 79	14 100	0 89
20	0 86	14 065	0 93
21	0 93	14 030	0 96
22	1 01	13 995	1 00
23	1 10	13 960	1 05
24	1 19	13 925	1 09
25	1 27	13 895	1.13
26	1 38	13 860	1 17
27	1 50	13 825	1 23
28	1 62	13 790	1 27
29	1 76	13 755	1 33
30	1 89	13 725	1 37
31	2 04	13 690	1 43
32	2 19	13 660	1.48
33	2.35	13 630	1 53
34	2 51	13 600	1 59
35	2 71	13 567	1 65
36	2.92	13 535	1 71
37	3.13	13 505	1 77
38	3 35	13 475	1 83
39	3 59	13 445	1 89
40	3 80	13 420	1 95

tion to this method, W. Nernst[21] introduced an important correction into the calculations of the method, and since then it has been used by various authors Löwenherz[22] found.

[20] Wi Ostwald, Zeitschr. f. physikal. Chem **11**, 521 (1893).
[21] W. Nernst, Zeitschr f. physikal. Chem **14, 155** (1894)
[22] R Lowenherz, Zeitschr. f physikal Chem **20**, 283 (1896)

Temperature

	19°	25°
w	$0\ 8 \times 10^{-14}$	$1\ 41 \times 10^{-14}$

The technic of the concentration chains has been worked out ecently in great detail, and it must be considered as the most ccurate of the methods. The most reliable measurements were iade by S. P. L Sørensen[23] and yielded the average figure of

$$k_w = 0\ 73 \times 10^{-14} = 10^{-14\ 14} \text{ at } 18°$$

Michaelis[24] using the same method obtained the figures given i table 7. They represent the results of a large number of experi- ients and of graphic interpolations.

In the same way by determining the pH of NaOH solutions, whose OH was calculated from conductivity data, Lewis, Brighton and ebastian[25] found at 25°C

$$k_w = 1\ 012 \times 10^{-14}, pk_w = 13\ 995$$

Hence for pure water at 25° we have the practically exact values I$^+$] $= 1.00 \times 10^{-7}$, or pH $= 7\ 00$
The temperature coefficient of k_w may be calculated from van't off's equation (called the "reaction isochore" by Nernst) which is

$$\frac{d\ln k_w}{dT} = -\frac{U}{RT^2}$$

By substituting the corresponding numerical values and by con- rting into common logarithms, the following expression is obtained r 20°C.:

$$\frac{d\ln k_w}{dT} = -\frac{13700}{4\ 571 \cdot (293)^2}$$

which we replace U, the heat of the reaction H$^+$ + OH$^-$ = H$_2$O,

[23] S P L. Sørensen, Biochem. Zeitschr. **21**, 131 (1909)
[24] See first edition (1914) of this book
[25] Lewis, G. N., Brighton, T. B and Sebastian, R L., Journ. of the Amer em. Soc. **39**, 2245 (1917).

by the heat of neutralization of HCl + NaOH (13700 cal., Berthelot's value). This gives us the value of the coefficient as

$$\frac{dpk_w}{dT} = -0.0349$$

This value calculated from the author's figures given above for the interval of $16 - 26°$ is $= -0.0340$, which is in good agreement with the theory.

The smaller variations in the newer as compared with the older measurements is explained by a better elimination of errors especially those due to the diffusion potential. In view of the fact that the very numerous studies of Sørensen were all made at the same temperature, and yield a very reliable average value, while those of the author cover a wide range of temperature, the Sørensen figure for 18° is recommended as the most credible, and the author's figures are to be used for the determination of the temperature coefficient. Sørensen's figure for 18° is $10^{-14.14}$, which is an average obtained from a number of values varying between $10^{-14.11}$ and $10^{-14.115}$ The author's values for 18° obtained at different times varied between $10^{-14.09}$ and $10^{-14.13}$. The author's average value obtained in 1913 as given in the above table (7) is $10^{-14.13}$ which agrees well with Sørensen's average.

It will be shown later that all of the pH measurements made until the present will have to be subjected to a certain correction. The uncertainty is based on the following considerations. The $[H^+]$ of a dilute NaOH solution is measured by comparison with the $[H^+]$ of a dilute HCl solution, whose $[H^+]$ is assumed to be known. On the other hand the $[OH^-]$ of the NaOH solution is assumed to be known. Until recently there was no doubt as to the value of the $[H^+]$ of a HCl solution of definite concentration, or as to the $[OH^-]$ of a NaOH solution of definite concentration. These were calculated from the respective degrees of dissociation of the acid and base, which in turn were calculated by comparing the molar conductivities of the solutions at a definite dilution and those at infinite dilutions. As will be seen later these calculations are erroneous. It is possible that the values for pk_w provisionally recommended above are really smaller (at most 10 per cent smaller).

9. The general application of the mass law to the electrolytic dissociation of acids

It was shown above how electrically neutral molecules like those of water can break up into two oppositely charged ions. The reverse phenomenon by means of which these two ions can combine to form electrically neutral molecules can be shown just as well. It will depend upon the external conditions whether in any given case the reaction will proceed in one or the other direction. A free H-ion and a free OH-ion coming spatially into near proximity of each other as a result of molecular motion will unite to form H_2O. On the other hand the impact of a heterogeneous molecule, occurring in a suitable way, will split off from the H_2O molecule a H-ion. In general, for every given external condition (especially that of temperature) there will be established a certain statistically considered situation in which the number of ions forming is equal to that of the disappearing ions. But such are exactly the conditions for the application of the law of mass action, and the same symbols as are used for stating the reactions of non-electrolytes may be employed in this case. Thus to the "chemical equation," 1 mol alcohol + 1 mol acetic acid $\rightleftharpoons$ 1 mol ethyl acetate + 1 mol H_2O, corresponds the equation:

$$1H^+ + 1\ OH^- = 1\ H_2O$$

And the formula of the mass law as used in

$$\frac{[EtOH] \times [AcOH]}{[EtOAc] \times [H_2O]} = k$$

corresponds in this case to

$$\frac{[H^+] \times [OH^-]}{[H_2O]} = k, \text{ or, } [H^+] \times [OH^-] = k_w.$$

This states the law of the electrolytic dissociation of water which has been discussed earlier. The dissociation of an acid dissolved in water will now be considered. If the acid is designated as HS and its component ions as H^+ and S^-, then the mass law can be stated in the form of the following equilibrium equation:

$$\frac{[H^+] \times [S^-]}{[HS]} = k \tag{1}$$

85

The constant k is a definite characteristic of every acid   It varies with the temperature although, as a rule, not very greatly.   It is the *dissociation constant* or the *affinity constant* of the acid   Its magnitude is, as Wilhelm Ostwald pointed out, the only rational measure of the strength of an acid.

In order to avoid misunderstandings the value $\frac{[H^+]\,[S^-]}{[HS]}$ will be henceforth taken as the "dissociation constant" and its reciprocal $\frac{[HS]}{[H^+]\,[S^-]}$ as the "affinity constant"   The dissociation constant is a measure of the force which tends to decompose (ionically) the acid, the affinity constant is the force which tends to reunite its ions   By the terms "force" and "affinity" of a chemical reaction is understood that amount of maximal work C which may be obtained from the decomposition of one mol of the molecular compound involved, as for instance, in the case when 60 grams of acetic acid decompose into 59 grams of acetate ions + 1 gram H^+ ions. The necessary condition however is that the molecular compound involved be present in one molar concentration, and that a sufficiently large reaction volume be chosen so that the concentration is not measurably affected by the decomposition.

The relation of this amount of work C to the constant k is expressed

$$C = RT \cdot \ln k$$

where k has its above given meaning.   If the reacting molecular species are in solution in any concentration such as [AcOH], [Acetate⁻], [H⁺] then the maximal work W obtained from the decomposition of one mole is expressed as:

$$W = C + R\,T\ln \times \frac{[AcOH]}{[Acetate^-]\,[H^+]}$$

* See following section

† The figure given is that found by Michaelis and Garmendia (Biochem. Zeitschr **67**, 431 (1914).   Abbott and Bray (J Amer Chem. Soc. **31**, 760 (1909) had previously found the value 1 95 × 10⁻⁷.   It must be stated at once that in the light of some recent developments (cf Chapter III) some of the above figures must be revised, as well as the figures in the tables of dissociation constants given on pages 59 and 72.   But none of these newer corrections are large.

TABLE 8

Table of dissociation constants of some of the weaker acids

The figures given below are compiled from Landolt-Bornstein, Physikalish-Chem Tabellen, 4 Ed Berlin 1912, also from some more recent data   The observers are Wi Ostwald, Luther, Bodlandei, Rothmund and Drucker, Walker and Cormack, Lundén, A A Noyes, Walden, Madsen, H Euler, Michaelis and Rona

Acid	Temperature	k
Arsenious	$25°$	$6 \quad \times 10^{-10}$
Arsenic	$25°$	$5 \quad \times 10^{-8}$
Boric	$15°$	$5\ 5 \times 10^{-10}$
Boric .	$25°$	$6\ 6 \times 10^{-10}$
Boric	$25°$	$6\ 4 \times 10^{-10}$
Boric	$40°$	$8\ 5 \times 10^{-10}$
Cacodylic .	$25°$	$6\ 4 \times 10^{-7}$
Carbonic* (1st stage)	$18°$	$3\ 0 \times 10^{-7}$
Carbonic (2nd stage)	$25°$	$6 \quad \times 10^{-11}$
Phosphoric (1st stage)	$25°$	$1 \quad \times 10^{-2}$
Phosphoiic (2nd stage)		$8\ 8 \times 10^{-8}$
Phosphoric (3rd stage)		$3\ 6 \times 10^{-13}$
H$_2$S .	$18°$	$9\ 1 \times 10^{-8}$
Nitric .		$6\ 0 \times 10^{-4}$
Formic		$2\ 1 \times 10^{-4}$
Butyric.	$18°$	$1\ 5 \times 10^{-5}$
Acetic	$10°$	$1\ 83 \times 10^{-5}$
Acetic	$18°$	$1\ 82 \times 10^{-5}$
Acetic .	$25°$	$1\ 86 \times 10^{-5}$
Acetic ...	$40°$	$1\ 80 \times 10^{-5}$
Acetic	$50°$	$1\ 74 \times 10^{-5}$
Acetic	$100°$	$1\ 11 \times 10^{-5}$
α-fructose. .	$18°$	$6\ 6 \times 10^{-13}$
α-glucose		$3\ 6 \times 10^{-13}$
Glycerin		$7 \quad \times 10^{-15}$
Glycol .	$< 10^{-14}$, extremely small	
Lactic	$25°$	$1\ 38 \times 10^{-4}$
β-oxybutyric .	$18°$	$3\ 86 \times 10^{-5}$
Saccharose	$18°$	$1\ 14 \times 10^{-13}$
i, l, r Tartaric	$25°$	$9\ 7 \times 10^{-4}$
Benzoic ...	$25°$	6.0×10^{-5}
Phenol	$25°$	$1\ 09 \times 10^{-10}$
Salicylic....	$20-30°$	$1\ 05 \times 10^{-3}$
Uric	—	$1\ 5 \times 10^{-6}$

(See footnote at bottom of page 30.)

In different acids the value of k varies within wide limits. It could be supposed that every H-atom of a molecule has the tendency to become dissociated into a H-ion But this tendency depends upon the chemical configuration of the compounds, and under certain conditions it may become extremely small. Thus, for instance, sugar and also alcohol may be conceived of as acids with extraordinarily small dissociation constants, which in the case of sugar can barely be measured, and in the case of alcohol it is so small as to completely escape measurement by any means at our disposal. It may be stated, however, that wherever the methods for the determination of the constant are still sufficient, the constant has a well defined value, in spite of its small order of magnitude.

The upper limit of the dissociation constants cannot be discussed at this point without additional elucidation The study of the strong acids, such as HCl, HBr, HI, HNO_3, H_3PO_4 (the first stage), does not yield uniform values for k, and they will be discussed later. On the other hand, the weaker and the weakest acids follow well in their dissociation the above stated laws. Table 8 gives the dissociation constants of some of the weak acids at 18°. The table also shows the effect of temperature upon k in the case of a few acids.

10. True and apparent dissociation constants of acids. Pseudo-acids

In the case of some acids the free acid is not known to exist in the free state, and only its anhydride is known. Such is the case with H_2CO_3 which is not known in its free state, and only its anhydride, CO_2, is known. When CO_2 is dissolved in water the resulting solution has an acid reaction. From this circumstance it is deduced that H^+ and HCO_3^- ions were formed in the solution. The mode of formation of these ions can be explained in two ways: It may be either assumed that the CO_2 molecule acquires by addition an OH^- ion.

$$CO_2 + H^+ + OH^- \rightleftharpoons HCO_3^- + H^+$$
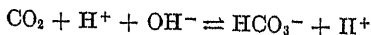
or, since the H^+ ions play no part in the reaction, as the following:
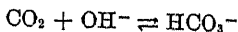
$$CO_2 + OH^- \rightleftharpoons HCO_3^-$$

From which follows the equilibrium reaction

$$\frac{[CO_2]\,[OH^-]}{[HCO_3^-]} = k_1$$

Substituting for $[OH^-]$ its value $\dfrac{k_w}{[H^+]}$ as derived from equation (3), page 12, we obtain

$$\frac{[CO_2] \times k_w}{[H^+]\,[HCO_3^-]} = k_1$$

or

$$\frac{[CO_2]}{[H^+]\,[HCO_3^-]} = \frac{k_1}{k_w} = k_2 \tag{1}$$

This equation represents the hypothetical chemical reaction of

$$CO_2 \rightleftharpoons H^+ + HCO_3^-$$
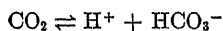
and k_2 could be used as a true "dissociation constant." But in reality it is only an *"apparent"* dissociation constant, for the last chemical reaction given above does not occur.

But the formation of ions by carbonic acid in solution can be accounted for in another way. The first step is assumed to be the formation of a hydrate:
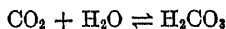
$$CO_2 + H_2O \rightleftharpoons H_2CO_3$$

and whose equilibrium state is

$$\frac{[CO_2]\,[H_2O]}{[H_2CO_3]} = k_3 \tag{2}$$

By transposing the constant value H_2O to the right side of the equation and by combining it with k_3 to form a new constant we obtain

$$\frac{[CO_2]}{[H_2CO_3]} = k_4 \tag{3}$$

k_4 has a very large value, i.e., there is only a small amount of H_2CO_3 in the presence of a great excess of CO_2. The molecule H_2CO_3 dissociates electrolytically:
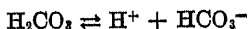
$$H_2CO_3 \rightleftharpoons H^+ + HCO_3^-$$

with the following state of equilibrium

$$\frac{[H^+]\,[HCO_3^-]}{[H_2CO_3]} = k_5 \tag{4}$$

in which k_5 is the true dissociation constant of the real carbonic acid, H_2CO_3 But the value of $[H_2CO_3]$ is not known, and only that of $[CO_2]$ is known   The latter is in fact the concentration of total free carbonic acid in solution, for the molecular species H_2CO_3 is present in extremely minute concentration as compared with that of the molecular species CO_2 in solution.   By substituting for H_2CO_3 in (4) its value in (3) above, we arrive at

$$\frac{[H^+]\,[HCO_3^-]}{[CO_2]} = \frac{k_3}{k_4} = k_6$$

This expression is identical (reciprocal) with equation (1).   Therefore, k_6 is also only an apparent dissociation constant

This apparent "dissociation" constant is the only one which one can measure. The true dissociation constant of carbonic acid, H_2CO_3, remains an unknown quantity.   But this apparent constant may be employed as well as a true constant in formal calculations and operations.

According to Thiel and Strohecker[26] the true dissociation constant of the true H_2CO_3 is very large, the minimum probable value being 5×10^{-4}, according to Strohecker[27] it is 4.4×10^{-4}, which is a much greater value than those of acetic and formic acids. This is quite plausible, since H_2CO_3 is in fact oxyformic acid. An idea of the relative strength of true carbonic acid may be gathered from the following simple experiment· A few drops of neutral red are added to some of a 0 1 N NaHCO$_3$ solution. The indicator shows a yellow color in the alkaline solution. Just enough of 0 1 N HCl is added to change the color of the solution to red, thus indicating an acid reaction.   On waiting a few seconds it is observed that the color changes back to yellow. Upon a further addition of HCl the color becomes red again and then slowly returns to a yellower stage   The reason for this phenomenon lies not in the gradual escape of gaseous CO_2 but in the

[26] Thiel, A and Strohecker, R , Ber d Dtsch Chem. Ges **47**, 945 (1914).
[27] Strohecker, Zeitschr f. Unters. d Nahr-u Genussm **31**, 121 (1916)

liberation by the HCl from the bicarbonate of the true and strong H_2CO_3, which then gradually decomposes into CO_2 and H_2O. This experiment is made possible by the relatively slight velocity of the reaction

$$H_2CO_3 \rightarrow H_2O + CO_2$$
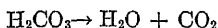
This case of an "apparent dissociation constant" is by no means limited to carbonic acid alone. It must be remembered that it is in reality quite impossible to distinguish in a given case a true from an apparent dissociation constant. This point is so important that it will be amplified by some examples   Glucose is an extraordinarily weak acid   In attempting to picture the chemical constitution of glucose and of its ions we face the possibility of representing the constitution of this sugar in a number of various ways. We may regard it, according to E. Fischer's original structural formula, as an aldehyde, or, according to Tollens, as a cyclic compound with its ring closed by means of one O-atom. The latter may exist in two stereo-isomeric forms as the α- and β-glucose. Recently even more isomers of the cyclic kind were found   All of these forms are actual and coexist in a state of equilibrium. Furthermore, another configuration is possible, the enolic form of Wahl and Neuberg which is derived from Fischer's aldehyde form. The formulas below show this derivation· I is the aldehyde which in II forms a hydrate and, as is shown in II, the hydrate splits off a molecule of H_2O again to form the enol form shown in III.

| I | II | III |
| Aldehyde | Aldehyde hydrate | Enol |
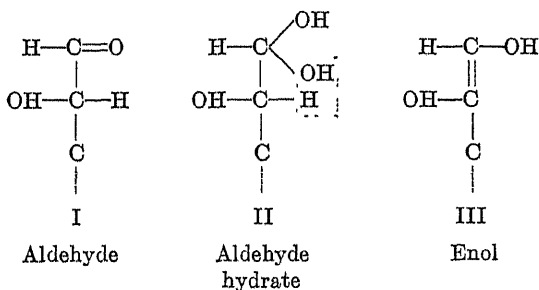
This enolic form is common to glucose, mannose and fructose. Thus, when this enol adds a molecule of H_2O and passes to the aldehyde again, the resulting sugar of this process may be either glucose, mannose or fructose, and in fact the velocity of this process

is inversely proportional to the hydrion concentration [28] Since the concentration of the sugar ions must be also inversely proportional to the [H^+], it may then be surmised that the transformation of the sugar must occur through its ions.   Furthermore, since, as was shown above, this transformation must occur by means of the enolic form, it follows that the ions must be in an enolic form, and that there cannot be any enolic sugar present in this process beside the ions. In other words Sugar is a dissociable acid only in its enolic form, and in this form it is a quite strong acid.   This is entirely plausible, since all enols are strong acids, while their corresponding aldehydes or ketones are not.   And the sugar is a weak acid only because its only modification which possesses acid properties is present in such small amounts in comparison with its other chemical forms.

Many analogous cases are met with among the indicators   Phenolphthalein has an apparently very low dissociation constant   In the free state it has the constitution shown in I below.   This form is tautomeric with the form shown in II.
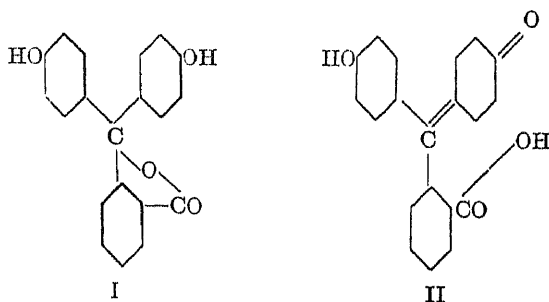
The form I is colorless, while the tautomer II because of its quinonoid double bond is colored, and because of its carboxyl group strongly acidic.   The latter form cannot exist in appreciable amounts together with the colorless isomer and only its ions may so occur, and the constitution of these ions may only be the one shown by formula II.   Thus the colorless phenolphthalein I is considered as a very weak acid whose ions are colored red, only because in its solutions modification II, which is a strong acid, is present in minute concentrations.   All color changes of the indicators depend upon

[28] L Michaelis and P Rona, Biochem. Zeitschr. **47, 447** (1912).

the differences between the constitution of their ions and the undissociated molecules, and the dissociation constants of all indicators are of the "apparent" type

Those molecular species which are not acid by virtue of their constitution, but which may be transformed by tautomeric change into acids were designated by Hantzsch[28a] as *pseudo-acids*.

The proof for this conception can be demonstrated in a way analogous to that used above for the case of carbonic acid   When acid is added to a red alkaline solution of phenolphthalein the first change ensuing is to the red undissociated acid of form II, and then secondarily the change to the colorless form I.   With phenolphthalein, however, these steps occur so rapidly that they cannot be distinguished.   But Hantzsch succeeded in demonstrating the phenomenon with suitable dyes, such as crystal violet and many others.   When alkali is added to a solution of one of these dyes and the conductivity is determined at the same time, it is found that it decreases with time, showing the disappearance in the solution of a strong electrolyte.

A simple experiment with a slowly changing indicator may be performed as follows.   To 100 cc. of a weakly alkaline solution, such as conductivity water or a buffer solution of phosphates, is added one cc. of acid fuchsin or of water blue (1:1000).   The solution becomes gradually paler until the color reaches a definite intensity depending upon the pH of the solution, at which intensity it becomes stationary.   At room temperature this process may take one half to one hour, while at 50° but a few minutes.   Acid fuchsin and water blue are indicators in which the two steps described above are distinctly separated.   The establishment of ionic equilibrium, like all other ionic reactions, must occur with great rapidity, whereas the tautomeric transformation of the colored form of an indicator into the colorless is a slower process.

11. The dissociation of bases

The same holds true for the dissociation of bases as for acids, if [OH⁻] is substituted wherever [H⁺] occurs   If the molecule of a base be designated as BOH, then its dissociation occurs as
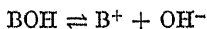
$$BOH \rightleftharpoons B^+ + OH^-$$

[28a] See footnote, p 97

and the dissociation constant is

$$k = \frac{[B^+] [OH^-]}{[BOH]}$$

The principles of the apparent dissociation constants apply also in this case as well as for the acids. Here also it is necessary to differentiate between strong and weak bases. The strong bases are the caustic alkalis, such as NaOH, KOH. They are ionized to a great extent, and the exact determination of their dissociation relations is fraught with the same difficulties as in the case of the strong

TABLE 9

Dissociation constants of some weak bases

	Temperature	k
Ammonia	10°	1.63×10^{-5}
Ammonia	18°	1.75×10^{-5}
Ammonia..	25°	1.87×10^{-5}
Ammonia ..	40°	1.98×10^{-5}
Ammonia	50°	1.96×10^{-5}
Ammonia .	100°	1.35×10^{-5}
Ethylamine .	25°	5.6×10^{-4}
Diethylamine . ..	25°	1.26×10^{-3}
Triethylamine..	25°	6.4×10^{-4}
Urea .	25°	1.5×10^{-14}
Aniline . . .	25°	4.6×10^{-10}
Guanine	40°	8.4×10^{-12}
Caffeine	40°	4.1×10^{-11}
Creatinine .	40°	3.7×10^{-9}
Pyridine	25°	2.3×10^{-14}
Xanthine ..	40°	4.8×10^{-14}

acids and will be dealt with later together with them. Also the slightly soluble bases, such as $Cu(OH)_2$, AgOH are probably to be classed with the strong, greatly dissociated bases. The fact that they do not produce in water a marked alkaline reaction is to be attributed exclusively to the slightness of their solubility but not to any lack of dissociation. A base such as AgOH is not known in its free, pure state. But it is highly probable that the traces of Ag_2O which dissolve in water go into solution entirely as AgOH, and that the latter is practically completely dissociated, so that actually almost only Ag^+ and OH^- ions are present in solution.

Of the organic bases only the quartenary ones are comparable to those above. The other organic bases, especially the important ones, such as the amino- and oxonium-bases, as well as some others, are to be regarded as *pseudo-bases*. It was shown earlier in this chapter how the basic character of NH_3 may be explained either by the hypothesis of the formation of an extremely small amount of NH_4OH and its subsequent dissociation, or, in a simpler way, by means of the addition reaction $NH_3 + H^+ \rightarrow NH_4^+$. The same holds true for all other weak bases. In table 9 the (apparent) dissociation constants of some weak bases are given.

As it was stated before, the dissociation constants of all organic bases are "apparent." Nothing is experimentally known of the true dissociation constant of NH_4OH. But it will not be far amiss to include it among the quite strong bases in analogy with the alkali metal hydroxides. Ammonia, NH_3, possesses as a base an apparently very small constant only because it forms in solution immeasurably small amounts of NH_4OH. But the NH_4OH is best considered as being almost completely dissociated.

12. The hydrogen ion concentration in pure acid solutions

Thus far it has been established in a purely qualitative sense that acids increase the hydrion concentration of water and that bases decrease it. We shall now pass to the quantitative relations existing between the $[H^+]$ and the kind of acid, its dissociation constant and its concentration. Given a solution of an acid in water, then the concentration of its acid ions must be equal to that of the H^+ ions. Therefore, we can substitute in equation (1) on page 29 $[H^+] = [S^-]$ and obtain the expression

$$\frac{[H^+]^2}{[HS]} = k$$

or,

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k\,[HS]}$$

Let us assume that A moles of an acid are dissolved in one liter of solution. Part of the acid is dissociated into H-ions and acid ions, the rest of it remaining undissociated. The concentration of

the unionized part is $[SH] = [A] - [H^+]$. From which it follows that

$$\frac{[H^+]^2}{[A] - [H^+]} = k$$

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{\frac{k^2}{4} + kA} - \frac{k}{2}$$

For weak acids this formula is simplified in the following manner

When the dissociation constant of the acid is very small then its ionization is naturally very slight, less than one per cent, for example. It can then be said with a fair degree of accuracy that the concentration of the undissociated acid is equal to that of the total acid, or, $[HS] = [A]$. Hence it follows that

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k \times [A]} \qquad (1a)$$

The $[H^+]$ is, therefore, proportional to the square root of the concentration of the total acid. The analogous rule holds for the case of a weak base where

$$[OH^-] = \sqrt{k \times [B]}$$

where $[B]$ is the concentration of the total base. By substituting for $[OH^-]$ its value as $\dfrac{k_w}{[H^+]}$ the relation becomes

$$[H^+] = \frac{k_w}{\sqrt{k \times [B]}}$$

For the weakest acids whose dissociation constants are of the order of magnitude of that of water, as well as for moderately strong acids in extremely low concentrations the above formulas do not hold. For in these cases the H-ions yielded by the water cannot be ignored in relation to those of the acid. In such cases the $[H^+]$ is determined in the following way: Here also as above, because of the very slight degree of dissociation $[HS] = [A]$ and

$$\frac{[H^+]\,[S^-]}{[A]} = k \qquad (1)$$

Further, in accord with the law of electro-neutrality which

ands that the sum of the total positive ions be equal to the sum
he total negative ions.

$$[H^+] = [S^-] + [OH^-] \tag{2}$$

thirdly,

$$[OH^-] = \frac{k_w}{[H^+]} \tag{3}$$

y eliminating $[S^-]$ in equation (2) by using (1), and then sub-
iting for $[OH^-]$ by the use of (3), we obtain

$$[H^+] = \frac{k\,[A]}{[H^+]} + \frac{k_w}{[H^+]}$$

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k\,[A] + k_w} \tag{4}$$

is to be observed from the above that the $[H^+]$ may never
me less than k_w, or below true neutrality, not even with an
itely small k; and also that acids whose k differs very little
k_w raise the $[H^+]$ of water to so slight an extent that solutions
igar, for instance, are to be considered as being virtually
itral " The acid nature of sugar becomes evident only in its
ty to raise the $[H^+]$ of solutions of bases, in which case the
$^-]$ concentration is decreased without the sugar actually "bind-
' the NaOH molecule.

a mixture of two weak acids, whose total concentrations are
nd A_2, the concentrations of undissociated molecules are S_1
S_2 and the dissociation constants are k_1 and k_2 respectively, the
may be calculated in the following way:

1. $[S_1^-] + [S_2^-] = [H^+]$

2. $\dfrac{[S_1^-]\,[H^+]}{[S_1]} = k_1$

3. $\dfrac{[S_2^-]\,[H^+]}{[S_2]} = k_2$

ie

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k_1 S_1 + k_2 S_2}$$

But since the concentrations of the undissociated acids, $[S_1]$ and $[S_2]$, in the case of weak acids are virtually equal to those of the total acids, or to $[A_1]$ and $[A_2]$ respectively, the above expression becomes for practical purposes:

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k_1 A_1 + k_2 A_2} \tag{5}$$

For example if we take a solution containing one mole of acetic acid per liter ($k_1 = 2 \times 10^{-5}$) and one mole of carbonic acid ($k_2 = 3 \times 10^{-7}$), then its hydrion concentration is

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{2 \times 10^{-5} + 3 \times 10^{-7}}$$

which is practically equal to that of a one molar acetic acid solution without carbonic acid, where

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{2 \times 10^{-5}}$$

Even the hydrion concentration of a solution of one molar CO_2 + 0.1 molar acetic acid solution

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{0\ 1 \times 2 \times 10^{-5} + 3 \times 10^{-7}} = 4\ 5 \times 10^{-3}$$

is practically the same as that of a pure 0.1 M acetic solution where $[H^+] = 4\ 48 \times 10^{-3}$. This illustrates the fact that *the stronger acid suppresses the dissociation of a weaker acid*.

Many years ago Arrhenius[29] established the law which states: *When isohydric solutions (solutions of the same $[H^+]$) of different acids are mixed, the $[H^+]$ is not changed on mixing*. This law may be easily derived from the data given above in this section   Let A_1 and A_2 be the concentrations of the two acids whose dissociation constants are k_1 and k_2. The concentrations A_1 and A_2 are so chosen that the $[H^+]$ of the two solutions is the same. This condition is fulfilled when (see (1a) on p. 40) $k_1 \times A_1 = k_2 \times A_2$, and then of course $[H^+] = \sqrt{k_1 \times A_1} = \sqrt{k_2 \times A_2}$. Let us now mix m volumes of the first solution with n volumes of the second. Then the concentration of the first acid in the mixture is $\frac{m}{m + n} A_1$,   ·
and the concentration of the second is $\frac{n}{m + n} A_2$. According to (5) above the hydrion concentration of the mixture is:

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k_1 \cdot \frac{m}{m + n} A_1 + k_2 \frac{n}{m + n} A_2}$$

[29] Sv. Arrhenius, Zeitschr. f physikal Chem **2**, 284 (1888).

nce $k_1A_1 = k_2A_2$,

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k_1A_1\left(\frac{m}{m+n} + \frac{n}{m+n}\right)} = \sqrt{k_1A_1}$$

ıd $[H^+]$ is therefore unchanged. But this law is only valid for ixtures of the free acids alone ın the absence of their salts. It ıs ıt applıcable to two isohydrıc solutions of *any* composıtıon.

ı. Mixtures of weak acids and their alkali salts: Regulators or Buffers

While ıt ıs true that acids and bases are capable of presenting all ıssible gradatıons of dıssociatıon, this is not the case for theır kalı salts. The latter all belong to the class of strong electrolytes ı whıch the law of mass action is not applıcable without further nplıficatıon The same ıs true of the chlorıdes (bromıdes, etc.) the weak bases. For the sake of sımplıfyıng calculatıons we may sume at once that the salts are completely dissociated under all ınditions. This assumptıon is but very little removed from reality, ıd the results which are to be derived from it possess quite a high ıgree of accuracy and form the foundation of the theory of regu-tors or buffers.[30]

When to a solution of a weak acid ıts alkali salt is added, the ssocıation of the acid becomes greatly depressed, and to a pro-essıvely greater extent with ıncreasıng amounts of the salt. Thus r adding varyıng amounts of sodium acetate to acetıc acid ıt is ıssible to obtain at will any low hydrıon concentratıon. The same sults may be obtained with a great varıety of other such acid-lt mıxtures. The calculatıon of the $[H^+]$ of such mıxtures is of ıecıal importance and is met wıth very frequently in experımental ıocedures. Let us take for example a mixture of acetic acid and dıum acetate. The expressıon applıcable to all such cases ıs:

$$\frac{[S^-] \times [H^+]}{[SH]} = k$$

[30] Literature Contrıbutıons from Nernst's Laboratory. Fols Zeıtschr. f. ektrochem. **10**, 208 (1904); Salesskı, ıbıd **10**, 204 (1904). Also S. P L Sørensen, ochem. Zeitschr. **21**, 131 (1909); Lawrence J Henderson, Ergebn. d Physıol 254 (1909); L Mıchaelis and P Rona, Bıochem Zeitschr. **23**, 364 (1910).

from which

$$[H^+] = \frac{k\ [SH]}{[S^-]} = k\ \frac{\text{[undissociated acid]}}{\text{[acid ion]}}$$

In such a mixture the concentration of the undissociated acid is virtually equal to the concentration of total free acetic acid, for the latter is very slightly dissociated. The concentration of the anions in this mixture is virtually equal to that of the sodium acetate, for the latter is assumed to be completely dissociated, and the acetate ions given off by the free acetic acid are negligible in quantity compared to those given off by the salt. The expression given above therefore becomes:

$$[H^+] = k \times \frac{\text{[free acetic acid]}}{\text{[Na--acetate]}} \tag{1}$$

This expression is an approximation, since it is based on certain assumptions which are not absolutely exact. But it is quite valid for a great variety of cases with a very fair degree of accuracy. The deviations found under certain conditions, which will be dwelt upon later, are so small that they can well be used only as corrections for the above approximation.

For somewhat stronger acids, such as tartaric acid, in which the dissociation of the free acid may not be disregarded, the concentration of the undissociated acid is not assumed to be equal to that of the free acid $[E]$ but is expressed as $[E] - [H^+]$, and the concentration of the anions is not equal to that of the salt, for the free acid yields also anions to the same extent as it does H-ions. Instead of the above equation (1) we obtain:

$$[H^+] = \frac{k([E] - [H^+])}{[\text{Na-salt}] + [H^+]} \tag{2}$$

From this the following quadratic equation for $[H^+]$ is derived:

$$[H^+] = -\frac{[\text{Na-salt}] + k}{2} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{[\text{Na-salt}] + k}{2}\right)^2 + k\ [E]}$$

This is the first correction for the approximate formula. Practically, it is seldom of any significance. The second much more important correction has the purpose of rectifying the approximate

assumption of the total dissociation of the Na-salt. This point will be considered in the discussion of the strong electrolytes.

Analogously, in the case of a mixture of $NH_3 + NH_4Cl$ the following approximate expression holds good:

$$[OH^-] = k \frac{[NH_3]}{[NH_4Cl]} \tag{3}$$

The following method may be used for the experimental proof of equation (1)· If in a series of solutions the concentration of the sodium acetate be kept constant, at 0.1 N for example, and the concentration of the free acetic acid be varied, it will be observed that within wide limits this variation will not show any significant deviations from the postulated law. But the verification of the formula will not be so complete, if the above conditions be reversed,

TABLE 10

Dilution	$[H^+]$	pH
1	$1\ 54 \times 10^{-7}$	6.813
1/2	$1\ 25 \times 10^{-7}$	6 904
1/5	$1\ 02 \times 10^{-7}$	6 990
1/20	$0\ 853 \times 10^{-7}$	7 069 ·
1/50	$0\ 817 \times 10^{-7}$	7.088 ·
∞	$0\ 80 \times 10^{-7}$	7 10 (extrapolated)

and the concentration of the salt be varied with a constant concentration of the free acid. In the latter case it will be found that the dissociation of the sodium acetate which had been assumed to be always complete, varies somewhat with its concentration   This condition becomes noticeable when a given mixture of acetic acid and its sodium salt is diluted with water. For a solution of 0 1 N acetic acid $+$ 0.1 N sodium acetate the following figures were found by the gas chain method:

	$[H^+]$	pII
Undiluted . ... '	$2\ 42 \times 10^{-5}$	4.615
Diluted $\times$ 5	$2\ 16 \times 10^{-5}$	4 665

Thus the effect of dilution is just barely demonstrable. In any case it is so slight that equation (1) may be regarded for all practical purposes as quite accurate and valid.

The deviation from this approximate equation is more marked in the case of a solution of a mixture of primary and secondary sodium phosphates. If these salts be assumed to be totally dissociated, then for a mixture of their solutions it would be expected that

$$[H^+] = k \frac{[\text{primary phosphate}]}{[\text{secondary phosphate}]}$$

But it is to be remembered that the secondary phosphate is the Na-salt of the weak acid—"primary phosphate." If the above expression were entirely correct, then the absolute concentration of the phosphates would be immaterial. This is true to a certain extent, but not in so strictly proportional a manner as in the case of the acetate mixtures, for the degree of dissociation of dibasic phosphate depends to a much greater extent upon the dilution. Electrometric determinations of the $[H^+]$ of a mixture of equal parts of $M/15$ K_2HPO_4 + $M/15$ NaH_2PO_4 yielded the figures in table 10.[31]

14. The two-acids problem

It is frequently desired to calculate the $[H^+]$ obtaining in a mixture of two weak acids and of its alkali salts. This particular condition was designated as the *two-acids problem* [31] A general solution of this problem is quite difficult and is barely to be found. But since this problem has a practical bearing, as will be seen later, it will be here detailed for certain simple conditions which should suffice for the handling of any practical question which may arise.

For this purpose the derivation given in the preceding section will be modified, and we shall return once again to the mixture of a weak acid and its alkali salt. Such a mixture may also be obtained by mixing a weak acid of concentration A with a strong base of concentration L, where $L < A$. In such mixture then the concentration of the salt $= L$ and that of the free acid in excess $= A - L$. Then the equation (1) on page 44 may be transformed into

$$[H^+] = k \frac{A - L}{L} \tag{1a}$$

Similarly a mixture of *two acids* and their salts may be thought of

[31] L. Michaelis and A Kruger, Biochem Zeitschr **119**, 307 (1921).

as being produced by mixing the two acids, whose dissociation constants are k_1 and k_2 and whose concentrations are A_1 and A_2 respectively, with a base whose total concentration is L, where L $<$ (A_1 $+ A_2$). Of this amount of base a part L_1 is bound by the first acid and a part L_2 by the second, in such a manner that

$$L_1 + L_2 = L \tag{1b}$$

In accord with the mass law:

$$[H^+] = k_1 \frac{A_1 - L_1}{L_1} \tag{1c}$$

$$[H^+] = k_2 \frac{A_2 - L_2}{L_2} \tag{1d}$$

It is now necessary to recollect that equations (1) as well as (1a) are only approximations and may be only applied when the second fractional factor on the right side has a value lying between 0.01 and 100. In further calculations the conditions under which they are applicable will always be borne in mind. If now in (1c) we take $L_1 = L - L_2$ and eliminate L_2 by means of (1d) a quadratic equation for $[H^+]$ is obtained which is capable of solution only in a physical sense.

$$[H^+] = \frac{k_1(A_1 - L) + k_2(A - L)}{2 L}$$

$$+ \sqrt{\left[\frac{k_1(A_1 - L) + k_2(A_2 - L)}{2 L}\right]^2 + \frac{k_1 \quad k_2}{L} (A_1 + A_2 - L)} \tag{1e}$$

The problem under consideration has the following useful practical application. In the determination of $[H^+]$ by indicator methods we add to the given solution some indicator, which is an acid, and we tacitly assume that this addition of acid does not alter the $[H^+]$ of our solution. The solution in question is as a rule of the nature of a single acid buffer, such as, for example, a mixture of $NaHCO_3 + H_2CO_3$. Let us carry out the calculation for a most extreme case. Let the solution in question be extremely poor in buffer value, such as ordinary water $+$ conductivity water Such a solution may be obtained by mixing 0.00300 N calcium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$ will do as well) and 0.00030 N H_2CO_3. In this case L

3, $A_1 = 0.0033$ and k_1 is given as $= 3 \times 10^{-7}$. We now
this solution an indicator, m-nitrophenol ($k_2 = 5 \times 10^{-9}$)
concentration of $A_2 = 0.003 N$ In reality barely one half of
amount is actually needed, although, as it happens, m-nitro-
possesses weak tinctorial power, and much more of this dye
ired than in the case of the other indicators. If the $[H^+]$
solution before the addition of the indicator is calculated from
ien we obtain on the basis of the given data the value $[H^+]$
10^{-8} After the addition of the indicator we obtain by the
le) $[H^+] = 5 83 \times 10^{-8}$
similar way, assuming various values for the concentration
ndicator, A_2, and retaining all the other data, the figures in
1 are obtained.

<div align="center">TABLE 11</div>

s per liter)	$[H^+]$	pH	Error in pH due to indicator
)03	$5 83 \times 10^{-8}$	7 23	$-0 29$
)015	$4 66 \times 10^{-8}$	7 33	$-0 20$
)0075	$3 93 \times 10^{-8}$	7 41	$-0 11$
)0037	$3 46 \times 10^{-8}$	7 46	$-0 06$
)0018	$3 27 \times 10^{-8}$	7 49	$-0 03$
	$3 0 \times 10^{-8}$	7 52	

sing m-nitrophenol one employs, for example, a 0.3 per cent,
7 molar solution In adding 0 3 cc to 20 cc. of conductivity
he concentration of the indicator becomes in round numbers
N, and the pH error due to the indicator is $-0 06$, a value
well within the experimental limits of error. In reality much
amounts of indicator suffice In the case of all other indi-
which have greater coloring powers and which can be used
h smaller concentrations this error is certainly of no sig-
:e.

e degree of dissociation and the dissociation-residue of acids

legree of dissociation of an acid in a pure aqueous solution is
n given to the ratio of the dissociated portion to the total
, of the acid This definition will be extended so that it
so embrace the acid-salt mixtures. Restating then, by the
of dissociation of an acid we understand in general the ratio

of the acid ions to the total amount of acid radicals, irrespective of the form in which they may happen to occur.   The degree of dissociation of acetic acid in a mixture of acetic acid and its Na-salt is, therefore, represented by the ratio of the acetate anions to the total amount of acetate radicals in the free acid as well as in the Na-salt.   *The dissociation residue*[32] is represented by the ratio of the undissociated (acetic) acid radicals to the total amount of (acetic) acid radicals present   These two conceptions will be repeatedly utilized in our further discussions   With such applications in mind, the question arises. What is the relation of the degree of dissociation and of the dissociation-residue to the hydrion concentration?   The degree of dissociation (as well as the residue) is considered as a function of $[H^+]$, and thus, contrary to the foregoing procedure, the $[H^+]$ is treated as an independent variable.   Since in the acid-salt mixtures we have found the ready means of obtaining any desired $[H^+]$ for any practical purpose, the assumption of $[H^+]$ being an independent variable may now appear as quite conceivable.

According to the above definition, the degree of dissociation α may be expressed as

$$\alpha = \frac{[S^-]}{[A]}$$

where S^- as previously represents the acid anions and A the total acid in whatever form present.   Let us now recall the equation on page 43.

$$[H^+] = \frac{k\,[HS]}{[S^-]} \tag{1}$$

According to the definition the degree of dissociation $\alpha = \dfrac{[S^-]}{[A]}$ and $[A] = [HS] + [S^-]$

Therefore,

$$\alpha = \frac{[S^-]}{[HS] + [S^-]}$$

[32] L. Michaelis, Biochem Zeitschr. **33**, 182 (1911)

By substituting for [HS] its value in (1), namely, $\dfrac{[H^+]\,[S^-]}{k}$, we obtain

$$\alpha = \frac{k}{k + [H^+]} \tag{2}$$

Thus this equation represents α as a function of $[H^+]$. The dissociation constant of the acid, k, appears in this equation as a constant value characterizing the function, which will be here designated as the *parameter* of this function. The function $\alpha = \dfrac{k}{k + [H^+]}$ is graphically represented by the curve in figure 2 which shows a hyperbola cutting the zero ordinate at a sharp angle.
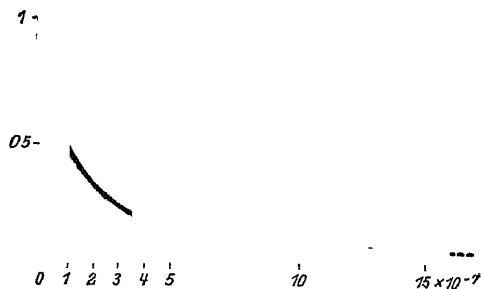
FIG 2 The degree of dissociation-(α)-curve of an acid whose dissociation constant $= 1 \times 10^{-7}$. Abscissa — $[H^+]$, ordinate-α

This representation is not especially clear, and the highly practical significance of this function rests on the fact that by means of a simple logarithmic transformation of the abscissa a very comprehensible graphic form is obtained Instead of the abscissa representing the $[H^+]$ in our new form it stands for pH, and the curve shows α as a function of pH.

pH is an antibatic function of $[H^+]$; i e., the pH curve falls with the rising $[H^+]$ curve.

Our function may then be written as

$$\alpha = \frac{k}{k + 10^{-pH}} \tag{2b}$$

and is represented graphically in figure 3 on page 51.

The curve is distinguished by the following characteristics

1. This curve can be divided into three parts. The first and third rtions run asymptotically to the X-axis, the first at the height the third at the height 1.

2. Between these two portions lies an almost straight-line steep rtion which passes into the asymptotes at sharp angles of inction.

3. Strictly speaking this middle portion is not a straight line, but slightly curved or S-shaped, and it has a point of inflection at the linate height of $\frac{1}{2}$. The projection of this point on the abscissa res the negative logarithm of the dissociation constant k. If we
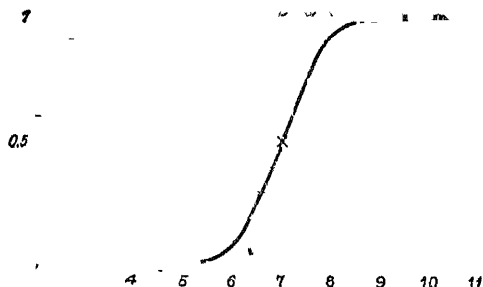
Fig 3 Dissociation curve of an acid whose constant is k = 1 × 10^{-7}. scissa-pH, ordinate-α The scale of the ordinates is enlarged × 5 with pect to the scale of the abscissa

At the point marked x $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$, and the projection of the ordinate on the scissa gives the value of pK (the negative logarithm of the dissociation istant)

ite, analogously with the previously used method, $-\log k = pK$, en it may be said that the parameter of this function is pk, d that geometrically it means that it denotes that value on the axis (pH-axis) for which the ordinate = $\frac{1}{2}$. If similar dissotion curves be drawn for various values of pK (therefore for acids various strengths) then all such curves will be parallel. They iy be graphically derived from the given curve by simply moving horizontally on its abscissa until the projection of its ordinate lue of $\frac{1}{2}$ coincides with the value of pK of the particular acid.

4. Finally, this graphic representation has the special advantage sofar as the dissociation-residue curve is an exact mirror image the dissociation curve.

The dissociation-residue ρ is expressed according to the definition as

$$\rho = \frac{[HS]}{[HS] + [S^-]} = 1 - \alpha$$

$$\rho = \frac{[H^+]}{k + [H^+]} = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k}{[H^+]}} \tag{3}$$

and hence

$$\rho = \frac{10^{-pH}}{k + 10^{-pH}} \tag{3b}$$
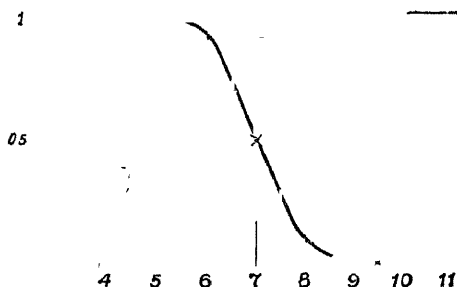
FIG 4 Dissociation-*residue* curve of an acid under same conditions as in figure 3   It also represents the dissociation curve of a base whose dissociation constant is $k = 1 \times 10^{-7}$

The graphic construction is best derived from the relationship $\alpha = 1 - \rho$, and it is at once perceived from figure 4 that the curve is a mirror image of the α-curve, and that its parameter is exactly the same

The mathematical analysis of these functions is as follows:

Differentiating the function

$$\alpha = \frac{d}{k + [H^+]} \tag{1}$$

with respect to log $[H^+]$ we obtain

$$\frac{d\,\alpha}{d\,\log\,[H^+]} = \frac{d\,\alpha}{d\,[H^+]} \times \frac{d\,[H^+]}{d\,\ln\,[H^+]} \times \frac{d\,\ln\,[H^+]}{d\,\log\,[H^+]},$$

here log is the decimal and ln is the natural logarithm, therefore,

$$\frac{d\ \alpha}{d \log [H^+]} = -\ \frac{k \times [H^+]}{(k + [H^+]^2)} \cdot \ln 10 \qquad (2)$$

nd differentiating once more with respect to log $[H^+]$ we obtain

$$\frac{d^2\ \alpha}{d \log [H^+]^2} = \frac{d\ \frac{d\ \alpha}{d \log [H^+]}}{d\ [H^+]} \cdot \frac{d\ [H^+]}{d \ln [H^+]} \cdot \frac{d \ln [H^+]}{d \log [H^+]}$$

$$= -\ \frac{k \cdot [H^+] \cdot (k - [H^+])}{(k + [H^+]^3)} \cdot (\ln 10)^2 \qquad (3)$$

Letting this expression $= 0$ we obtain the conditions for the transformation point of the α-or log $[H^+]$-curve. This condition obtains, as may be readily seen when $[H^+] = k$, or pH $=$ pK. By substituting in (1) $[H^+] = k$, we have $\alpha = \frac{1}{2}$. Thus at the transformation point,

$$1\ \ \text{pH} = \text{pK}$$
$$2\ \ \alpha\ \ = \tfrac{1}{2}$$

hich was to be demonstrated.

The same holds true for the residue curve which at the transformation point ordinate is symmetrical with the dissociation curve

The angle at which the curve intersects the ordinate in the vicinity of the transformation point is of interest. According to the ndamental laws of differential calculus the differential quotient presents the tangent of the unknown angle φ. Since at the point concerned $[H^+] = k$, it follows by substitution in (2) above that

$$\frac{d\ \alpha}{d \log [H^+]} = -\ \frac{\ln 10}{4} = \frac{2\ 303}{4} = 0\ 576$$

d arc tan $\varphi =$ almost exactly 30°. In order to obtain the correct ngle by this method one must take care that in the graphic representation the ordinates are drawn to the same scale as the abscissa. the scale of the ordinates is n times that of the abscissa then the ngent of the angle of intersection is n times greater. In the rves of figures 3 and 4, n $=$ 5, and therefore, the tangent $=$ 2.88 d the angle of inclination is approximately 71°.

All of the above applies entirely and directly to the dissociation of the bases, and all that is needed is to substitute $[OH^-]$ for $[H^+]$ and pOH for pH.

Therefore for a base,

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{[OH^-]}{k}} \text{ and } \rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k}{[OH^-]}}$$

But

$$[OH^-] = \frac{k_w}{[H^+]}$$

therefore, substituting for $[OH^-]$ above,

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k_w}{k} \times \dfrac{1}{[H^+]}} \text{ and } \rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k\,[H^+]}{k_w}} \tag{4}$$

The α-curve of a base with a dissociation constant k is, therefore, identical with the ρ-curve of an acid, whose dissociation constant is $\dfrac{k_w}{k}$, and the ρ-curve of a base of constant k is identical with the α-curve of an acid whose constant is $\dfrac{k_w}{k}$.

A simple verification of the course of a dissociation curve will be found in the following experiment p-Nitrophenol is a weak acid whose ions are yellow and whose undissociated molecule is colorless   If the same small amount of this indicator be added to a series of solutions adjusted to varying pH values by the acetate buffers, then the degree of dissociation α of the p-nitrophenol and simultaneously the intensity of its color will vary with the pH of the solution   In figure 11, p. 98, the pH is given on the abscissa and the intensity of color, or the degree of dissociation α, of the dye on the ordinate.   The course of the curve corresponds exactly to the theoretical α-curve, and, if pK be determined graphically by the method given above it will be found to have the value of 7.18, while almost the same value, 7 28, was observed by means of the conductivity method (calculated for the same temperature, 18° from the data of Euler and Bohn and also of Lundén).

16. The dissociation of polybasic acids

ι dibasic acid may be defined as a molecule possessing two ogenic H-atoms. The dissociation of each of the two H-ions st be considered separately. Thus oxalic acid is dibasic, but the dency to dissociate is different in the two H-ions. The acid sociates in two stages with each of these stages having a distinct sociation constant. If the acid radical remaining after the ιoval of both H-atoms be designated as S and the whole acid ιecule as SH_2, then the chemical equations representing the two ges are·

$$\text{1st stage. } SH_2 \rightarrow SH^- + H^+$$

$$\text{2nd stage: } SH^- \rightarrow S^- + H^+$$
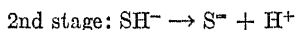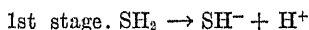
`o each of these two reactions the mass law applies in the follow-way

$$1 \quad \frac{[SH^-]\,[H^+]}{[SH_2]} = k_1$$

$$2. \quad \frac{[S^-]\,[H^+]}{[SH^-]} = k_2$$

n order to arrive at a clear understanding of dissociation, the ιceptions of the degree of dissociation and of dissociation-residue l be discussed also in this connection. Let the concentration of ιissociated acid be designated as [A], that of the primary ions [A⁻] and of the secondary ions as [A⁼], then α_1 the degree of sociation of the first stage may be defined as

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{[A^-]}{[A] + [A^-] + [A^-]}$$

l α_2 the degree of dissociation of the second step as:

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{[A^-]}{[A] + [A^-] + [A^-]}$$

l the dissociation-residue, ρ, as

$$\rho = \frac{A}{[A] + [A^-] + [A^-]}$$

The two dissociation constants are:

$$k_1 = \frac{[A^-]\,[H^+]}{[A]}$$

$$k_2 = \frac{[A^=]\,[H^+]}{[A^-]}$$

From the above equations it follows:

$$\frac{1}{\alpha_1} = \frac{[A]}{[A^-]} + 1 + \frac{[A^=]}{[A^-]}$$

$$\frac{1}{\alpha_2} = \frac{[A]}{[A^=]} + \frac{[A^-]}{[A^=]} + 1$$

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = 1 + \frac{[A^-]}{[A]} + \frac{[A^=]}{[A]}$$

and through elimination of [A], [A$^-$] and [A$^=$] we finally obtain:[33]

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{[H^+]}{k_1} + \dfrac{k_2}{[H^+]}}$$

$$\alpha_2 = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{[H^+]}{k_2} + \dfrac{[H^+]}{k_1 \cdot k_2}}$$

$$\rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k_1}{[H^+]} + \dfrac{k_1 \cdot k_2}{[H^+]}}$$

The curves shown in figures 5, 6 and 7 are graphic representations of these functions having definite values for the two parameters, k_1 and k_2 and with the pH as the abscissa. The dissociation-residue or ρ-curve is almost exactly identical with that of a monobasic acid, and its deviations from the latter are so slight that they are not noticeable. The primary dissociation curve, α_1, shows the most marked changes. It belongs to the same type as the ρ-curve of an amphoteric electrolyte, which is to be discussed later, inasmuch as it shows a maximum   Just as in the case of the ampholyte ρ-curve the kind of the maximum formation of the curve depends upon the

[33] L. Michaelis, in: C Oppenheimer, Handb. d. Biochem. Erganzungs-band, p 57 (1913)
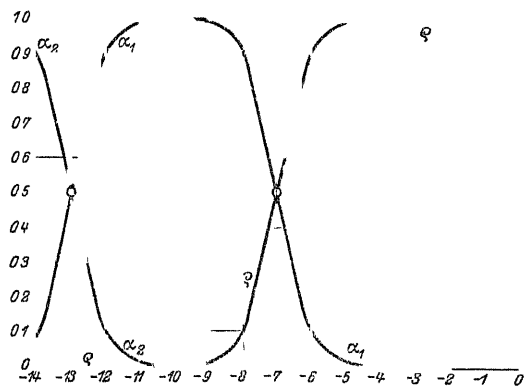
FIG 5 For the case in which $k_1 = 10^{-7}$, $k_2 = 10^{-12}$
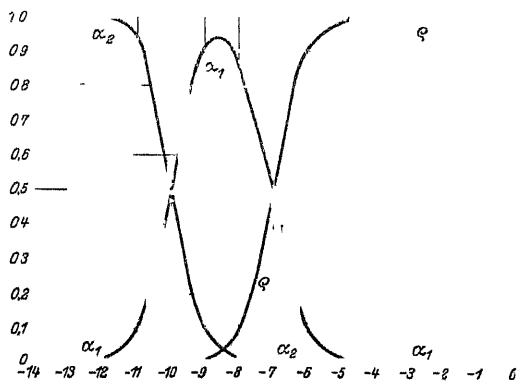
FIG 6 For the case in which $k_1 = 10^{-7}$, $k_2 = 10^{-10}$
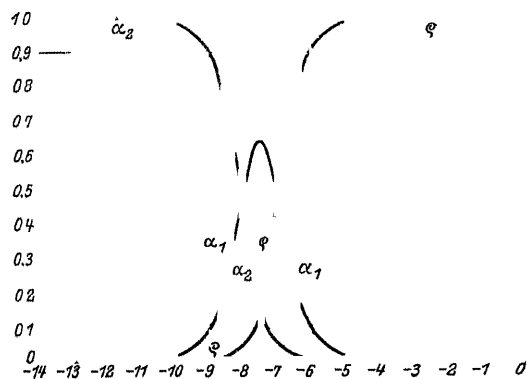
FIG 7. For the case in which $k_1 = 10^{-7}$, $k_2 = 10^{-8}$

FIGS 5 TO 7 ρ—dissociation-residue curves α_1—primary dissociation curves. α_2—secondary dissociation curves. Abscissa are log [H^+].

57

)f both dissociation constants of the acid; in fact it depends
ie ratio $k_1 : k_2$. If k_1 is much greater than k_2, then a wide
flat maximum is formed in which α_1 is almost $= 1$ as in
When k_1 is but a little greater than k_2, as in figure 6,
e maximum has a sharper angle and it does not quite reach
ie 1; and when the values of k_1 and k_2 are still closer together
ese two characteristics are even more pronounced as shown
e 7. The limiting case is where $k_1 = k_2$, i e, when the acid
ble of dissociation to the same extent in both stages. In
ie α_1 is always $= 0$, which means that only undissociated
olecules and divalent acid ions are formed and no univalent
This last case is not met with in weak electrolytes The
sociation constants have more or less differing values. They
:h each other quite closely in the case of succinic and fumaric
vhile the two constants differ very widely in maleic and
c acids Wherever the two acid (COOH) groups are spa-
ose to each other in the molecule, as in maleic acid, then the
ture is quite pronounced and the acid is strong in the primary
rhile in its second stage only a small residue of acid is present
ss But if the two COOH—groups are situated far apart,
ich behaves in a manner more independent of each and
more nearly equal effect.
position of the maximum in the α_1-curve is of particular
. In order to evaluate the maximum it is necessary to
tiate the function $\alpha_1 = f([H^+])$ with respect to $[H^+]$ and to
derivative $= 0$. It is much easier to calculate the minimum
inverse function which is

$$\frac{1}{\alpha_1} = 1 + \frac{[H^+]}{k_1} + \frac{k_2}{[H^+]}$$

ose derivative is

$$\frac{d\,\dfrac{1}{\alpha_1}}{d\,[H^+]} = \frac{1}{k_1} - \frac{k_2}{[H^+]^2}$$

etting this derivative $= 0$ we obtain the minimum for $\dfrac{1}{\alpha_1}$
maximum for α_1

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k_1 \times k_2}$$

which tells us that α_1 is at its maximum when $[H^+]$ is equal to the geometric mean of the two dissociation constants, or when

$$pH = \frac{pk_1 + pk_2}{2}$$

The relation of this maximal value becomes evident when it is introduced into the equation for α_1

$$\alpha_1 \max = \frac{1}{1 + 2\sqrt{\dfrac{k_2}{k_1}}}$$

TABLE 12

Table of dissociation constants of polybasic acids

Dibasic acids	k_1	k_2	$k_1\ k_2$
Oxalic	$3\ 8 \times 10^{-2}$	$4\ 9\ \times 10^{-5}$	780
Malonic . .	$1\ 5 \times 10^{-3}$	$2\ 1\ \times 10^{-6}$	710
Succinic . .	$6\ 6 \times 10^{-5}$	$2\ 7\ \times 10^{-6}$	25
Fumaric .	$9\ 4 \times 10^{-4}$	$3\ 2\ \times 10^{-5}$	29
Maleic . . .	$1\ 4 \times 10^{-2}$	$2\ 6\ \times 10^{-7}$	5400
Tartaric	$9\ 7 \times 10^{-4}$	$4\ 5\ \times 10^{-5}$	21 5
Carbonic . . .	$3\ 3 \times 10^{-7}$	$6\ \ \ \times 10^{-11}$	5500
o-Phthalic. . .	$1\ 3 \times 10^{-3}$	$3\ 1\ \times 10^{-6}$	419
Sulfurous	$1\ 7 \times 10^{-2}$	$5\ \ \ \times 10^{-6}$	3400
Uric	$2\ \ \ \times 10^{-6}$	$2\ 6\!-\!0\ 85 \times 10^{-9}$	775–2350

Tribasic acids	k_1	k_2	k_3
Phosphoric	Very high ca. $9\ \ \times 10^{-3}$	$8\ 8\ \times 10^{-8}$	$3\ 6 \times 10^{-13}$
Citric .	$8\ 2 \times 10^{-4}$	$3.2\ \ \times 10^{-5}$	$7\ 0 \times 10^{-7}$

When $2\sqrt{\dfrac{k_2}{k_1}}$ is very much smaller than unity, then the maximal value of α_1 becomes practically $= 1$ and at the same time the maximum of the curve is broad and flat, while in other cases a more pointed maximum is obtained, and its value is less than 1.

When k_2 is much smaller than k_1 (fig 5) the ascending and descending portions of α_1 represent a part of the dissociation curve and of the dissociation-residue curve as well, and the projections of the two 0.5 ordinates on the abscissa give the values of pk_1 and pk_2. Both of these points are marked by circles on the curve in figure 5.

Furthermore there need be no difficulty in calculating the somewhat complicated functions for polybasic acids. As long as the difference between any two consecutive dissociation constants remains $\lessgtr 10^3$, the curves may be compounded from the individual dissociation and dissociation-residue curves.

The same is true of the polybasic bases, by simply substituting $[OH^-]$ for $[H^+]$.

As a result of the consecutive dissociation in stages the last ionization stages in polybasic acids can occur only in a strongly alkaline reaction. Thus for example, the concentrations of the carbonate, $CO_3^{=}$, and the tertiary phosphate, $PO_4^{\equiv}$ ions are practically negligible in the blood, in which only HCO_3^-, $HPO_4^{=}$, and H_2PO_4-ions are found

Table 12 gives the dissociation constants of some dibasic and tribasic acids (chiefly taken from Landolt-Börnstein, Physik. Chem. Tabellen k_2 for uric acid is given by A. Kanitz[34]).

17. The dissociation of amphoteric electrolytes[35]

Amphoteric electrolytes or ampholytes are substances which behave as acids as well as bases. As acids they form salts with bases, and as bases they react with acids to form salts. The ampholytes may be divided into two large groups: those in which the acidic and the basic radicals are spatially apart, and those in which the two radicals are one and identical   To the latter group belong many metal hydroxides. Thus $Zn(OH)_2$ may dissociate either as $Zn^{++} + 2OH^-$, or as $H^+ + ZnO^=$. The most important ampholytes of the first type are the amino-acids. Thus by virtue of its NH_2 group glycocoll is a base, while by virtue of its $COOH$-group it is at the same time an acid. It has long been known that it reacts with HCl to form a hydrochloride and with NaOH to form

[34] A Kanitz, Zeitschr. f physiol Chem. **116**, 96 (1921)

[35] Literature G Bredig, Zeitschr. f. Elektrochem **6**, 33 (1899).—K. Winkelblech, Zeitschr f physikal. Chem **36**, 546 (1901) —J Walker, Zeitschr. f physikal Chem **49**, 82 (1904) and **51**, 706 (1905) —H Lundén, K. vetenskap. Nobelinstitut **1** (1908), Arkiv for Kemi, Mineralogi och Geologi (Vetenskaps-Akad., Stockholm) **2**, No. 11, Zeitschr. f physikal. Chem **47**, 476 (1906).—L Michaelis, Biochem Zeitschr **24**, 79 and **30**, 143 (1910), **33**, 182 (1911); **47**, 250 (1912), Nernst-Festschrift, 308 (1913); Biochem. Zeitschr **103**, 225 and **106**, 83 (1920).—S. P L Sorensen, Ergebn d. Physiol **12**, 303 (1912).

the sodium salt.   But it displays its basic nature to its full extent in a strongly acid solution and its acid nature in a strongly alkaline solution   In pure solution it behaves as a very weak electrolyte and shows a just barely demonstrable acid reaction, because of a predominance of the acidic property of the COOH-group over the basic property of the NH_2-group.   Assuming that the ampholyte is present in solution in concentration [A], as an acid it forms anions of $[A^-]$ concentration, and its acid dissociation constant is k_a At the same time in the same solution it also functions as a base whose dissociation constant is k_b and forms cations of $[A^+]$ concentration. k_a and k_b must be different in value, and either the acidic or the basic character of the ampholyte predominates   Of all known ampholytes the difference between k_a and k_b is least in hemoglobin

In discussing the dissociation relations of the ampholytes it is simplest to begin with a consideration of the dissociation residue, ρ, which is defined as the ratio of the undissociated portion to the total concentration [A] of the ampholyte·

$$\rho = \frac{[A] - [A^+] - [A^-]}{[A]}$$

On the other hand the degree of dissociation must be given separately for the cations and the anions.   For the anions it is·

$$\alpha^- = \frac{[A^-]}{[A]}$$

and the degree of dissociation of the cations is:

$$\alpha^+ = \frac{[A^+]}{[A]}$$

The mass law finds its application in the following relationships.

$$[A^-] \times [H^+] = k_a \times [U]$$

where U is the undissociated portion of the ampholyte, and furthermore,

$$[A^+] \times [OH^-] = k_b \times [U]$$

It follows, therefore,

$$[A^-] = k_a \frac{[U]}{[H^+]} \tag{1}$$

$$[A^+] = k_b \frac{[U]}{[OH^-]} \tag{2}$$

and

$$[A] - [A^+] - [A^-] = [U] = [A] - k_a \frac{[U]}{[H^+]} - k_b \frac{[U]}{[OH^-]}$$

From which follows

$$[U] = \frac{[A]}{1 + \dfrac{k_a}{[H^+]} + \dfrac{k_b}{[OH^-]}}$$

and hence the sought value of ρ may be stated as

$$\frac{[U]}{[A]} = \rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k_a}{[H^+]} + \dfrac{k_b}{[OH^-]}}$$

substituting for $[OH^-]$ its value as $\dfrac{k_w}{[H^+]}$ we obtain:

$$\rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k_a}{[H^+]} + \dfrac{k_b}{k_w}[H^+]} \tag{3}$$

In comparing the expression with that for α_1 in a dibasic acid as given on page 56, we find them identical, if we only substitute in the latter k_a for k_2 and $\dfrac{k_w}{k_b}$ for k_1. As in a previous instance (see page 54) the specific replaceability of an acid constant by $\dfrac{k_w}{k_a}$ is equally valid   Also in respect to the formation of the maximum the ρ-curve corresponds to the α_1-curve. All analytic loci of the α_1 curve hold good in this curve, if we substitute k_b for k_2 and $\dfrac{k_w}{k_a}$ for k_1 In the α_1-curve the width of the maximum depended upon the $k_1 : k_2$ ratio, therefore in this case it is determined by the product $k_a \times k_b$. Figure 8 shows the course of various ρ-curves in which the product $k_a \times k_b$ has different values k_a is assumed to be equal to k_b in these curves. When $k_a \times k_b$ is very small, about 10^{-30}, then the maximum elevation of the curve spreads over a very wide stretch. When this product is larger, about 10^{-18}, then this elevation becomes smaller, the maximum point may be readily seen, and its ordinate value is around 1. With a still greater increase

)f $k_a \times k_b$ the maximum rises less and less, and the elevation zone)ecomes narrower. Thus for $k_a \times k_b = 10^{-14} = k_w$ the maximum value is around only 1/3 However, such ampholytes and those with a still greater $k_a \times k_b$ product are not known to exist.

The ρ-curves of all electrolytes having the same $k_a \times k_b$ value are parallel and are but horizontally shifted, as it were, on a common abscissa, as shown in figure 9 In each of such ρ-curves an ascending and a descending arm are differentiated. The former is almost exactly the ρ-curve of an acid whose dissociation constant is k_a, the latter is an α-curve of an acid whose constant is $\dfrac{k_w}{k_b}$ i.e , a base whose dissociation constant is k_b. This relation is practically true whenever $k_a \times k_b$ is very small. It follows then that the ρ-curve
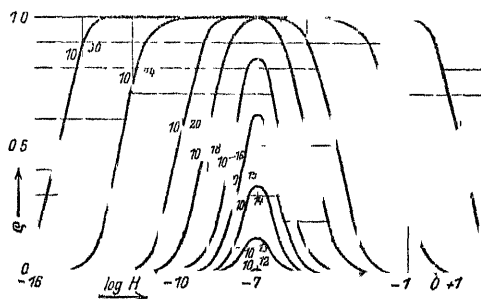
FIG 8. Dissociation-residue curves for various amphoteric electrolytes of different $k_a \times k_b$ values Each curve is marked with its appropriate $k_a \times k_b$ value. It is assumed throughout that $k_a = k_b$

of an ampholyte may be constructed by considering it in the first place as an acid with the constant k_a and secondly as a base with the constant k_b and then by uniting the two respective ρ-curves. If, however, $k_a \times k_b$ is larger, then this method is not exact, as may be seen from the comparison of the curves in figures 9 and 10. The deviation is greatest in the vicinity of the maximum, but the abscissa value corresponding to the maximum remains at least unchanged.

The hydrion concentration corresponding to the maximum of the dissociation-residue curve is designated as the *isoelectric point* of the ampholyte. This term was originally used to designate the point at which the sign of the charge of a colloid changed For example, the negatively charged gold sol becomes positively charged

n the addition of Al^{+++} salts; that concentration of the Al^{+++}
ilt at which this change occurred was called the isoelectric point.
'his conception was introduced by Hardy[36] for proteins, when he
iowed that they are negatively charged in alkaline solution and
ositively in acid solution. According to Hardy, although it was
it specifically emphasized, the isoelectric point of protein was
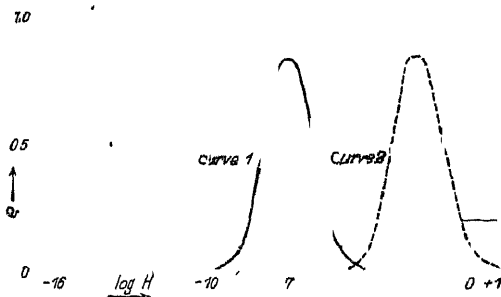
FIG 9 Dissociation-residue curves for two ampholytes in each of which
$\times k_b = 10^{-16}$, but curve 1 is for the case where $k_a = k_b = 10^{-8}$, while curve 2
itted) is for the case where $k_a = 10^{-3}$ and $k_b = 10^{-13}$
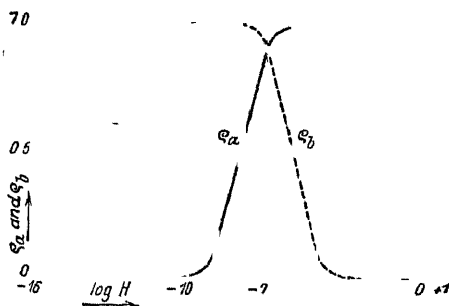
FIG 10 The dissociation-residue curve (ρ_a) of an acid whose $k_a = 10^{-6}$
) of a base whose $k_b = 10^{-9}$ likewise   If curve ρ_a is followed to its intersec-
i with ρ_b and then ρ_b is followed downward, a curve is obtained which is
iost identical with curve 1 in figure 9

ial to the reaction of neutrality. The definition of the isoelectric
nt of an ampholyte as the maximum of the ρ-curve as given
ive was developed by Michaelis in 1910.[35]
rhe maximum of the ρ-curve can also be analytically defined.

[1] W B Hardy, Journ. of Physiol **33**, 251 (1905)

is easier to calculate it as the minimum of the inverse, $1/\rho$, func-
on as follows:

$$\frac{1}{\rho} = 1 + \frac{k_a}{[H^+]} + \frac{k_b}{k_w} \cdot [H^+]$$

d its derivative in respect to $[H^+]$ is·

$$\frac{d\frac{1}{\rho}}{d[H^+]} = -\frac{k_a}{[H^+]^2} + \frac{k_b}{k_w}$$

setting this derivative $= 0$ we obtain the minimum of $1/\rho$ or the
iximum of ρ, which is

$$[H^+] \text{ for } \rho\text{-max.} = \sqrt{\frac{k_a}{k_b} k_w} \tag{1}$$

The isoelectric point I is, therefore, that $[H^+]$ which is determined
the equation

$$I = \sqrt{\frac{k_a}{k_b} k_w} \tag{2}$$

It is characterized by the following properties.
1. At its isoelectric point the sum of the anions and cations of an
   ampholyte in a given concentration is at a minimum.
2. The concentration of the anions of an ampholyte at its iso-
   electric point is equal to that of the cations

These conditions may be proved as follows (according to (1)
d (2), page 61):

$$[A^-] = \frac{k_a \cdot [U]}{[H^+]} \quad \text{and} \quad [A^+] = \frac{k_b \cdot [U]}{[OH^-]}$$

By substituting for $[H^+]$ its value at the isoelectric point,
$\frac{k_a}{k_b} k_w$, and for $[OH^-]$ the corresponding value

$$\frac{k_w}{[H^+]} = \frac{k_w}{\sqrt{\frac{k_a}{k_b} \cdot k_w}} = \sqrt{\frac{k_b}{k_a} \cdot k_w},$$

we obtain

$$[A^-] = [U] \cdot \frac{k_a}{\sqrt{\frac{k_a}{k_b} \cdot k_w}} \quad \text{and} \quad [A^+] = [U] \cdot \frac{k_b}{\sqrt{\frac{k_b}{k_a} \cdot k_w}}$$

or

$$[A^-] = [U] \sqrt{\frac{k_a \cdot k_b}{k_w}} \quad \text{and} \quad [A^+] = [U] \sqrt{\frac{k_a \cdot k_b}{k_w}}$$

Therefore

$$[A^-] = [A^+]$$

In the above derivations it is assumed that the electrically uncharged part of the ampholyte is present in one chemical modification only   But the following case is also conceivable.   The ampholyte may exist in two forms, A_1 and A_2 (such as lactam and lactim forms), so that the cations have only that configuration which corresponds to A_1 and the anions only that which correspond to A_2.

The idea would suggest itself then that in equation (1), page 61, U_1 should be substituted for U, and in (2) U_2 for U, where U_1 is the concentration of the undissociated A_1 form and U_2 that of the undissociated A_2 form.   The author stated this idea first[37] and subsequently it was developed by Eckweiller, Noyes and Falk.[38]   These latter authors modified the equation for the isoelectric point in the manner shown

$$I = \sqrt{\frac{k_a}{k_b} \cdot k_w \cdot \frac{[A^+]}{[A_1]} \cdot \frac{[A_2]}{[A_2^-]}}$$

in which A and A_1 are the two tautomeric modifications of the ampholyte   This newer interpretation is, however, not quite correct   For in our experiments we determined not the equilibrium between the ampholyte ions and of any tautomeric form of the uncharged ampholyte molecule, but only the equilibrium between the ions and the undissociated ampholyte molecules *in toto*.   Or, in other words, our experimentally determined values of k_a and k_b

[37] Michaelis and Davidsohn, Biochem Zeitschr **30**, 143 (1910), see p. 149, concerning theobromin

[38] H Eckweiller, H. M. Noyes and K. G Falk, Journ of Gen. Physiol. **3**, 291 (1921).

ote, as always, the *apparent* dissociation constants.   Thus our
final equation remains correct, and the contingent deviations
in the directly determined isoelectric point and from that calcu-
ed from the dissociation constants will have to be explained in
ie other way.

Latest developments in the theory of ampholyte dissociation

he most marked advance in the theory of dissociation is based
on a contribution by Bjerrum,[38a] and its important forerunner
ig an article by Adams.[38b]   Accordingly it is no longer correct
state the ampholyte ions (Zwitter-Ionen) are present only in
remely small amounts   For the aliphatic amino-acids it seems
hold true that in their "undissociated" state they are present
ost entirely as amphoteric ions $^+NH_3-R-COO^-$, while the
ount of the molecular species $NH_2-R-COOH$ must be consid-
l as being negligible   Isoelectric glycocoll is to a certain extent
inner salt between the NH_2- and the COOH-groups which is
ipletely dissociated, in analogy with ammonium acetate consisting
solution entirely of NH_4^+ and CH_3COO^--ions   Upon the ad-
on of acid to a solution of glycocoll, the ionization of the $R-$
O^--group is suppressed, and there are formed $^+NH_3CH_2COOH$-
$_3$ (just as with ammonium acetate $NH_4^+ + CH_3COOH$ would be
ned).   Upon adding alkali, the ionization of the ammonium-
up is suppressed, and the formation of $NH_2-CH_2-COO^-$-ions
ur (analogously to the reaction of ammonium acetate + alkali
$NH_3 + CH_3COO^-$).

$_a$, hitherto designated as the acid dissociation constant, relates
t process involving the ammonium group, and k_b, hitherto desig-
ed as the basic dissociation constant, relates to a process involving
COO-group.   The following method of presentation[38c] appears
be the simplest:
Ve shall consider as the undissociated form the molecular species
H_3-CH_2-COOH, on the grounds that this ion contains the
atest number of atoms, and because all other forms of glycocoll
y be conceived to arise by the process of splitting off H-ions from

a N Bjerrum, Zts. physik Chem **104**, 147 (1923)

b E Q. Adams, J. Amer Chem. Soc , **38**, 1503 (1900)

lo L. Michaelis and M Mizutani, Zts. physik Chem. **116**, 152 (1925)

this molecular species   Hence in such a case we may consider an *ion* as the undissociated molecule, whereas in the past we have been accustomed to consider the electroneutral molecule as the undissociated form   This ion then dissociates, similarly to a dibasic acid, in the following way:

1st Stage:

$$+NH_3-R-COOH \rightarrow \ ^{+}NH_3-R-COO^-+H^+$$
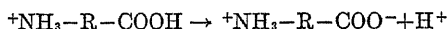
2nd Stage:
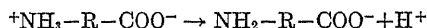
$$+NH_3-R-COO^- \rightarrow NH_2-R-COO^-+H^+$$

The equilibrium constants are, for the first stage.

$$\frac{[^{+}NH_3-R^{-}COO^-]\ [H^+]}{[^{+}NH_3-R-COOH]} = k_1$$

and for the second stage

$$\frac{[NH_2-R-COO^-]\ [H^+]}{[^{+}NH_3-R-COO^-]} = k_2$$

The relation of k_1 and k_2 to the hitherto employed (and still widely used and for most practical purposes usable) values k_a and k_b is·

$$k_a = k_2$$

$$k_b = \frac{k_w}{k_1}$$

For the aromatic amino acids (such as aminobenzoic acid) this conception does not apply so well.   In these the molecular species $NH_2-R-COOH$ may actually exist in measurable concentrations along with the ampholyte ion $^{+}NH_3-R-COO^-$ As for the amphoteric electrolytes with weaker acidogenic radicals, such as aminophenol, on the other hand, the older conception is the more correct one.

Glycocoll is a stronger acid than acetic acid and a stronger base than ammonia.   Its inner salt (the ampholyte-ion) is therefore extremely little dissociated hydrolytically which corresponds to stating that there are very few molecules in the form NH_2-CH_2-COOH.

It is very probable that also the proteins in the isoelectric state exist in the ampholyte-ion form.   The amphoteric nature of such ions

ıanifests itself ın their abılity to add H-ions (to the COO^- group)
s well as to splıt off H-ıons (from the NH_3^+-group).

The experimentally observed fact descrıbed ın the text to the effect
hat the product $k_a \times k_b$ of any of the known ampholytes has never
een found to be equal to or greater than k_w, has been recently shown
y Bjerrum[38a] to be a necessary consequence of the above developed
onception.

18. The determination of the isoelectric point

The ısoelectric point of the ordınary ampholytes (the colloidal
mpholytes wıll be dealt wıth later) may be determıned by a varıety
f methods.

1. The first method ıs especıally applıcable to easıly soluble
mpholytes and ıs based on the followıng prıncıple   When acıd ıs
lded to a dılute buffer solution, ı e., to a solutıon of a definıte
$I^+]$ but of consıderable buffer value, the $[H^+]$ rıses, and on the
ldıtıon of a base to the same solutıon the $[H^+]$ falls.   Let us desıg-
ıte agaın that $[H^+]$ whıch corresponds to the ısoelectric poınt of
ı ampholyte by the symbol I.   Then the ampholyte ın solutıon
ıll behave as an acıd as long as $[H^+] < I$, and as a base when
$I^+] > I$.   In the first case, if added ın sufficıent concentratıon, ıt
ıll raıse the $[H^+]$ of the buffer solution, and ın the second case ıt
ıll dımınish ıt.   Only at ıts ısoelectrıc poınt does the ampholyte
maın without any effect upon the buffer, for then ıt behaves prac-
cally as a non-electrolyte; or stated more exactly, because the very
w ıons yıelded by ıt consist of equal numbers of anıons and
ıtıons.   The number of H-ıons cannot, therefore, be ıncreased ın
ıe buffer solutıon on the addıtıon of the ısoelectrıc ampholyte,
cause there are no correspondıng number of negatıve ıons to
aıntaın the electro-neutralıty, and for a sımılar reason the $[H^+]$
ınnot be dımınıshed.   The followıng experıment[39] is quoted ın
ırroboratıon of this theory.   A constant amount of an aqueous
lutıon of phenylalanine was added to each of a serıes of buffer
lutıons consisting of a constant small amount of sodium acetate
ıd ıncreasing amounts of acetıc acıd   The pH of these solutions,
termined electrometrically, is given ın table 13.

The same could be demonstrated for glycocoll.   Its isoelectric

[39] L. Michaelis, Bıochem. Zeıtschr. **47**, 250 (1912)

omt was calculated at pH 6 09 and was found by the above de-
:rıbed method to be between pH 6 3 and 5.8.

2. With difficultly soluble ampholytes the following method[40]
ıay be used which ıs based upon the prıncıple that the undıssocıated
ortıon of an ampholyte ıs less soluble than ıts ıonızed portıon.
n equal ample amount of an ampholyte is added to each of a series
f hot acetate buffer solutıons and the appearance of crystallıza-
on is observed. A suıtable ampholyte for this purpose ıs *m*-
mınobenzoıc acıd. In the followıng table the orıgınal pH of the

TABLE 13

	pH before addition of phenylalanıne	pH after addition of phenylalanıne	Dıfference in pH
ıenylalanıne as base	3 75	4 01	+0 28
	4 10	4 22	+0 12
	4 27	4 43	+0 16
Isoelectrıc poınt calculated at pH = 4 48			
	4 58	4 57	—0 01
ıenylalanıne as acıd .	4 66	4 55	—0 11
	5 07	4 78	—0 29
	5 26	4 74	—0 52
	5 45	4 72	—0 73
	5 73	4 77	—0 96

ıffer solutıons is given ın the upper and the observed extent of
ystallızation in the lower lıne.

pH	5 4	5 1	4 8	4 5	4 2	3 9	3 6	3 3	3 1
Crystallızation.	0	0	+	+++	++++	+++	0	0	0

It appears then that the crystallızatıon maxımum ıs ın the close
cınıty of pH 4 2, while the ısoelectrıc poınt, as calculated from the
ssocıatıon constants found in the lıterature, ıs at pH 4 1   The
ystallızation optımum of *p*-amınobenzoıc acid may be determıned
th equal defınıteness. The relative sharpness of defınıtıon of
ch optıma depends upon the value of the product $k_a \times k_b$, just
the sharpness of the maximum of the dıssocıation-residue curve

[40] L. Mıchaelıs and H. Davidsohn, Bıochem Zeıtschr. **30**, 140 (1910).

(see figure 8) depends upon the same value. The sharply defined minima of the aminobenzoic acids corresponds to

p-aminobenzoic acid	.	$k_a \times k_b = 3 \times 10^{-17}$
m-aminobenzoic acid	.	$k_a \times k_b = 2 \times 10^{-16}$

On the other hand, it has long been known that such ampholytes as tyrosine and arsenious acid have quite poorly defined (flat) maxima. These are soluble in strong acids and bases but quite insoluble in the wide intermediate range of reaction. No sharply defined optimum in relation to the pH of solution is to be found in this case, and the small order of the corresponding values of the dissociation constants products is to be noted

Tyrosine	.	$k_a \times k_b = 1 \times 10^{-20}$
Arsenious acid	. .	$k_a \times k_b = 6 \times 10^{-24}$

Employing the above method Michaelis and Davidsohn obtained the following values:

	k_a	k_b	I calc	I found
Aminobenzoic acid	$1\ 21 \times 10^{-5}$	$2\ 33 \times 10^{-12}$	$1\ 7 \times 10^{-4}$	$1\ 6 \times 10^{-4}$
-Aminobenzoic acid	1.63×10^{-5}	$1\ 22 \times 10^{-11}$	$8\ 8 \times 10^{-5}$	$6\ 3 \times 10^{-5}$
Aspartic acid	$1.5\ \times 10^{-4}$	$1.2\ \times 10^{-12}$	$8\ 7 \times 10^{-4}$	$9\ 3 \times 10^{-4}$

It may be of interest to compare the results obtained by various investigators, partly for varying temperatures (table 15).

The agreement among the above figures is quite good, especially when they are reduced to the same temperature. The uncertainties which existed formerly in regard to some of the figures were due to the fact that the influences of salt concentration had not been properly understood and corrected for. With due consideration for some of the newer principles the lack of agreement among some of the older figures will disappear. This applies to all dissociation constants, and not only to those of the ampholytes.

Of all of the above ampholytes only arginine, lysine and histidine have (in their second stage of dissociation) larger k_b values than those of k_a; the isoelectric point of only these ampholytes is an alkaline reaction.

TABLE 14

Table of dissociation constants of amphoteric electrolytes at 25°

The isoelectric point values in this table were calculated from the equation

$$I = \sqrt{\frac{k_a \, k_w}{k_b}}, \text{ on the assumption that } k_w = 10^{-14}$$

	k_a	k_b	Observer	Isoelectric point
Arginine, 2nd stage	—	$2\ 2 \times 10^{-12}$	Kanitz	
Arginine, 1st stage	$<1\ 1 \times 10^{-14}$	$1\ 0 \times 10^{-7}$	Kanitz	ca 3 $\times 10^{-11}$
Lysine, 2nd stage	—	$1\ 1 \times 10^{-12}$	Kanitz	
Lysine, 1st stage .	$1\ 0 \times 10^{-12}$	$<1\ 1 \times 10^{-7}$	Kanitz	ca. 3 $\times 10^{-10}$
Leucine	$1\ 8 \times 10^{-10}$	$2\ 3 \times 10^{-12}$	Winkelblech	$8\ 8 \times 10^{-7}$
Glycocoll	$1\ 8 \times 10^{-10}$	$2\ 7 \times 10^{-12}$	Winkelblech	$8\ 2 \times 10^{-7}$
Alanine	$1\ 9 \times 10^{-10}$	$5\ 1 \times 10^{-12}$	Winkelblech	$6\ 1 \times 10^{-7}$
Histidine, 2nd stage	—	$5\ 0 \times 10^{-13}$	Kanitz	
Histidine, 1st stage	$2\ 2 \times 10^{-9}$	$5\ 7 \times 10^{-9}$	Kanitz	$6\ 2 \times 10^{-8}$
Phenylalanine	$2\ 5 \times 10^{-9}$	$1\ 3 \times 10^{-12}$	Kanitz	$4\ 4 \times 10^{-6}$
Tyrosine	$4\ 0 \times 10^{-9}$	$2\ 6 \times 10^{-12}$	Kanitz	$3\ 9 \times 10^{-6}$
Leucylglycine	$1\ 5 \times 10^{-8}$	$3\ 0 \times 10^{-11}$	Euler	$2\ 2 \times 10^{-6}$
Alanylglycine	$1\ 8 \times 10^{-8}$	$2\ 0 \times 10^{-11}$	Euler	$3\ 0 \times 10^{-6}$
Glycylglycine	$1\ 8 \times 10^{-8}$	$2\ 0 \times 10^{-11}$	Euler	
Aspartic acid	$1\ 5 \times 10^{-4}$	$1\ 2 \times 10^{-12}$	Winkelblech, Lundén	$1\ 1 \times 10^{-3}$
Arsenious acid ..	6×10^{-10}	1×10^{-14}	Wood	2.4×10^{-5}
o-Aminobenzoic acid	$1\ 06 \times 10^{-5}$	$1\ 37 \times 10^{-12}$	Lundén	$2\ 8 \times 10^{-4}$
p-Aminobenzoic acid ..	$1\ 21 \times 10^{-5}$	$2\ 33 \times 10^{-11}$	Winkelbech, Walker	$7\ 2 \times 10^{-3}$
m-Aminobenzoic acid .	$1\ 6 \times 10^{-5}$	$1\ 20 \times 10^{-12}$	Winkelbech, Walker	$1\ 1 \times 10^{-4}$

TABLE 15

		Temperature	Observer*
lycocoll, k_a	. 1 8 $\times 10^{-10}$	25°	Winkelblech
	1 2 $\times 10^{-10}$	17 5°	Michaelis and Rona
	1 05 $\times 10^{-10}$	18°	Dernby
lycocoll, k_b .	2 7 $\times 10^{-12}$	25°	Winkelblech
	1 93 $\times 10^{-12}$	17 5°	Michaelis and Rona
	1.7 $\times 10^{-12}$	18°	Dernby
lycylglycocoll, k_a	1 8 $\times 10^{-8}$	25°	Euler
	3 3 $\times 10^{-9}$	18°	Dernby
ycylglycocoll, k_b. .	2 $\times 10^{-11}$	25°	Euler
	0 95 $\times 10^{-11}$	18°	Dernby

* Winkelblech, Zeitschr f physikal Chem , **46**, 546 (1901)
  Michaelis and Rona, Biochem Zeitschr **49**, 248 (1913).
  Dernby, Cpt rend des travaux du lab de Carlsberg. **11**, 265 (1916).
  H. Euler, Hofmeisters Beitr **7**, 1 (1906)

19. Amphoteric ions

Bredig pointed out that one of the ionization forms of an amphote of the general type NH_2-R-COO must be an *amphoteric ion* Zwitter-Ion") which is positively as well as negatively charged, ch as $^+NH_3$-R-COO$^-$. This molecular species may also be nceived of as an inner salt formation arising between the COOHd the NH_2-groups. Thus, for instance,

$$CH_3COOH + NH_3 \rightleftharpoons CH_3COO^- + NH_4^+$$
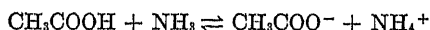
the same manner we may assume that the salt arising from the ternal salt-formation of the amino-acid dissociates electrolytically d produces the ion $^+NH_3$-R-COO$^-$. It is not possible to monstrate the existence of this molecular species by the usual ethod of demonstrating ions, i.e., the migration in one direction in electric current, for this amphoteric ion is electrically neutral. sides, it is undoubtedly present in extremely small amounts. urthermore, an amino-acid being the salt of so weak an acid and so ak a base always hydrolyses to a great extent, and the product hydrolysis of the amphoteric ion is the usual form of the aminoid. Just as the hydrolysis product of ammonium acetate is monia and acetic acid, or,

$$NH_4^+ + CH_3COO^- \rightleftharpoons NH_3 + CH_3COOH$$
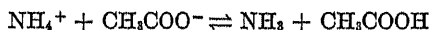
or, as it is customarily written

$$CH_3COO\ NH_4 + H_2O \rightleftharpoons CH_3COOH + NH_4OH$$
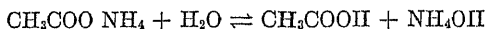
the amphoteric ion likewise yields by hydrolysis the ordinary amino-acid molecule

$$^+NH_3-R-COO^- \rightleftharpoons NH_2-R-COOH$$
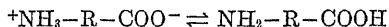
Since one mol of amino-acid yields one mol of amphoteric ion, it follows that for a given amino-acid the concentration of the amphoteric ion must be an equivalent fraction of the concentration of the undissociated amino-acid. There is no direct method up to the present time of demonstrating concretely the existence of the amphoteric ions   Because of their very small concentration they are not capable of disturbing to a measurable extent the equilibrium among the other known dissociation products of amino-acids.

20. The hydrogen ion concentration of a pure solution of ampholyte

It is apparent that a pure aqueous solution of an ampholyte must have a neutral reaction whenever $k_a = k_b$, that it must be acid in reaction when $k_a > k_b$ and alkaline when $k_a < k_b$. The exact calculation of the hydrion concentration, however, is not a simple process   Sørensen[41] adopted the following method of calculation. Let A represent the total concentration of the amino-acid and A^+, A^- and U the concentrations of its cations, anions and undissociated portion respectively. It then follows

$$A^+ + A^- + U = A \tag{I}$$
$$A^+ \times H^+\ = k\ \times U \tag{II}$$
$$A^+ \times OH^- = k_b \times U \tag{III}$$
$$H^+ \times OH^- = k_w \tag{IV}$$

and furthermore, in accordance with the law of electroneutrality,

$$A^+ + H^+ = A^- + OH^- \tag{V}$$

If the values of A, k_a and k_b be given, then the five unknown values of U, A^+, A^-, $[H^+]$ and $[OH^-]$ may be calculated by solving

[41] S P. L. Sörensen, Ergebn d Physiol **12**, 495 ff (1912).

hc five above equations. In carrying out the calculation for $[H^+]$, ve get from (I), (II) and (III)

$$\frac{k_a \cdot U}{H^+} + \frac{k_b \cdot U}{OH^-} + U = A \qquad (VI)$$

nd fiom (II, III, V):

$$U = \frac{H^+ - OH^-}{\dfrac{k_a}{H^+} - \dfrac{k_b}{OH^-}}$$

By substituting this value of U in (VI) we obtain:

$$\frac{k_a}{H^+} + \frac{k_b}{OH^-} + 1 = \frac{A \cdot \left(\dfrac{k_a}{H^+} - \dfrac{k_b}{OH^-}\right)}{H^+ - OH^-}$$

i which we can further substitute $k_w/[H^+]$ for $[OH^-]$. This gives n equation of the fourth order for $[H^+]$ as given below, where x :ands for $[H^+]$

$$x^4 + x^3 \left(\frac{k_w}{k_b} + A\right) + x^2 \frac{k_w}{k_b} (ka - k_b) - x \frac{k_w}{k_b} (k_a A + k_w)$$

$$- \frac{k_w}{k_b} \cdot k_a \cdot k_w = 0 \quad (VII)$$

The general solution of this equation is difficult It can have only ne real positive root, because it contains only one sign change, respective of the sign of the coefficient of x^2 (Descartes' law). 'he practical solution rests upon the permissibility of disregarding ie first (x^4) or the last member of the equation, depending upon ie numerical relationships of the individual constants. Further-iore equation (VII) may be factored in the following way (this iay be tested by simply multiplying out):

$$\left. \begin{array}{c} x^2 - k_w \Big) \times \left(x^2 + x\dfrac{k_w}{k_b} + x \cdot A + \dfrac{k_a}{k_b}\right) k_w - x \times A \times k_w \left(\dfrac{k_a}{k_b} - 1\right) = 0 \\[2mm] \quad Q \qquad \times \qquad R \qquad\qquad - S \qquad\qquad = 0 \end{array} \right\} \quad (VIII)$$

By letting $S = 0$, i.e., by making $k_a = k_b$, equation (VIII) is itisfied when either Q or $R = 0$. When $R = 0$, no real positive

root for x is obtained.   On the other hand, when $Q = 0$, we obtain $x = \sqrt{k_w}$, which means that a *solution of an ampholyte in which $k_a = k_b$, has a neutral reaction in all concentrations.*

Now let us write (VIII) in the form

$$Q = \frac{S}{R}$$

or,

$$x^2 = k_w + \frac{S}{R}$$

Since R is always positive, then $x^2 > k_w$, when S is positive; and $x^2 < k_w$ when S is negative.   But S is positive or negative when $k_a > k_b$ or $k_a < k_b$ respectively.   In other words *when $k_a > k_b$ the solution of the ampholyte is always acid, and when $k_a < k_b$ it is always alkaline.*

Equation (VII) solved for A becomes

$$A = \frac{\left(x^2 - k_w\right)\left(x^2 + x\,\frac{k_w}{k_b} + k_w \cdot \frac{k_a}{k_b}\right)}{x\left(k_w \cdot \frac{k_a}{k_b} - x^2\right)} \tag{IX}$$

Now, when $k_a > k_b$, and, therefore, according to the above reasoning, also $x^2 > k_w$, then both factors of the numerator are positive, consequently the denominator must also be positive, i.e., we must have

$$x < \sqrt{\frac{k_w\,k_a}{k_b}}$$

which denotes that x is smaller than the $[H^+]$ at the isoelectric point, or, *that the $[H^+]$ of the solution must lie between the neutral reaction and that of the isoelectric point.*   Indeed, with decreasing concentrations of the electrolyte x approaches the neutral reaction, while it approaches the isoelectric point with increasing concentrations.

By writing equation (IX) in the form

$$A = \frac{\left(1 - \frac{\sqrt{k_w}}{x}\right)\left(x + \sqrt{k_w}\right)\left(x^2 + x\,\frac{k_w}{k_b} + \frac{k_w k_a}{k_b}\right)}{\frac{k_w k_a}{k_b} - x^2}$$

ve perceive that A must increase with increasing values of x. For ι = ∞, x must have its maximum value, which, according to the last italicized rule above, may only be that of the isoelectric point. In other words, the more concentrated the ampholyte solution the closer does its $[H^+]$ approach that of the isoelectric point of the ampholyte. For A = 0 we obtain, on the other hand, the other limiting value, $x = \sqrt{k_w}$, or the neutral reaction.

By applying the above outlined general solution of equation (VII) and the rules developed from it, the value of x may be estimated for any special case. By substituting this estimated value in equation (VII) together with the appropriate values for k_a, k_b and k_w, it becomes possible to determine whether one or more terms of the expression become extremely small in respect to the other terms, and may then be disregarded. Thus approximate values for x are obtained, which may be verified by substitution in (VII), and, whenever necessary, corrected by actual trial By this method Sørensen made the following calculations for pure aqueous solutions of glycocoll, for which $k_a = 1\ 8 \times 10^{-10}$, $k_b = 1\ 7 \times 10^{-12}$, $k_w = 10^{-14}$:

Concentration of the solution:

A				∞	1	10^{-1}	10^{-2}	10^{-3}	10^{-4}
pH				6 088	6 089	6 096	6 155	6 413	6 782

The isoelectric point is at pH = 6.088.

ι. The hydrogen ion concentration and the solubility of weak acids

This problem takes us back again to the simple electrolytes. It is commonly known that free acids are less soluble than their alkali salts and that bases are less soluble than their chlorides. Since, as was shown above, the relative amounts of free acids and of their ions, as well as of salts, depends upon the hydrion concentration, it follows, therefore, that the hydrion concentration of a solution must have an effect upon the solubility of the electrolytes. Let us next define the concept of solubility. We shall choose for illustrative purposes the solution of a fairly insoluble acid. When water is saturated with solid benzoic acid a system is finally obtained which has the following composition: A sediment of solid benzoic acid which is not electrolytically dissociated to any measurable extent.

In the supernatant solution we have molecules of undissociated benzoic acid, H-ions and benzoate-ions   (In addition to the H-ions there must also be present OH-ions in accordance with the laws of dissociation   But since these play no part in this consideration they may be ignored).   Two interpretations may then be given to the expression "solubility of solid benzoic acid "   Either it may mean the concentration of those molecules of undissociated benzoic acid which are present in the saturated solution, i.e , the concentration in the saturated supernatant solution of the molecular species of which the sediment is composed.   Secondly, the term "solubility" in this case may be regarded as being denoted by the concentration of all the benzoic acid molecules regardless of the form in which they are present in the saturated solution.   We shall designate the first as the "partial solubility," or λ, of benzoic acid and the second as the "total solubility," or Λ.   Furthermore, one may also speak of the "solubility of the benzoate ions."   It is apparent that the benzoate ions are much more soluble in water than the free benzoic acid, which is easily demonstrated by the greater solubility of alkali benzoates.   It is also occasionally stated that in a pure benzoic acid solution the state of saturation exists only for the undissociated acid, and that, on the other hand, the benzoic acid solution cannot be saturated in respect to the benzoate ions.   But this statement is not in accord with the true conception of solubility.   Solubility is represented by the concentration reached by a substance in solution, *when the solution is in contact with the solid phase*.   Thus the definition of solubility includes two contiguous phases, and solubility represents the state of equilibrium between the two phases.   Without the contact with the solid phase the solubility of a substance cannot be properly defined   Under certain conditions a metastable supersaturated solution may be obtained without the presence of a solid phase.   But as soon as a small amount of the solid substance is added to such a supersaturated solution, the excess of the solute separates out until the true state of saturation is reached.   Therefore, it cannot be properly stated that a saturated solution of benzoic acid is not saturated in respect to the ions of the acid.   For we are dealing here with the definition of the solubility of the undissociated acid alone of which the solid phase is composed.   As for the acid anions, the amount of

these in solution is entirely conditioned by the mass law relationship of concentrations, in the following manner.

$$\frac{[\text{Acid anions}] \times [\text{H}^+]}{[\text{Undissociated acid}]} = k$$

k is in this case the dissociation constant of the acid. Since the concentration of the undissociated acid is equal to the "partial solubility" of the acid, λ, therefore, it follows that

$$[\text{Acid anions}] = \frac{k \times \lambda}{[\text{H}^+]}$$

The "total solubility" of the acid, Λ, is therefore

$$\Lambda = \lambda + \frac{k \cdot \lambda}{[\text{H}^+]} = \lambda \frac{[\text{H}^+] + k}{[\text{H}^+]}$$

or, by substituting the values given in (3) on page 52.

$$\Lambda = \frac{\lambda}{\rho}$$

The total solubility, Λ, is, therefore, dependent upon the $[\text{H}^+]$ of the solution, while λ, the partial solubility, remains constant (for a given temperature). This calculation is based upon the assumption that the undissociated salt of the acid is not present in solution. In such cases where this condition is not fulfilled a correction may be applied, but we need not consider this point in this general discussion at present.

These relations may be also conceived in other ways   It has been shown that certain solid salts (e g , silver salts) at higher temperatures conduct the electric current not as metals but as electrolyte solutions to a small but noticeable extent and display material transport of ions. It must be assumed then that at least a very small part of a solid electrolyte dissociates, i.e., it consists of transportable ions.[42]   Thus in a saturated solution of benzoic acid

[42] The present day conception of a crystalline electrolyte consisting only of ions arranged in a space lattice ("Raumgitter") has nothing to do with the above discussion.   For the ions arranged in the space lattice are not in free motion; they are ions only insofar as they have the same intra-atomic structure as the ions of a solution in Faraday's sense, but they are not ions insofar as they are not freely movable

in water both the solid phase and the liquid phase consist of undissociated acid, H-ions and acid anions. According to the Henry-Nernst law of distribution each of these three molecular species has its own distribution coefficient in respect to each phase, and the saturated solution should consequently contain these three components distributed between its two phases in concentrations limited by the appropriate coefficients. But this would lead to an unequal concentration of the positive H-ions and of the negative acid ions in solution, which would be impossible because of the electro-static forces arising from such a condition. Instead of this, a condition of equilibrium is established in the system entailing equal concentrations of positive and negative ions in solution and the formation of an electric potential difference at the boundary of the liquid and solid phases (this point to be discussed later). This conception is based upon the distribution coefficient of only one of the molecular species, the undissociated acid, which determines the "partial solubility" of the benzoic acid, and it is also based upon the mass action law which regulates the concentrations of the other molecular species in solution so as to maintain equilibrium.

A biologically important example of the relation of the hydrion concentration to the solubility of an acid is furnished by the case of *uric acid* [48] Unfortunately this problem is not yet completely solved. The investigation of this question has hitherto taken a tortuous path because of a lack of a clear conception of the interdependence of solubility and hydrion concentration. We shall attempt to interpret the available data in accord with the above theory. First the partial solubility, λ, of uric acid must be determined. For this purpose its ionization must be completely suppressed by means of the addition of HCl. His and Paul found a solubility in $1.0\ N$ HCl at $18°$ of one mol in 7137 liters, or, $\lambda = 1.401 \times 10^{-4}$. According to the same authors the constant of dissociation in the first step, $k_1 = 1.5 \times 10^{-6}$ (according to Gudzent,

[48] Literature: His and Paul, Pharmazeut. Zeit 1900 —Paul, Zeitschr. f. physiol Chem **31**, 1 and 64 (1900) —Gudzent, Zeitschr f. physiol. Chem. **6**, 150 (1908); **60**, 25, 38; **63**, 253, 455 (1909) —Bechhold and Ziegler, Biochem. Zeitschr **20**, 189 (1909), **24**, 146 (1910) —Ringer, Zeitschr f physiol. Chem. **7**, 332 (1910) —Kohler, Zeitschr f physiol. Chem **70**, 360; **72**, 169, Zeitschr. klin Med **78**, 1 —Lichtwitz, Zeitschr f. physiol. Chem. **84**, 416 (1913).—chade and Boden, Zeitschr f physiol Chem **83**, 347; **86**, 416 (1913).—A. Kanz, Zeitschr. f. physiol. Chem **116**, 96 (1921).

$k_1 = 2\,3 \times 10^{-6}$ at 37°). Therefore, at any hydrion concentration (as long as it is not so small as to permit the uric acid, which is dibasic, to begin the second dissociation stage) the solubility at 18° is.

$$\text{at } 18° \; \Lambda = 1\,40 \times 10^{-4} \; \frac{([H^+] + 1\,5 \times 10^{-6})}{[H^+]}$$

Thus for example at the reaction of the blood, $[H^+] = 4.5 \times 10^{-8}$,

$$\Lambda = 4\,77 \times 10^{-3}$$

which is thirty times the value of Λ in N HCl.

A pure saturated solution of uric acid must have at 18° a hydrion concentration according to (1a) page 40.

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{1\,5 \times 10^{-6} \cdot 1\,4 \times 10^{-4}} = 1\,45 \times 10^{-5}$$

The degree of dissociation of this solution is, according to (2), page 42.

$$\alpha = \frac{1\,5 \times 10^{-6}}{1\,5 \times 10^{-6} + 1\,45 \times 10^{-5}} = 0\,094$$

Paul and His found experimentally the value of α at 18° to be 0.095, and, moreover, conversely they derived the dissociation constant from the above value of α. The verification of the theory is then afforded by the fact that λ and Λ are calculable from each other. The solubility of uric acid calculated in the above manner did not have the hoped for significance in physiology and pathology because of the following two complications.

The above considerations are valid only for the system in which *uric acid* is the solid phase. The presence of the alkali salt of the weak acid did not enter into the derivation, for the alkali salts of almost all acids are much more soluble than the acids themselves. But in this respect uric acid forms an exception. The primary sodium urate is quite insoluble by itself, while in the presence of NaCl it is an unusually insoluble salt. Furthermore, according to Gudzent, the primary salt exists in two modifications, the lactam and the lactim forms, the solubilities of which are different. If, therefore, one of these forms is present as the solid phase, then the solubility of uric acid becomes a very complicated problem;

especially since the presence of NaCl depresses enormously the solubility of the sodium urate. Thus we have the remarkable case in which the presence of the alkali-salt, at least in NaCl-containing solutions, diminishes, instead of increasing, the solubility of a weak acid. Recently Kanitz calculated from available data the second dissociation constant of uric acid, and he came to the conclusion that the primary sodium urate in pure solution is markedly hydrolyzed into free uric acid and the secondary sodium salt. Such a solution contains, therefore, free uric acid which must exercise a great influence upon the solubility of the urate. On the other hand, the sodium urate tends to an abnormally great extent to form very stable supersaturated solutions, even in the presence of the urate as the solid phase. Schade considered these supersaturated solutions as colloidal in nature, but Kohler and Gudzent showed this assumption to be improbable by various means (ultrafiltration, compensation dialysis, conductivity).

Schade and Boden showed that uric acid solutions may be easily made to form gels, which however slowly crystallized out. On the other hand, Gudzent demonstrated by means of compensation dialysis that in the blood uric acid is present in true solution. At any rate, Bechold and Ziegler found that they could dissolve large amounts of free uric acid in blood serum, and they designated this condition as the "overfilling" ("Überfullung") of the blood with uric acid. Evidently in this case the uric acid is present in the blood in the form of supersaturated sodium urate in solution. The whole problem demands extensive reinvestigation, for we have not yet reached an adequate solution

22. The relation of hydrion concentration to the solubility of difficultly soluble salts

The solubility of true neutral salts (NaCl, KNO_3, etc) does not depend upon the hydrion concentration which is the case for the salts of strong bases and weak acids, and reversely, for the salts of strong acids and weak bases. A biologically important instance is furnished by the solubility of calcium carbonate, which was investigated by Rona and Takahashi.[44]

We shall discuss this problem in a somewhat different way from these authors, and more in accord with our previous considerations.

[44] P. Rona and D Takahashi, Biochem Zeitschr **49**, 370 (1913)

The partial solubility of the molecular species $CaCO_3$ is, independently of the $[H^+]$, $= \lambda$. Therefore, the total solubility is

$$\Lambda = \lambda + [Ca^{++}]$$

where $[Ca^{++}]$ is that concentration of Ca^{++} ions which is in equilibrium with the $CaCO_3$ concentration λ. This $[Ca^{++}]$ depends upon $[H^+]$ in the following way:

In solution there exists a state of equilibrium between calcium monocarbonate and calcium bicarbonate.

$$CaCO_3 + H_2CO_3 \rightleftharpoons Ca(HCO_3)_2$$

or

$$CaCO_3 + H_2CO_3 \rightleftharpoons Ca^{++} + 2\ HCO_3^-$$
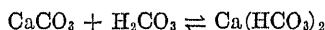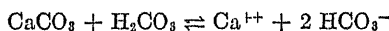
Therefore,

$$\frac{[CaCO_3]\ [H_2CO_3]}{[Ca^{++}]\ [HCO_3^-]^2} = k_1 \tag{1}$$

But in the solution, $[CaCO_3] = \lambda$

Furthermore,
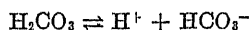
$$H_2CO_3 \rightleftharpoons H^+ + HCO_3^-$$

Hence

$$\frac{[H_2CO_3]}{[HCO_3^-]} = k_2 \times [H^+] \tag{2}$$

Substituting in (1) the value of $[H_2CO_3]$ found in (2),

$$\frac{\lambda \times k_2 \times [H^+]}{[Ca^{++}] \times [HCO_3^-]} = k_1$$

,

$$[Ca^{++}] = \frac{\lambda\ k_2}{k_1} \times \frac{[H^+]}{[HCO_3^-]}$$

and

$$\Lambda = \lambda + \frac{\lambda\ k_2}{k_1} \times \frac{[H^+]}{[HCO_3^-]}$$

It is evident then that the solubility of $CaCO_3$ depends not only upon the $[H^+]$ but also upon the concentration of the bicarbonate

ions present in the solution, regardless whether these later are derived from the solid phase or are added to the solution extraneously as $NaHCO_3$. Analogously to the assumption of certain approximations in the first part of this book, we may assume the concentration of the bicarbonate ions as being equal to that of the total bicarbonate in solution. Furthermore it can be shown by means of a solubility determination in a strongly alkaline reaction that λ is no longer analytically measurable and that practically $\lambda = 0$. The above equation is, therefore, simplified to the form

$$\Lambda = K \frac{[H^+]}{[HCO_3^-]}$$

The following values were found for Λ at $18°$.

$[HCO_3^-] \times 0.9^*$	$[H^+]$	Λ (mol/liter)	K
0 017	2.4×10^{-7}	4.93×10^{-3}	349
0 0425	9.0×10^{-8}	7.3×10^{-4}	345
0 0152	9.3×10^{-8}	2.03×10^{-3}	332
Average . .		.	342

Therefore, at $18°$

$$\Lambda = 342 \times \frac{[H^+]}{[HCO_3^-]} \text{ mols per liter}$$

For the conditions existing in the blood plasma, where $[H^+] = 3 \times 10^{-8}$ and $[HCO_3^-] = 0.02\ N$, a solubility of 0.022 g. Ca^{++} or 0 0294 g. CaO per liter is calculated   In reality one finds more CaO in the plasma, at all events more than 0.1 g., and at times even 0 17 g. CaO per liter. In the whole blood there is about 0.1 g. CaO per liter. It appears, therefore, that the plasma contains more Ca than the amount corresponding to the solubility of $CaCO_3$, and it seems as if this were a case of a supersaturated solution. This assumption is all the more plausible, since in practice it is quite easy to prepare such supersaturated lime solutions, even in the absence of protein. Thus, when instead of solid $CaCO_3$ a $CaCl_2$ solution is

---

* This is a correction factor which must be introduced in order to take account of the fact that the active mass of the bicarbonate ions is somewhat smaller than the concentration of the calcium bicarbonate.

used and is rendered slightly alkaline with $NaHCO_3$, a clear stable supersaturated lime solution is obtained. Dialysis experiments have demonstrated that the greater portion of the Ca in serum is present in a dialysable form. This excludes the possibility that the excess of calcium in the serum could be present in the form of a colloidal suspension or as a solution of a carbonate or phosphate. That portion of the calcium which in the compensation dialysis experiments was found to be non-diffusible is but a small fraction of the excess calcium present, and this portion only may be regarded as combined in an undissociated calcium-protein compound

Brinkman and van Dam,[45] using another method, confirmed the solubility data of Rona and Takahashi (22 mg Ca^{++} per liter, for $[H^+] = 3 \times 10^{-8}$ and 20°), and they also found 22 mg Ca^{++} ions in the ultrafiltrate of blood serum at $[H^+] = 3 \times 10^{-8}$. In the serum itself, in those few cases in which their method could be applied, they found the same amount of Ca^{++} ions. If Rona's compensation dialysate and Brinkman's ultrafiltrate be regarded as being to a certain degree the same, then all of these results may be explained only on the following assumption. The ionized calcium is present in the serum in a concentration within the limit of its actual solubility and not in a supersaturated state, and that the excess calcium is present but to a small extent as a protein complex and largely in true solution in an undissociated form of unknown nature.

The following further comment is to be made upon these investigations. In the first place Rona's as well as Brinkman's solubility determinations apply to a temperature of 20°. Secondly they assume the $[H^+]$ in blood to be 3×10^{-8}, whereas for 38° it should be taken as 4.5×10^{-8}. Thirdly, it must be pointed out that the theory of activity, which is to be discussed in the next chapter, could not yet have been taken into consideration, and it is probable that the factor of 0.9 (see footnote on page 84) is too low.

[45] R Brinkman and E van Dam Kon Akad Wet Amsterdam **22**, 762 (1920) The method used by these authors for the determination of Ca^{++} ions consisted of establishing the amount of oxalate to be added to a solution containing calcium in order just to exceed the limit of solubility of the calcium oxalate produced. Since the solubility product $[Ca^{++}] \times [oxalate^-]$ is constant (0 055 millimols per liter at 20°) it is possible from the above amount of the added alkali oxalate to calculate the Ca^{++} present. All the other methods of estimating calcium determine the *total* calcium

These three conditions all point in the direction of the probability that the solubility of calcium as determined in these experiments is too low. It is possible that the discrepancy between the solubility of calcium in plasma as based on theory and its actual calcium content is not as great as these investigations appear to indicate.

It may be seen from the above example how much more important the exact knowledge of natural constants is than hypotheses are or the clear conception of physiological facts   It is surprising that such physiologically important constants have not yet been determined   The theories of formation of calculi and of the deposition of lime in the blood vessels are truly phantastic, as long as it is not established whether or not the calcium of the blood is at all in a supersaturated state.

How complicated the previously discussed problem of uric acid s may be appreciated at this juncture, when it is recalled that in his case the slight solubility of the free acid is combined with the light solubility of its Na-salt.   The preceding chapter concerned tself with a slightly soluble acid whose salts are easily soluble benzoic acid), while the present chapter deals with slightly soluble alts whose components (CO_2, $Ca(HO)_2$) are more soluble than the alt.   In the case of uric acid we have a condition not yet theoretially investigated, where both the free acid and its salts are but lightly soluble.

3. The relation of the hydrion concentration to the solubility of a slightly soluble ampholyte

If the partial solubility of the slightly soluble ampholyte be $=$., then the total solubility is

$$\Lambda = \lambda + A^+ + A^-$$

where A^+ and A^- denote the ampholyte in its cationic and anionic orms respectively.

The experimental investigations apply here insofar as the solubility minimum has been studied.   This condition obtains when $A^+] + [A^-]$ is at a minimum, therefore, at the isoelectric point. hus we return to the consideration fully discussed previously on age 70.

Finally it must be recalled once more that all of this discussion

of the solubility is made on the approximate assumption that the salts of the slightly soluble acids or bases are totally dissociated. As soon as the presence of appreciable amounts of undissociated salts is taken into account, then certain corrections must be introduced, which will be discussed in a later chapter dealing with strong electrolytes and the ionic activity theory. All of the above deductions apply only to such cases in which the concentration of the undissociated electrolytes in the solution in question remains quite small.

24. The hydrolysis of salts[46]

It has been assumed throughout above that all salts are completely electrolytically dissociated. But the salts have also another form of dissociation. Since a salt is produced by the general reaction

$$\text{Acid} + \text{base} \rightleftharpoons \text{salt} + H_2O$$
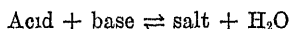
we must assume, in accord with the theory of equilibrium, that this reaction also takes place in the opposite direction, i. e., that the salt partially "dissociates hydrolytically" or "hydrolyses" to form acid and base. It is obviously imperative to establish the degree or extent of this hydrolysis.

First case. The salt of a strong acid and a strong base. If the acid be designated as AH, the base as BOH and the salt as C, then according to our assumption we have present in solution only the ions A^-, B^+, H^+ and OH^-. Since A^- and B^+ in a strong acid and base have no affinity for the H^+ and OH^- ions, it follows that they have no effect upon the $[H^+]$ and $[OH^-]$, that is to say, in the aqueous solution the hydrion concentration is not affected by such a salt. These salts are not at all hydrolyzed, and the solution of a salt of this type is neutral in reaction. These salts are therefore called *neutral salts*.

Second case. The salt of a strong acid and a weak base whose dissociation constant is k_b. In this case the salt is hydrolyzed to a small extent with the formation of a little free acid and free base. But since the base dissociates less than the acid, the solution has a

[46] Taken chiefly from N. Bjerrum Die acidimetrische and alkalimetrische Titration Stuttgart. 1914.

slightly acid reaction. Let us now study the degree of hydrolysis γ of the salt which is defined as

$$\gamma = \frac{[H^+]}{[C]}$$

where $[C]$ denotes the total concentration of the salt.

For the general solution of the problem let us consider the co-existence of the following laws:

$$[H^+] \times [OH^-] = k_w \tag{1}$$

which is the dissociation equation of water.

Since the acid produced in the hydrolysis was assumed to be a strong acid, its concentration is therefore $= [H^+]$. But since in the hydrolysis as much base is produced as acid, it follows that

$$[H^+] = [OH^-] + [BOH] \tag{2}$$

Furthermore the equation for the dissociation of the base is

$$\frac{[B^+]\,[OH^-]}{[BOH]} = k_b \tag{3}$$

and finally,

$$[B^+] + [BOH] = [C] \tag{4}$$

From these four equations involving the four unknown values $[H^+]$, $[OH^-]$, $[B^+]$ and $[BOH]$ each of the latter may be calculated, and knowing the value of $[H^+]$ that of γ may be obtained. But these calculations are of a rather involved character. It suffices ordinarily to carry out the calculations, with some simplifying assumptions, for certain limits, as:

a. Assuming that the hydrolysis is very slight ($\gamma < 0.01$, $[H^+] < 10^{-3}$).

Then in equation (4) the value of $[BOH]$ as a term of a sum is negligible in respect to that of $[B^+]$ and in this case

$$[B^+] = [C] \tag{4a}$$

and solving for $[H^+]$ by substituting in (2) the value for $[OH^-]$ from

(1) and the value for [BOH] from (3), and by substituting [C] for [B$^+$] as in (4a), we obtain:

$$[H^+]^2 = [C]\frac{k_w}{k_b} + k_w \qquad (5)$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{1}{[C]} \times \frac{k_w}{k_b}\left(1 + \frac{k_b}{[C]}\right)} \qquad (6)$$

b. Assuming a moderate hydrolysis ($\gamma > 0.01$ and $[H^+] > 10^{-5}$) we may disregard the value of [OH$^-$] in equation (2) in respect to the other terms of the sum [BOH]. Thus the equation becomes

$$[H^+] = [BOH] \qquad (2a)$$

and furthermore the value for [B$^+$] in (4) still remains closely enough under the conditions:

$$[B^+] = [C] \qquad (4a)$$

on substituting these two values in (3) we obtain

$$[H^+]^2 = \frac{[C] \times k_w}{k_b} \qquad (7)$$

and

$$\gamma = \sqrt{\frac{1}{[C]} \times \frac{k_w}{k_b}} \qquad (8)$$

c. In the case of strong hydrolysis we may likewise assume for all purposes instead of equation (2) that

$$[H^+] = [BOH] \qquad (2a)$$

from which we derive:

$$[H^+]^2 = [C] \cdot \frac{k_w}{k_b} - [H^+] \cdot \frac{k_w}{k_b} \qquad (9)$$

and

$$\gamma = \frac{\sqrt{\frac{1}{[C]} \cdot \frac{k_w}{k_b}}}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{k_w}{4\,[C] \cdot k_b}} + \sqrt{\frac{k_w}{4\,[C] \cdot k_b}}} \qquad (10)$$

lt is the product of a strong base and a weak acid whose
constant is k_a, then the same relationships as given
applicable except that [OH$^-$] is substituted for [H$^+$] and
of hydrolysis is defined as

$$\gamma = \frac{[OH^-]}{[C]}$$

TABLE 16

of values for the degree of hydrolysis at room temperature

$$k_w = 10^{-14}$$

1 N	0 1 N	0 01 N	0 001 N
10^{-7}	10^{-6}	10^{-5}	10^{-4}
10^{-6}	$3\ 3 \times 10^{-6}$	$1\ 4 \times 10^{-5}$	$1\ 05 \times 10^{-4}$
10^{-5}	$3\ 2 \times 10^{-5}$	10^{-4}	$3\ 3 \times 10^{-4}$
10^{-4}	$3\ 2 \times 10^{-4}$	10^{-3}	$3\ 2 \times 10^{-3}$
10^{-3}	$3\ 2 \times 10^{-3}$	10^{-2}	0 032
10^{-2}	0 032	0 095	0 27
0 095	0 27	0 62	0 92

TABLE 17

Table of pH values in solutions of hydrolytic salts

in the solution of a salt of a weak base and a strong acid, or pOH-
solution of a salt of a strong base and a weak acid   K is the dis-
stant of the weaker constituent

1 N	0 1 N	0 01 N	0 001 N
7 0	7 0	7.0	7.0
6 0	6 5	6 9	7 0
5 0	5 5	6 0	7 0
4 0	4 5	5 0	6.0
3 0	3 5	4 0	4 5
2 0	2 5	3.0	3.6
1 02	1.6	2 2	3 0

6 the values given by Bjerrum of the degree of hydrolysis
,ted for various values of the dissociation constants, the
in round figures.

es above the upper stair-line are obtained from equa-
values between the stair-lines from equation (8) and

ie below from equation (10). From the practical standpoint it
ears even more important to tabulate the pH values of such
tions. These have been calculated by the author and are
vn in table 17.

hus in solutions of NH_4Cl (k_b approximately $= 10^{-5}$) and of
um acetate (k_a approximately $= 10^{-5}$) the following the pH
es obtain:

C	1 M	0 1 M	0 01 M	0 001 M
Cl..	4 5	5	5 5	6 5
cetate	9 5	9	8 5	7.5

Notes on the methods for determining dissociation constants and the isoelectric point

The oldest method for the determination of the dissociation
tant of a simple electrolyte consists of measuring the conduc-
y of its solutions in various dilutions. Wilhelm Ostwald found
irically that

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{(1 - \alpha)\, v} = k$$

e α is the degree of dissociation at the concentration $\frac{1}{v}$, v being
volume of solution that contains one mol of the solute. The
e of α is determined by the expression

$$\frac{\Lambda_0}{\Lambda_\infty} = \alpha \tag{1}$$

e Λ_0 is the molar conductance at the concentration c and Λ_∞
les its limiting value at infinite dilution. Ostwald's law, as
i in equation (1) is but an expression of the mass law applied
issociation. According to definition, for instance, it is true
n acid that

$$\alpha = \frac{S^-}{S} \tag{2}$$

where S^- is the concentration of the acid anions and S is that of the total acid.

According to the mass law

$$\frac{[S^-] \times [H^+]}{[S] - [S^-]} = k$$

If in the above expression we substitute for the concentration $[S^-]$ its equivalent $\frac{S^-}{v}$, where v is the volume and S^- is the absolute molar amount of the anions, and by recalling that in a pure acid solution $[S^-] = [H^+]$, we obtain

$$\frac{\left(\frac{S^-}{v}\right)^2}{\frac{S - S^-}{v}} = \frac{(S^-)^2}{(S - S^-)\, v} = \frac{\alpha^2}{(1 - \alpha)\, v} = k$$

2. The second method depends upon the determination of the degree of hydrolysis of the sodium salt of the weak base or the chloride of the weak acid studied. The relation of this factor to k follows obviously from the preceding chapter. The degree of hydrolysis may be estimated by two methods:

a. By determining the $[H^+]$ from the catalytic action on the hydrolysis of sucrose, methyl acetate, etc.

b. By the electrometric determination of the $[H^+]$. This method has been little employed.

3. The third method depends upon the determination of $[H^+]$ in a definite mixture of the acid with its Na-salt, for which purposes various methods may be employed. The theoretical basis of this procedure is given by formula (1) on page 44.

Each of these methods has its own field of applicability. But there are conditions under which either the experimental data become uncertain, or, where the equations which are but approximations applying within certain limits are no longer applicable. It is beyond the scope of this book to deal with this question in greater detail. Neither are all the possible methods exhausted with those given above. Thus, for instance, a very good method for an acid

of moderate strength is to measure the [H+] in a pure solution of the acid and to calculate k by applying equation (1a) on page 40. The second method given above has been developed by Lundén who determined the degree of hydrolysis of the salt of the acid studied and of a weak base of a known dissociation constant.

CHAPTER II

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

For the characterization of the acid nature of a solution it is necessary to know: (1) The titratable acidity which may be further subdivided into neutralizing capacity and equivalent capacity, (2), the hydrogen ion concentration or pH value, and (3) the buffer value.

The theory of indicators and of the titration curve is developed for the elucidation of the concept of titratable acidity; the principles of the most important methods for the estimation of the pH are then briefly outlined; and finally the conception of buffer value is developed.

26. Definitions and statement of problem

The acidity of a solution is defined by a number of values, and the sharp demarcation and differentiation of these values has become possible with the advent of physico-chemical methods. In the older analytical chemistry these values were either not differentiated at all, or else to an insufficient extent It is true that in previous decades excellent methods were found for the estimation of acidity and alkalinity in the form of the titration, but the reason for this is due to the fact that for *strong* acids and bases the various values which define acidity practically coincide Furthermore, for certain of the weaker acids and bases some indicators had been empirically found, such as phenolphthalein and methyl orange, which enabled our predecessors to determine the equivalent content of these acids and bases. Thus experiment had demonstrated that the equivalent content of an acetic acid solution could be correctly determined by a titration against a standard NaOH solution with phenolphthalein, that an incorrect value was obtained when methyl orange was used as an indicator in the same titration, and that the reverse was true for the titration of ammonia against sulfuric acid. At any rate, the acidity of a solution had been defined by its content of acid equivalents.

Therefore, according to this definition a normal hydrochloric acid and a normal acetic acid solution were of exactly the same acidity On the other hand, it could not be entirely ignored that these two equivalent acid solutions were in some respects quite different, and a stronger acidic property had to be conceded to the hydrochloric acid than to the acetic acid   There were obviously two entirely different properties which were designated as acidity, and only one of these properties could be quantitatively estimated by means of the titration   For the other property there were only qualitative approximations.   Thus it was known, for instance, that normal hydrochloric acid attacked and dissolved zinc better than normal acetic acid, that the former changed congo-red paper to a bluer tint, that it had a more corrosively acid taste, that it inverted cane sugar more rapidly, etc.

By applying the principles of the ionic theory we may now define acidity quantitatively in three ways, which do away with the above described uncertainties   Furthermore, we shall learn of a fourth value or factor which is necessary for the complete characterization of the acid properties of a solution.

One of our new definitions, "titratable acidity," corresponds somewhat to the older definition.   It is the number of equivalents of free acid in the solution.   But as soon as we wish to define the methods by which these equivalents are determined, we find that the older conception is inadequate.   For, if we were to ask a chemist of a few decades ago to what endpoint was an acid solution to be titrated he would say: until the neutral reaction was reached; and as a means of recognizing this point he would probably suggest the change of color of phenolphthalein.   We now know that such a reply contains two errors.   In the first place, a solution consisting of equivalent parts of acetic acid and NaOH, or of sodium acetate, is not neutral, but, because of the ensuing hydrolysis, it is somewhat alkaline (see table, page 80).   Secondly, the turning point of phenolphthalein is not at the neutral, but at an alkaline reaction.   Therefore, our analyst will in the end be practically quite correct, in spite of his erroneous explanation.   But he could not have explained why he should not have just as well used methyl orange in his titration.   At best he would say that "methyl orange is not sensitive enough to acetic acid" without being able to explain why it was more sensitive to hydrochloric acid.

In reality the endpoint of the titration of acetic acid is not at the

neutral reaction, but at the hydrion concentration corresponding to that of a solution of sodium acetate, which in turn corresponds to the turning point of phenolphthalein, but not to that of methyl orange. If we should wish to attribute a significance to the actual point of neutrality then we would have to differentiate two endpoints in our titration first, the attainment of the neutral point and secondly the reaching of the point of equivalence. The number of equivalents of the base which were used up in reaching the neutral point may be designated as the *neutralizing capacity* and the number of base equivalents used to reach the point of equivalence as the *equivalent capacity*, or, the true *titration capacity*. It is only when a strong acid is titrated against a strong base that these two conceptions coincide. We must now learn to know the methods by means of which these two values are determined.

1. The determination of neutralizing capacity

For the estimation of this point an indicator is needed which shows a definite color change at the neutral reaction. Such indicators are, litmus (solution), neutral red, or phenol red. Exactly neutral water is colored with litmus, and the investigated acid solution is titrated until it shows the same blue-violet shade of color of its litmus as the standard solution.

Since it is very difficult to obtain really pure water, it is more practicable to employ instead of the water a mixture consisting of 6.9 volumes of $M/15$ Na_2HPO_4 and 3.1 volumes of $M/15$ KH_2PO_4 solutions. The reaction of such a mixture is exactly neutral at 18°, according to Sørensen.

The determination of the *neutralizing* capacity is of little practical importance.

2 The determination of the equivalent capacity

For the discussion of this topic a preliminary and more detailed explanation of the theory of indicators is required, which follows.

27. The theory of indicators

The indicators are acids or bases whose shade of color is changed by the hydrion concentration of the solution. Wilhelm Ostwald[1]

[1] W Ostwald, Lehrb. d allgem Chem , 1891, p 799 and Z physikal. Chem **9**, 579 (1892)

has long ago established the theory, which in its essentials is still valid, and according to which this change is explained by the assumption that the ions of a dye-stuff possess a color different from that of its undissociated molecule. An apparent objection to this theory arose from the work of Hantzsch[2] who showed indicators to be pseudoacids and bases, and according to whom the change of color is not due to ionization but to tautomeric rearrangement. But since these two processes are inseparably related to each other, no real contradiction can be found in these two theories. The theory of Hantzsch serves only to elucidate further the mechanism by which the color changes of indicators occur. We may even go further in the same direction. In accord with the conception of the atomic model the configuration of the atoms in the molecule is determined by electrostatic forces. It is, therefore, not surprising that the appearance of a free charge, as it occurs in the process of ion formation, may recast the configuration of the atoms in the molecule. Thus we can still retain the older conception and state that an indicator is a substance which is characterized by a difference in color between its unionized and its ionized states.

For practical purposes two groups of indicators are recognized: the one-color indicators which change from a colorless to a colored state, as phenolphthalein, and the two-color indicators, such as litmus, which change from one color to another. It is more convenient in the development of the theory to begin with the one-color indicators. Let us choose, as an example, p-nitrophenol. This is an acid whose dissociation constant, $k_a = 6.5 \times 10^{-8}$, or, $pk = 7.19$. The free acid is colorless, while its ions are yellow. Therefore at any given $[H^+]$ a part of this dye is present as the colorless free acid and another part in the form of yellow colored ions. The proportion of the ions to the total amount of indicator in solution is its degree of dissociation, or α. This latter value can be quite easily determined experimentally. Thus we may place the same amount of indicator into a second vessel and render it strongly alkaline with sodium hydroxide in which case the indicator will be completely dissociated and show its maximum color intensity. If now we compare colorimetrically the color intensity of the first solution with that of the second, and if this numerical relation of the concentration of the indicator be designated as the "degree of color," or, as F, then $F = \alpha$.

---

[2] H. Hantzsch, Ber. deut. chem. Ges **46**, 1537 (1913), ibid **48**, 158 (1915).

It follows then that α as well as F are functions of the pH, of the type of the dissociation curve.

Figure 11 shows one of such curves for *p*-nitrophenol, which has already been discussed on page 54. As will be readily seen this indicator is practically colorless in the pH range of 0 to 5.0. The pH at which it begins to show color depends upon its concentration. It may be stated in a general way that with concentrations of indicators usually employed in titrations the color becomes noticeable when the indicator is 5 per cent dissociated. In this particular case, this occurs at about pH 5.2, at most at pH 6 0. This so-called transformation point of the indicator does not in any way correspond with the neutral reaction, pH 7.0.
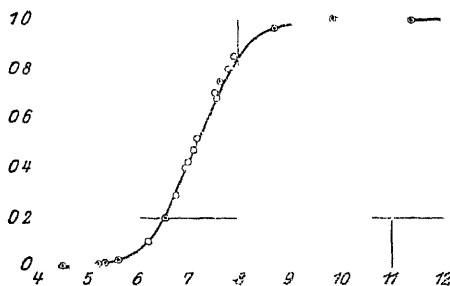
FIG 11 The abscissa represent pH values and the ordinates represent the color intensity of *p*-nitrophenol The curve as drawn is the calculated theoretical dissociation-(α)-curve of the indicator, the circles are the experimentally observed values

Let us now consider the significance of this pH value of 5 2 to 6.0 in a titration. Three cases must be distinguished.

First case: Titration of a strong acid with a strong base. Let us assume that we add to 10 cc. of N HCl increasing amounts of N NaOH. The acid had been diluted with water to a volume of 100 cc. This volume is so little altered in the process of the titration that we may consider it as remaining constant. This assumption simplifies the calculation and introduces no marked error. In figure 12 the amount of the alkali added in cubic centimeters is shown on the abscissa and the resulting pH on the ordinate. The latter is calculated on the assumption that the acid, the alkali and the salt formed are always completely dissociated and that the amount of indicator added is so small that it does not influence the state of equilibrium between the acid and the base.

In the beginning of the experiment we have 0.1 N HCl, therefore the pH = 1.0. After the addition of 1 cc. of the base we have a 0.09 N HCl solution, or pH = 1.05. In this manner we may continue our calculation until we approach the vicinity of the neutral

point.   Having added 9.5 cc N NaOH we still have a 0 005 N HCl
solution, pH 2 3   With 10 cc of the base added we have neutrality
or pH 7.   On the further addition of the alkali free base is present in
solution and the indifferent NaCl.   From this point we may calcu-
late the resulting pOH and therefore the pH.   The lowest curve of
figure 12 is obtained in this manner

The curve is characterized by its initial flat or horizontal course
and then by the sudden and abrupt rise at the "end-point of the titra-
tion."   In this region the addition of a few drops of the alkali causes
a steep increase of the pH from about 3 0 to 11 0   If we should ask
what relation the transformation point of the nitrophenol (pH 5.0
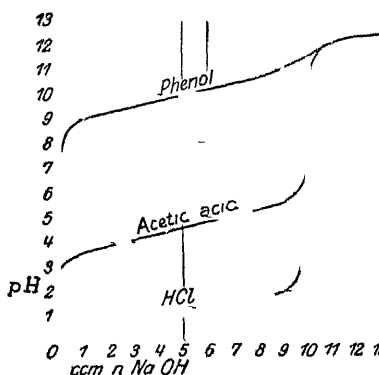
FIG. 12 Titration curves of 10   FIG 13 Titration curves of 5 cc.
cc. portions of N HCl, acetic acid   and 10 cc portions of N HCl
and phenol with N NaOH

to 6.0) bears to this curve, we shall see at once that this point falls
within the rapidly ascending portion of the curve.   Thus p-nitro-
phenol gives us the correct end point of the titration.   But it is also
to be observed that the use of this particular indicator did not in any
way mark the point pH 5.0 to 6.0.   The same result could be obtained
with an indicator whose transformation point is at pH 7.0 (litmus)
or pH 8.0 (phenolphthalein).   The amount of the alkali which in
this titration changes the pH of the solution from 5.0 to 9.0 is less
than one drop.   From this we arrive at the rule: *To titrate a strong
acid with a strong base one may choose an indicator whose transformation
point lies between pH 5.0 and pH 9.0.*

Second case: Titration of a weak acid with a strong base.   Ten cubic centimeters of N acetic acid are diluted with water to 100 cc. and titrated with N NaOH.   Again we construct a curve which represents the change in pH with increasing quantities of added base.

To calculate the pH values in this case the following principles are applied.

1. The pH of the pure acetic acid solution is calculated from equation (1a) page 40

$$[H^+] = \sqrt{k \times [A]}$$

2. On the addition of NaOH we have in solution a mixture of free acetic acid + sodium acetate.   The pH of these mixtures is derived from equation (1), page 44.

$$[H^+] = k \frac{[\text{free acetic acid}]}{[\text{sodium acetate}]}$$

3   As soon as an equivalent quantity of the base had been added we have a 0.1 N solution of pure sodium acetate   At this state the pH value is calculated from the hydrolysis formulae (see table, page 90).

4   When an excess of base had been added we deal with a dilute NaOH solution, assuming total dissociation the pOH and hence pH may be obtained

In this manner the middle curve in figure 12 is obtained.

The end point in this titration is also characterized by a sudden rise in the pH curve   But here also the transformation point of the nitrophenol (pH 5 0 to 6 0) bears no relation to this sudden rise of the curve.   This rise covers the range of pH 7.0 to 11.0.   Neither nitrophenol (pH range 5 0 to 6 0) nor litmus (pH 7.0) but phenolphthalein alone (pH 8.0 to 8 5) can be used as an indicator for reaching the true end-point of this titration.   The dissociation constant of phenolphthalein is pk = 9.7 and hence its transformation point is at about pH 8 0 to 8.5.

Among the weak acids acetic acid (k = 2 × 10⁻⁵) is a fairly strong one   If instead of acetic acid a still weaker acid, such as boric acid or phenol (pk = 10), then an entirely different curve is obtained (upper curve in figure 12).

In this case the pH values are calculated just as in the case of acetic acid from the equations stated above.

No definite sudden rise is observed in this case.   The "equivalence point" lies at about pH 11.5.   If a very weak acid of the general type of boric acid is to be titrated it can only be done in the following way: A suitable indicator, such as m-nitro-benzene-azosalicylic acid (Alizarine Yellow GG), is added to a pure solution of primary sodium borate, and an equal amount of the same indicator is added to the boric acid solution, the latter is then titrated until the same color as that in the sodium borate solution is reached.   Since the rise on the pH curve through the point of equivalence is very small, the color change of the indicator is very gradual, and the titration could barely be carried out without the aid of a standard for comparison.
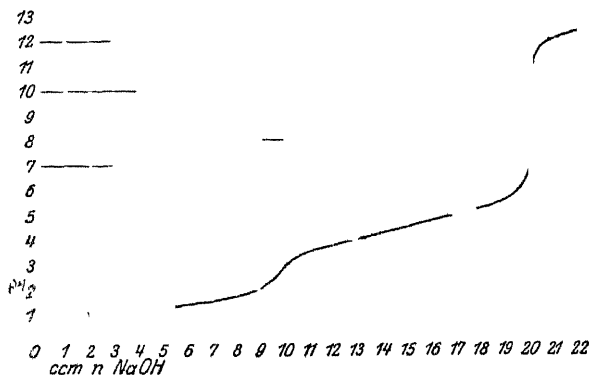
Fig 14   Titration curve of a mixture consisting of 10 cc N HCl + 10 cc. N acetic acid

The limits of error of such titrations vary with the conditions. A theory of titration error has been advanced by Bjerrum [3]   This theory may be roughly summarized by stating that the steeper the rise of the pH curve through the "point of equivalence" the smaller the error.

In connection with the above it is interesting to observe the behavior on titration of a mixture consisting of a strong and of a weak acid. Let us titrate a mixture containing 10 cc. of N HCl and 10 cc. of N acetic acid in a volume of 100 cc. with N NaOH.   The pH curve of this titration will follow the course shown in figure 14.

The calculation of the pH values is carried out as follows:

1. As long as free HCl is present it suppresses almost completely

[3] See footnote 7.

ne dissociation of the acetic acid, and the pH values are calculated
rom the free HCl alone.

2. As soon as the HCl is neutralized the calculation is the same as in
ne preceding case for $CH_3COOH + NaOH$.

The curve shows a marked upward bend which corresponds to the
isappearance of free HCl and which occurs at about pH 3 0.   An
idicator which marks off this pH value by a sharp color change is
nitable for the determination of HCl in the mixture.   α-dinitro-
henol, for example, is such an indicator, showing its first color change
, about pH 3.0.   If the titration is then continued with phenol-
nthalein, the acetic acid content may also be determined in
ldition.

There is no significant difference between a one-color and a two-
olor indicator.   In the case of the latter any observed mixed color
msists of the optical mixture of the two individual different colored
mponents   Thus, for intance, when a strongly acid red and a
rongly alkaline blue litmus solution are placed one in front of the
her so that one looks through both at the source of light, an optical
apression is obtained of the same violet tint as would be produced by
litmus solution of an appropriate hydrion concentration.   This
pic will be more fully discussed in the part on methodology

. The determination of the hydrion concentration, or the estimation of the actual acidity

The determination of the hydrion concentration cannot be achieved
 means of any titration method   The standard method used for
s purpose is the measurement of the electromotive force developed
a hydrogen concentration chain.   Schematically drawn this chain
nsists of two electrodes or half-elements, each being a piece of
atinum saturated with hydrogen, and each of these electrodes is
mersed into one of the two parts of a liquid system [4]   The two
ts of the liquid system are a solution of known $[H^+]$ and the
known solution.   The way in which the liquid junction between
 solutions is arranged will be discussed in the part on methods
, us at first assume that the known solution is 1 normal in respect
H-ions, $[H^+] = 1$, or pH $= 0$.   The electromotive force (E. M.F.)

An excellent schematic illustration of the gas chain will be found in W M.
rk, *The Determination of Hydrogen Ions*, 2nd edition, Baltimore, 1922,
13, p 145

of such a concentration chain is according to Nernst's theory (the details of which will be discussed later)

$$EMF = RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2}$$

in which formula c_1 and c_2 are the concentrations of the current-producing ions in the two solutions. All other ionic species but those that can be yielded by the electrodes (i.e , in this case all ions other than H-ions) are of no significance   R is the gas constant, T the absolute temperature, and ln the natural logarithm   If the E.M F. is to be given in volts and the logarithm converted from the natural into the common system then the value of R becomes 0 000,198,3 c_1 being $= 1$ and c_2 the desired $[H^+]$ in this case, we have for any temperature T in our concentration chain the relationship.

$$EMF. = -0\,000,198,3\,(t + 273)\log [H^+]$$

or for 18°C.

$$EMF. = -0\,0577 \times \log [H^+]$$

hence

$$\log [H^+] = -\frac{EMF}{0.0577}$$

and

$$pH = \frac{EMF.}{0.0577}$$

Thus the measurement of the E.M F. gives us the pH after mere division by a constant (for a given temperature) factor.   The details of this method will be given in the part on experimental technic.

Another method for the determination of the hydrion concentration is the so-called *indicator method*   The use of the indicators in this case is quite different from that in the case of titration.   The indicator is simply added to the solution in question and its pH is determined by the shade of color produced.   This can be done in two ways.   One method which was carefully worked out by Sørensen[5] consists of matching the shade of the indicator color in the unknown against a known buffer solution showing the same shade of indicator color.   The buffer solution is prepared by mixing certain known

[5] S. P. L. Sørensen, Biochem Zeitschr. **21**, 131 (1909).

stock solutions which can be easily reproduced, and the pH of such a mixture is once for all established by standardization in a concentration (gas) chain. The other method which was developed by the author[6] depends upon the colorimetric estimation of the degree of color of one-color indicators. This is achieved by determining the relative amounts of indicator required to impart to the unknown solution and to an alkali solution the same shade of color   Since the shade of color depends upon the degree of color transformation and dissociation constant of the indicator (cf., page 97), the pH of the solution is obtained directly. No buffer solutions are required for this method   In its principle the method is also applicable to two-color indicators, and in this form it was developed by Bjerrum[7] and shortly before the author's work by Gillespie.[8] And yet the procedure with one-color indicators is simpler, and the necessary one-color indicators covering the entire pH range were first given by the author. Both indicator methods depend upon the gas chain method, the buffer method insofar as the buffer solutions must be standardized by the gas chain, and the method without buffers insofar as the determination of the dissociation constants of the indicators is best carried out by means of the gas chain method, although this can also be accomplished in other ways, such as by conductivity measurements.   The details of the indicator methods will be fully described in the experimental part of this work.

A third, and historically the oldest, method is based upon the principle that the catalytic effect of a solution upon the velocity of certain chemical reactions depends upon its $[H^+]$, as in the case of the hydrolysis of cane sugar, esters etc., or upon its $[OH^-]$ as in the case of the saponification of esters. This method will also be dwelt upon in greater detail in the part on methods.

29. The resistance of solutions to change in reaction and buffer value[9]

The values for equivalent acid content, neutralizing capacity and the hydrion concentration do not exhaust the definition of the acidic or

[6] L Michaelis und A. Gyemant, Biochem Zeitschr **109**, 166 (1920) —L. Michaelis und R Kruger, Biochem Zeitschr **119**, 307 (1921)

[7] N Bjerrum, Die acidimetrische und alkalimetrische Titration.   Stuttgart

[8] L J Gillespie, Journ of the Amer Chem Soc **42**, 742 (1920).

[9] Cf Koppel und K Spiro, Biochem Zeitschr **65**, 409 (1914)

basic nature of a solution.   There is still another value which determines this nature and which can be best illustrated by the following example.   Let us take a liter of normal acetic acid.   According to data given on p. 40 its hydron concentration is $[H^+] = 3\,4 \times 10^{-3}$. Let us also take a liter of 3.4×10^{-3} N HCl   The two solutions have the identical $[H^+]$ and yet very different equivalent acid content. But they also differ in another respect.   If we add to each one cubic centimeter of a 3.4 N NaOH solution the resulting relative changes in the $[H^+]$ of the two solutions will be widely different.   The HCl solution has become neutral in reaction, while the acetic acid has remained still acid in reaction.   The acetic acid solution, in spite of having an identical $[H^+]$, presents a greater reserve of acid, it contains, as it were, latent or potential H-ions.   On the other hand the HCl solution is less resistant to the addition of alkali in respect to the change of its $[H^+]$.   This resistance cannot be directly expressed in terms of the equivalent content of a solution   This can be seen from the following example.   A solution of acetic acid in pure water on one hand and in a normal sodium acetate solution on the other hand have the same equivalent content of free acid.   But if the same amount of NaOH solution be added to each, the $[H^+]$ of the pure acid solution will change to a much greater extent than in the acid-acetate mixture.   The pure acid solution yields more readily, the acid salt mixture changes its $[H^+]$ relatively much less.   This resistance to change in reaction is a property of the greatest significance in physiology.   The acids arising in the metabolic processes (carbonic acid, lactic acid) change the reaction of the tissue fluids.   For the proper functioning of the organism it is necessary that the tissue fluids have a great enough buffering effect to prevent the increase in hydrogen ion concentration to a deleterious extent.   On the other hand, this resistance must permit a great enough increase in the $[H^+]$ to set in motion the automatic responses of the organism for the removal of these acids.   This concept of resistance requires thereore a more precise definition which can be arrived at in the following manner:

If to a liter of the acid solution increasing amounts of N NaOH solution be gradually added, then for at least a very small period of this addition the change in pH will be proportional to the amount of alkali added.   This applies at least to infinitely small amounts of added alkali.   As the addition of alkali progresses, this proportionality

ısappears. Let us now designate a very small amount of added lkalı by dL, then $\dfrac{dL}{dpH}$ becomes the direct measure of the "buffer alue" of the solution. Let us now calculate this value for certain ıses. We can do this graphically by making use of the titration ırves shown ın figs. 12 and 13 page 99) Since in these curves pH represented by the ordinates and L by the abscissae, ıt follows that $\dfrac{lL}{pH}$ at each point is equal to the cotangent of the angle of ınclına- on of the curve. As it will be readily seen the buffer value is ·eater for every given amount of alkalı with any acid the greater the juivalent concentration of free acid. If thıs concentration should oproach zero then the buffer value also approaches zero. This will .ean then that in very dilute acid solutions small amounts of alkali ıll effect very large changes in the pH. But not only the concen- atıon of free acid, but also the nature of the acid itself has an effect ı the buffer value. In comparıng the curve for HCl and for a weak ːid, such as acetıc, we observe only ın the curve of the latter a flat · wıde point of ınflection indicatıng the formation of the maximum ˙ the buffer value, while the mınımum is shown by a steep point of flection. The flat point of ınflection or the maximum occurs at ılf of the equivalent neutralızation, ı e., ın the presence of equal ıncentrations of acetıc acid and of sodium acetate.

This may be demonstrated analytıcally ın the following manner: ːt the total amount of acetıc acid ın the solution be designated by the amount of added alkalı by L, then $S - L =$ the amount of ːe acetıc acid and $L =$ the amount of sodium acetate. Now ın ıy mıxture of acetıc acid and sodium acetate we have

$$[H^+] = k \frac{[\text{free acıd}]}{[\text{Na acetate}]} = k \frac{S - L}{L}$$

erefore, $pH = - \log k - \left(\dfrac{S}{L} - 1 \right)$ and the buffer value ν

$$\nu = \frac{d L}{d pH} = - \frac{d L}{d \log \left(\dfrac{S}{L} - 1 \right)} = \frac{L}{S} \cdot (S - L) \log e \qquad (I)$$

The maximum of the buffer value is then established when

$$\frac{d\nu}{dL} = \frac{(S - 2L)}{S \cdot \log e} = 0$$

or,

$$L = \frac{S}{2} \tag{II}$$

Therefore, it occurs in a mixture of equal concentrations of acetic acid and sodium acetate.

The numerical relation of the buffer value ν in a mixture of a weak acid and its salt may be obtained from equation (I) above:

$$\nu \times \log e = \frac{1}{N} = \frac{\text{[bound acid]}}{\text{[total acid]}} \times \text{free acid} \tag{III}$$

If for the sake of simplicity we neglect the factor log e in the above calculation permitting a slight alteration in the definition, and assume $\nu \times \log e$ to be equal to the buffer value where ν has its former value of $\frac{dL}{dpH}$, then equation III gives us a very simple expression for the buffer value   This holds only for a mixture of an acid and its salt, and that only within the limits within which the approximation formula

$$[H^+] = k\frac{\text{[free acid]}}{\text{[salt]}}$$

is applicable.   This range may be approximately estimated between the values pH = pk + 2 and pH = pk − 2.   The reciprocal value $\frac{1}{N}$ may be designated as the *"yielding power."*[10]

The dissociation constant of the acid does not enter into the expression III.   Hence it follows that:

The "yielding power" and with it the buffering effect of an acid-salt mixture are independent of the nature of the acid.   Thus the relatively strong acetic acid and the very weak boric acid when appropriately mixed with their respective sodium salts have the same buffering effect, except that the maximum of their buffer effects is at different pH values.   This maximum may be evaluated in the following way:

[10] "Nachgiebegkeit"—frequently used by the author in the sense of the reciprocal of buffer value —*Translator.*

From equation II we see that the maximum obtains in mixtures consisting of equivalent amounts of the acid and of the salt; but in such a mixture $[H^+] = k$, the dissociation constant of the acid. The strength of the acid therefore influences only the pH range in which the mixture of the acid and its salt acts as a good buffer.

It should now be clear as to just what constitutes a poorly or a well buffered solution. The magnitude of the above defined buffer value is the sole measure for it. Thus distilled water and NaCl solutions are poorly buffered, river and sea waters are still relatively poorly buffered, much better in this respect is blood, and still better are the special buffer solutions prepared in the laboratory.

The first coherent and exhaustive exposition of these relations was given by Koppel and Spiro (l. c) Their derivation is terminologically slightly different from the one given here, insofar as we have attempted to adhere closely to the derivations contained in the earlier chapters. Koppel and Spiro take also for their point of departure the conception that given two solutions of the same pH, of which one is only a strong acid and the other a buffer mixture, the first will be more susceptible to the addition of base, as far as change in pH is concerned, than the second. They designated the action of the buffer as a "moderating" one, and the buffers themselves they named "moderators."

By the "yielding power" of a solution we have hitherto understood its behavior toward the addition of small amounts of either strong acid or base. But practically even of greater interest is the yielding power of a buffer solution to the addition of a small amount of the buffering acid itself. The commonest physiologically encountered buffer is the system $CO_2 + NaHCO_3$. There is a constant formation in the metabolic processes of CO_2, and the obvious question arises— what is the special buffer effect of such a carbonate buffer towards the addition of free CO_2? In a mixture of a free weak acid in concentration A and of its alkali salt in concentration S we have the relation

$$[H^+] = k \frac{A}{S}$$

therefore,

$$pH = - \log k - \log A + \log S$$

Upon the addition of an amount dA of CO_2 we have

$$\frac{dpH}{dA} = - (\log e) \frac{1}{A}$$

By making use of the definitions given above, we may designate he ratio of the decrease of CO_2 to the increase in pH as the "special uffer effect" of the mixture, v', which becomes simply $v' = + \frac{1}{A}$, r, in terms of the reciprocal value, the "special buffer value," N',

$$N' = A$$

The "special buffer effect" of a buffer mixture consisting of CO_2 *+ NaHCO_3 is therefore independent of the concentration of the bicar-* *onate and is inversely proportional to the concentration of the carbon* *ioxide*

This remarkable law expresses a mode of defense of the living rganism against changes in pH which might be caused by the increase of CO_2. Augmentation of CO_2 in the blood sets in motion he automatic processes which lead to the elimination of the CO_2 resent in excess. But should these automatic processes temporarily ail because of an excessive strain upon them, then the accumulation f CO_2 in the blood results in a progressively decreasing change in pH. t will be shown later that in acidosis there is a smaller concentration f free CO_2 in the blood than normally. The "special buffer effect" f such blood is considerably below the normal value, or in other rords, the acidotic blood is more poorly buffered than normal blood. he same amount of CO_2 arising in the metabolism changes the pH f the acidotic blood more than it would the pH of normal blood. he irritation produced by a given amount of CO_2 in all regulatory enters controlled by the pH of the blood, is greater in acidosis than 1 the normal state.[11]

[11] Simultaneously with the publication of the second German edition of this ook there appeared an article by Van Slyke (D D Van Slyke, Journ Biol. hem , 52, 525, (1922)) in which the theory of buffers was treated on the same asis but much more thoroughly. For further study of this problem this rticle is especially recommended

CHAPTER III

The Dissociation of Strong Electrolytes

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

The strong electrolytes appear to deviate from the law of mass action as regards their dissociation equilibria   But this appears only because of an erroneous interpretation formerly given to conductivity measurements.   The way in which the state of dissociation of strong electrolytes was calculated from these measurements can no longer withstand the criticism of our day.   The clarification and correction of these earlier inaccuracies yielded the theory of activity.   This theory is presented in a simple form in accord with the points of view developed in the literature, and which is also quite sufficient for the working purposes of the physiologist   The strong electrolytes are practically always completely dissociated, and, furthermore, if weak electrolytes be present along with them in solution, they appear to raise the dissociation constants of these weak electrolytes.   In physiological processes it is not the absolute dissociation constants of weak electrolytes (such as CO_2) but the constants reduced to the physiological salt content that are of significance.

30. The deviations from the law of mass action and their significance

Hitherto all of our considerations were based on the assumption that the "strong" electrolytes are always completely dissociated in solution and that they have no other influence on the ionic equilibrium apart from that defined by the mass law.   These assumptions are particularly valid for very dilute solutions of the strong electrolytes.   It is now our purpose to introduce certain corrections requisite for the higher concentrations   The great interest of this problem lies not only in the insignificant corrections of our earlier calculations, but also in the theoretic elucidation of the character of these deviations   These enigmatic deviations from the otherwise well accepted laws of physical chemistry are being gradually cleared

) by careful investigations.[1] Our presentation of this subject but a preliminary attempt, and there is much in it that still awaits timate solution The perusal of this section of our book then nnot yet yield the degree of satisfaction to be obtained from a well tablished chapter of a natural science

The peculiarity of the strong electrolytes first became evident in ose apparent deviations from the mass law which were found in eir dissociation. For the purpose of introducing our problem let consider the determination of the dissociation constant of KCl, uch by the mass law is defined as

$$k = \frac{[KCl]}{[K^+]\,[Cl^-]}$$

The method of estimating this constant k appears to be simple at st sight All one needs is to determine the degree of dissociation KCl solutions of various concentrations. If this is designated as then

$$k = \frac{\alpha^2}{1-\alpha} \times c$$

ere c is the total concentration KCl, this being Ostwald's dilution v which has rendered such excellent service in the estimation of sociation constants of the weak electrolytes. Of the different ys for the determination of the degree of dissociation the con- ctivity method was always considered the best. This method is ied on the following assumptions· (1) The conductivity of a solu- n of an electrolyte is a purely additive function of the conductivi- s of its component ions. (2) Every individual ionic species ssesses within wide limits a constant molar conductivity. The ter is proportional to the motility of the ionic species (assumed to constant), i e., the rate of migration imparted to an ion by the ion of a homogeneous electric field of unit strength. From these umptions we derive the following expression which serves as a asure of the degree of dissociation, α,

$$\alpha = \frac{\Lambda}{\Lambda_\infty}$$

For the earlier accounts see K Drucker, Anomalie der starken Electrolyte. itgart, 1905.

Λ is here the molar conductivity of the electrolyte at the concentration c (i.e , the specific conductivity at concentration c, divided by c) and Λ_∞ is the limiting value of this molar conductivity for infinite dilution. For such infinite dilution the dissociation may be assumed to be complete, or $\alpha = 1$. If this rule be applied to a weak electrolyte a value of k is obtained which is independent of the concentration, as has been shown a very great number of times, and as it is illustrated for acetic acid, as an example, in table 18.

TABLE 18

$\frac{1}{c}$	Λ	$100 \times \alpha$ observed	calcd for pK = 4 75
0 994	1 27	0 402	0 42
2 02	1 94	0 614	0 60
15 9	5 26	1 66	1 67
18 1	5 63	1 78	1 78
1,500	46 6	14 7	15 0
3,010	64 8	20 5	20 2
7,480	95 1	30 1	30 5
15,000	129	40 8	40 1

TABLE 19

Molar concentration	KCl		HCl*		KOH†		Na-acetate‡	
c	α	k	α	k	α	k	α	k
0 001	0 973	0 043	(0 993)	(0 14)	(0 981)	(0 06)	(0 958)	0 022
0 01	0 941	0 16	0 972	0 34	0 917	0 10	0 894	0 077
0 1	0 861	0 56	0 920	1 06	0.894	0 75	0 778	0 273
1 0	0 755	2 3	0 791	3 0	0 771	2 6	0 525	0 58
3 0	0 679	4 3	0 565	7 2	0 590	2.6	0 278	0 32

* $\Lambda\infty = 380\ 5$
† $\Lambda\infty = 238\ 6$
‡ $\Lambda\infty = 78\ 5$

Should we now attempt to apply the same method to KCl we should find that the value for k obtained will not be constant, but will vary in a definite direction. It will definitely increase with the concentrations of the salt   The same is true for all strong electrolytes such as HCl, HBr, HI, NaOH, KOH, *as well as for all salts,* and even for such salts as ammonium acetate. Definite indications of this relationship are already evinced by the strongest of the weaker electrolytes, such as picric acid, tartaric acid, etc.   Table 19 illus-

trates this point for KCl, HCl, KOH and Na-acetate, calculated from the conductivity measurements of Kohlrausch and his coworkers

It has been attempted purely empirically to define the value of k in different ways, and we have an empirical expression given by van't Hoff[2] as well as one by Rudolphi[3] Van't Hoff's formula is

$$\frac{\alpha^3 \times c}{(1 - \alpha)^2} = k$$

and Rudolphi's

$$\frac{\alpha^2 \sqrt{c}}{(1 - \alpha)} = k$$

Both are interpolation formulae that are practically usable.

Arrhenius[4] had already attempted an explanation of these findings. He assumed that because of the contraction of the volume of water ("electrostriction") accompanying the process of solution of salts, alterations occurred in the dielectric constant, the osmotic pressure and the motility of the ions. As a consequence of this the dielectric constant and hence the dissociating capacity of the solvent upon the electrolyte are increased with the increasing concentration of the electrolyte which is being dissolved In order to demonstrate this idea Arrhenius showed that the dissociation constant of a weak electrolyte (acetic acid) increases when a strong electrolyte (NaCl) is added to its solution. Thus the inverting capacity of acetic acid for cane sugar was also materially increased by the addition of salt. After allowing for that portion of the effect which he ascribed to the purely catalytic effect of the salt, he observed a still further acceleration of the catalysis by the salt, which he ascribed to the increased dissociation of the acetic acid effected by the presence of the salt.

But even without such elaborate presentations, the foresight of theoretical chemists has long recognized that this contradiction to the mass law is only an apparent one. As Nernst puts it in his textbook: "it is highly probable, although on still unknown grounds, that neither the electric conductivity nor the osmotic pressure (lowering of the freezing point) give us an accurate scale for measuring the degree of dissociation."

[2] van't Hoff, Zeitschr. f. physikal. Chem. **18**, 300 (1895)

[3] C. Rudolphi, Zeitschr. f physikal Chem. **17**, 385 (1895)

[4] Sv. Arrhenius, Zeitschr f physikal Chem **31**, 198 (1899).

A second method of estimating the degree of dissociation is by means of determining the lowering of the freezing point. From the latter one may calculate the molar concentration of the solution, and his may be related to that molar concentration which is to be expected by assuming a total lack of dissociation. If the latter concentration is c and the former $c \times i$ (i being "van't Hoff's coefficient"), then with binary electrolytes $1 - 1 = \alpha$. It is conspicuous hat values for α obtained by this method do not agree exactly with hose obtained by the conductivity method.

But there is still another method for the estimation of α, namely, ie concentration chain method. This method is applicable to a irge series of electrolytes. By means of concentration chains one an measure the concentration of H^+, OH^-, Cl^- and some other ions nd hence determine the degree of dissociation of many acids, such s HCl, HNO_3 and of salts, such as KCl, $NaCl$, etc. Accurate investi- ations by this method have been made but recently[5] when the echnic has been considerably improved Bjerrum[5a] called attention the fact that the values of α yielded by the three methods did not gree Table 20 taken from Bjerrum shows some of the evidence. he apparent degree of dissociation obtained from the freezing point ethod, f_o, is designated as the *osmotic factor;* analogously $f\mu$ is the *nductivity factor,* and that determined by the concentration chain the *"activity factor,"* f_a. As is seen from table 20, at the lowest ncentrations the deviations do not appreciably exceed the limits experimental error, but at the higher concentrations they do exceed beyond all doubt. Since these different methods give series of ree different results, it is justifiable to entertain doubts as to the liability of all the three, or to doubt whether these three methods measurement yield actually degree of dissociation figures.

The key to the solution of this enigma will be found in the following nsiderations which are based on the investigations of Bjerrum,[5a] ilner[9] and of Ghosh.[8]

The usual formula for the law of mass action is generally

---

[5] It must be mentioned that O Jahn (Zeitschr. f. physikal. Chem. **33**, 545 1 **35**, 1 (1900)) had long since observed a lack of agreement between degree dissociation values of strong electrolytes calculated from conductivity 1 concentration chain measurements. He also recognized that the con- ctivity data were misleading, while he attached full value to his calcula- as from the concentration chain data.

[5a] N Bjerrum Zts Elektrochem **24**, 321, 1918.

,tated in terms of the *concentrations* of the reacting molecular or
onic species.   This is justifiable only insofar as the concentration
s proportional to the active mass   In reactions in gaseous systems
r in reactions between electroneutral molecules in solution the
oncept of the active mass may be quite accurately defined   In fact,
t is the value which is proportional to the osmotic partial pressure
f the molecular species involved.   Actually the law of mass action,
.s it is thermodynamically conceived, makes no mention whatever of
ny *concentration* relationships but refers to *pressures* [6]   Since under
onditions of ideal gases and of extremely dilute solutions the osmotic
ressure of a molecular species is proportional to its concentration,
herefore it is permissible, for electroneutral molecules in very dilute
olutions, to substitute concentration relations for those of osmotic
ressure.   For higher concentrations, however, this does not hold

TABLE 20
Apparent degree of dissociation of KCl

Molar concentration	f_o	f_μ	f_a
0 001	0 985	0 979	0 943
0 01	0 969	0 941	0 882
0 1	0 932	0 861	0 762
1 0	0 854	0 755	0 558

ue any longer.   Only with nonelectric molecular species (e g ,
icrose) concentrations up to 1 *M* may be considered in this respect,
ith very little error, as solutions of infinite dilution.   In more con-
ntrated solutions the osmotic pressure is affected by the forces of
traction operating among the molecules, and because of these the
essure is no longer proportional to the concentration but increases
, a lesser rate than the concentration.   It has been for a while
ipposed that with ionized substances the "state of infinite dilution"
as to be assumed up to the same concentrations as with electro-
utral molecules.   The impossibility of determining experimentally
ie concentration of an individual ionic species strengthened this
,cit assumption.   But this is just where the error is involved.   If
the case of electroneutral molecules the effect of the forces of
traction becomes evident in 1 *M* concentrations, then in the case of

[6] At one time Arrhenius spoke of it on this account as of the "pressure action
w" in distinction from the "mass action law "

ions with their free charges this should happen at much greater dilution   Furthermore, it cannot possibly be true that the conductivity of a concentrated electrolyte solution be simply an additive function composed of the sum of the conductivities of its ions, as it is in the case of very dilute solutions, for it is impossible to conceive that ions in a concentrated state could pass in the proximity of each other without producing a variety of force effects.   Hence it follows that conductivity measurements made in concentrated solutions of ions cannot give us an accurate measure of the degree of dissociation; in the case of strong electrolytes at least they must simulate too low a degree of dissociation.   Since this apparent degree of dissociation value is always large, i e , very little less than 1, the above mentioned authors proposed the hypothesis to the effect that *the so-called strong electrolytes are always completely dissociated.*

This hypothesis cannot as yet be proven as being absolutely exact.   It is possibly analogous to such an acknowledged theory as, for example, the one asserting that in the solid crystallized state KCl does not exist in undissociated molecules but only as K^+ and Cl^- ions definitely spatially arranged.   But if instead of "totally" we should say "almost totally" or "practically totally" dissociated, then we would at all events approach the true state of the matter much closer than did the older assumptions.   We shall assume then with Bjerrum that in a 1 N KCl solution, for example, the molecular species KCl is practically non-existent, and that each of the K^+ and Cl^- ions are present in a 1 M concentration.   But the active mass of the K^+ or Cl^- ions in a 1 N KCl solution is to be taken, however less than 1000 times that in a 0 001 N solution.

Bjerrum was led to the establishment of his hypothesis of the total dissociation of strong electrolytes by his observation that the absorption of light by solutions of colored strong electrolytes was independent of concentration and of other factors, provided there is no formation of complex ions.   The chromium salts afforded convenient experimental material, because in solutions of these the formation of complex salts occurs very slowly, and it is possible for a time to work with complex-free solutions, which is not so easy with such other metal salts as those of iron.   It was found that the light absorption of a gram-molecule of any chromium salt was quite independent of the concentration of its solution and of the acid anion with which it was combined.   Since in all *weak* colored electrolytes (indicators) changes

n the state of ionization are accompanied by changes in color,
Bjerrum concluded that in the case of the chromium salts the state of
dissociation did not change with dilution, in contradiction to the
results apparently indicated by the molecular lowering of the freezing
point. Of the possibilities of regarding chromium salts either as
always undissociated or as always completely dissociated he chose
the latter It is the more probable assumption, because on the
basis of our present day knowledge of the electric conductivity of
salts, the former possibility is not acceptable, and because it agrees
much better with the results deduced from the lowering of the freez-
ng point methods

This hypothesis aids us to orient ourselves, at least in a preliminary
way, concerning the concentration of the ions in solutions of strong
electrolytes. The problem still before us is to obtain quantitative
relations also of conductivity, osmotic pressure and the active mass.

31. The influence of ionic charge on the conductivity

As long ago as 1912 Hertz[7] investigated the effect of the interionic
electric forces upon the conductivity of the ions, and his results
indicated that with increasing concentration the conductivity of
the ions must decrease, even when no change in the degree of dissocia-
ion takes place. Since quantitative values which are not accurately
known entered into his calculations, such as the mean free path of the
ons, it must remain for future investigations to test his calculations.
But in any case, qualitatively, Hertz's assertion is incontrovertible
hat in a mixture of positive and negative ions present in higher con-
centrations the total conductivity is not simply the algebraic sum of
he conductivities of the separate ionic species, as it is in the case of
he most dilute solutions. Consequently it is doubtlessly also
incorrect to interpret the $\Lambda:\Lambda_\infty$ ratio as the "degree of dissociation."

I. Chandra Ghosh[8] has recently proposed a promising way of
calculating the conductivity of strong electrolytes. His point of
departure was to the effect that the interionic potential occurring in
electrolyte solutions does not disappear (see following section).
Let A denote the "autopotential" per mol of the electrostatic re-

[7] J. Hertz, Ann d Physik (4) **37**, 1 (1912)

[8] I. Chandra Ghosh, Transact Chem. Soc London, **113**, 449, 627, 707, 790
1918); Zeitschr. f. physikal Chem. **28**, 211 (1921), see also. H. Kallmann,
eitschr f physikal. Chem **98**, 433 (1921).

ciprocal effect in an ionized solution of a completely dissociated electrolyte, whose molecule yields n ions. Then the electric conductance of this solution is such as if only the fraction n $\times$ e$^{-A/nRT}$ of the mol were freely motile, while the remainder of the mol did not participate in the conduction of the current. This latter part of the mol is the one which, according to the earlier conceptions, was considered as the undissociated molecule But according to Ghosh the electrolyte is completely ionized, just as according to the modern theory of structure of crystals, a salt in its solid crystallized state is totally ionized. Only at this juncture a deviation from the ordinary conception of an ion slips in, as it were From the very beginning of the theory of electrolytic dissociation the term ion stood for a charged molecule (or "half-molecule") which moves under the influence of the electric current, but which was not originally split off from the uncharged molecule by the action of the current. Thus two properties had to be interrelated in order to characterize the ion: the free charge and the free motion of the particles. After it had been recognized that even in the crystal only these charged "half-molecules" and no salt-molecules proper were present, these were likewise called ions, although they lack the second characteristic, the free motility. Therefore, in accord with the definition of an ion, we shall either say a dissolved electrolyte is always completely dissociated into ions, but only a fraction of it is freely motile, or a dissolved electrolyte is always only partially dissociated into ions. It does appear, however, that the first mentioned, the newer conception of Ghosh, will become the dominant one in the future. It is even very possible that this conception is valid not only for the strong electrolytes, but for all electrolytes in general. If this is true, then a weak acid becomes under all conditions what we designated earlier as a "pseudo-acid" (see page 37), which exists in two tautomeric forms, of which one is not dissociated at all and the other completely dissociated.

The value $\alpha = \dfrac{\Lambda}{\Lambda_\infty}$, when it is taken not as denoting the degree of dissociation but rather in the sense of Ghosh as expressing the effect of the autopotential A, is calculated as e$^{-A/nRT}$, or we can state it as

$$A = -nRT \ln \alpha$$

If the electrolyte solution be diluted, then the mean ionic distance is altered and consequently also the autopotential changed.   Therefore, at infinite dilution an amount of electric work is performed to the extent of $\dfrac{e^2}{Dr}$, where e is the electric elementary quantum (the charge on one ion), D the dielectric constant and r is the original mean ionic distance.   Furthermore $r = \sqrt[3]{\dfrac{V}{2N_0}}$ (where N_0 is the number of molecules per liter, and V the volume of the solution), hence

$$A = \frac{N_0\, e^2\, \sqrt[3]{2\,N_0}}{D\, \sqrt[3]{V}},$$

and therefore,

$$\frac{N_0\, e^2\, \sqrt[3]{2\,N_0}}{D\, \sqrt[3]{V}} = 2\,RT \ln \alpha.$$

From the last expression the value of α may be calculated, and then one finds good agreement between observed and calculated values of α for a large number of strong electrolytes, provided it is assumed at the same time that their dissociation is complete at each concentration used.

32. The effect of the ionic charge upon the lowering of the freezing point

In two excellent papers Milner[9] shows that in a mixture containing equal numbers of positive and negative ions the electrostatic forces exercise a characteristic effect upon the average spatial distribution of the ions.   Milner applied a theorem proposed by Boltzman when a large number of molecules is distributed in a defined space, then any two neighboring molecules in a given period of time are separated by varying distances for which a quite definite statistical mean can be determined.   When these molecules are conceived to be ions, and, furthermore, when the numbers of positive and negative ions are equal, then we find that the distance between any two neighboring ions of the same charge, which always repel each other,

[9] S. R. Milner, The Virial of a Mixture of Ions   Phil Mag **23**, II, 551 (1912); The Effect of Interionic Forces on the Osmotic Pressure of Electrolytes. Ibid **25**, II, 742 (1913)

is on the average greater than the mean distance between two oppositely charged ions which attract each other. Between two univalent ions there is a potential difference which may be expressed as $\frac{e^2}{r}$, where e is the charge on the ion and r is the distance   The potential between two ions of the same charge is reverse in sign to that existing between two ions oppositely charged, which is due to repulsion in the first and to attraction in the latter case.   If the mean distance between any two neighboring identically charged ions were equal to that between two oppositely charged ions, then the algebraic sum of the individual potential differences would be equal to zero.
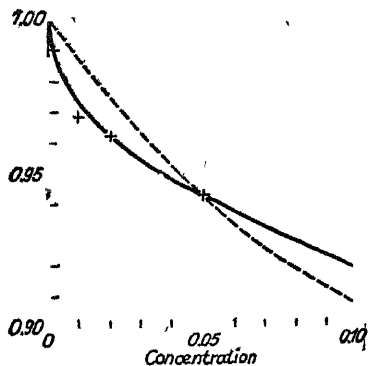
But since these distances are not equal, therefore the total potential is not $= 0$, and as a result there is an average potential difference, in the sense that the attraction exceeds the repulsion. In such a solution, therefore, there is stored a certain amount of potential difference. This deduction is used by Milner in his second paper to calculate the effect of the ionic charge upon the lowering of the freezing point of a solution.   As a result of very complicated calculations he obtained the curves shown in figure 15   This figure shows in the dotted curve how the molar lowering of the freezing point should change with the concentration of an electrolyte consisting of two univalent ions, assuming the usual mass action law, while the solid line curve represents the results of Milner's calculations.   The crosses indicate the values for KCl found by freezing point determinations.   With the exception of the lowest concentrations for which the experimental technic is uncertain and the highest concentrations for which the accuracy of the calculations becomes uncertain, the observed points agree quite well with the calculated values.   Bjerrum called the mutual effect of the ions in regard to their osmotic pressure "the Milner effect."   It is, therefore, unnecessary to assume any measurably incomplete dissociation of KCl in order to explain the course of its lowering of the freezing point.

FIG 15

(Taken from Bjerrum)

33. The three deviation-coefficients, f_o, f_μ, f_a, according to Bjerrum

In order to calculate the relative osmotic pressure of an ion from its concentration, c (assuming the osmotic pressure of a solution which approaches in character an ideal gas to be equal to 1) the concentration must be multiplied by a factor f_o, *the osmotic coefficient*, which is always less than 1 The relative conductivity is similarly obtained (assuming the conductivity when it is not affected by electrostatic forces to be equal to 1) by multiplying by the factor f_μ, *the conductivity coefficient* Also, the active mass is obtained by multiplying the concentration by the factor f_a, *the activity coefficient*.

In the preceding sections it has been attempted to attribute a further significance to the coefficients, f_μ and f_o, and now we come to the activity coefficient, which is the most significant for our purposes. We shall first outline briefly Bjerrum's attempt[5a] to derive theoretically f_a from f_o, and then the procedure for the practical determination of f_a.

1. According to Bjerrum's thermodynamic derivation the following relationship exists between the osmotic factor f_o, determined by the freezing point method, and the activity factor f_a and also the concentration c.

$$f_o + \frac{c \cdot df_o}{dc} = 1 + \frac{d\ln f_a}{dc} \qquad (1)$$

which is to be taken by all means only as an approximation formula for dilute solutions From this, therefore, one can calculate f_a from f_o, at least under certain simple conditions, and in that particular case when the osmotic coefficient is given with sufficient accuracy by the freezing point method.

Instead of the above complicated function Bjerrum has also worked out a simpler approximate method for the calculation of the activity coefficient in a solution of a strong electrolyte Thus for a solution of a strong electrolyte whose molal concentration is c and which is composed of two equivalent ions (i.e., two univalent or two divalent etc. ions, as in the case of KCl, $MgSO_4$, but not Na_2SO_4) he obtained the expression

$$-\log f_a = \frac{26}{D} n^2 \sqrt[3]{c} \qquad (1a)$$

where D is the dielectric constant of the solvent and n the valence of the ions.   Therefore, for aqueous solutions it becomes

$$- \log f_a = 0\ 32 \cdot n^2 \sqrt[3]{c}$$ (2)

This formula is derived under certain assumptions from the one above (1a).   But it is to be used only as an approximation for rough estimates.   The factor 0 32 is in reality not quite accurately applicable to the different electrolytes, thus for KCl it appears, according to Bjerrum, that the factor 0.25 and for HCl the factor 0.2 are more exact   Let us now calculate for an example the value of f_a for a 0 1 N KCl solution, from the formula—$\log f_a = 0\ 25\ n^2 \sqrt[3]{c}$ then c being given as 0 1,

$$- \log f_a = 0\ 25 \sqrt[3]{0\ 1} = 0.25 \cdot 0\ 464 = 0\ 116$$
$$\log f_a = 0\ 884 - 1$$
$$f_a = 0\ 766$$

This formula is quite serviceable for dilute solutions up to 0 1 N. Besides, as stated above, the appropriate factor for $\sqrt[3]{c}$ must be chosen for each kind of electrolyte   As for the practical application of this formula no more will be said for the present.

2   But the most accurate method for the determination of f_a is the following   It is well established that in extremely dilute solutions $f_a = 1$, i e., the activity and concentration become identical.   Without this assumption the concept of activity has no meaning.   Now, if we set up a concentration chain with hydrogen electrodes and two HCl solutions of which one is extremely dilute (c_1) and the other of any conveniently chosen concentration c_2, then according to our above outlined consideration the electromotive force developed will *not* be

$$E = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2}$$

but

$$E = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2 \cdot f_a}$$

For the very dilute solution of concentration c_1 we may omit the activity factor, for it is here $= 1$, Since the values of c_1, c_2 and E are either known or measurable, f_a may therefore be calculated from the

above expression   All that is necessary is to choose the concentration c_1 so small that the activity factor could be assumed to be $= 1$. Such determinations can be made for all those ions for which reversible electrodes are available, especially H^+, Cl^-, OH^-, and electrolytes such as, for example, HCl, KOH, KCl, NaCl, etc are appropriate for this purpose.

Thus Noyes and Mac Innes[10] employing this method found the values given in table 21 for the activity factor.

TABLE 21

Molar concentration c	$-\log c$	f_a Noyes und MacInnes				f_a for KCl Bjerrum
		KCl	LiCl	HCl	KOH	
0 001	3 000	0 979	0 976			0 943
0 003	2 523	0 943	0 945	0 990	0 982	
0 005	2 301	0 924	0 930	0 965	0 975	
0 010	2 000	0 890	0 905	0 932	0 961	0 882
0 030	1 523	0 823	0 848	0 880	0 920	
0 050	1 301	0 790	0 817	0 855	0 891	
0 100	1 000	0 745	0 779	0 823	0 846	
0 200	0 699	0 700	0 750	0 796	0 793	0.762
0 300	0 523	0 673	0 738	0 783	0 769	
0.500	0 301	0 638	0 731	0 773	0 765	
0 700	0 155	0 618	0 734	0 798	0 772	
1 0	0 000	0 593	0 752	0 829	0 786	0 558
2 0	-0 301	—	—	1 040	—	
3 0	-0 477	—	1 164	1 402	—	

34. The hydration of ions and its significance for the activity

Bjerrum's approximation for the calculation of the activity factor may be applied with sufficient accuracy to electrolyte solutions of concentration up to about 0.2 molar, and, therefore, quite within the limits of concentration most frequently encountered in physiological investigations.   But for higher concentrations it fails so completely that, for example, for a 3 N solution of HCl the activity factor was experimentally found to be > 1 (see table 21), while theoretically this factor must decrease with increasing concentration.   According to Bjerrum the cause for this discrepancy lies in the fact that the activity of the ions is influenced not only by the interionic electrostatic forces,

[10] Journ. Amer. Chem. Soc. **42**, 239 (1920).

but also by the degree of hydration of the ions[11] which changes with the concentration   Only the essential features of this conception will be touched upon at this juncture.

There are many grounds for believing that there exists an affinity between the molecules of a dissolved substance and the solvent, and that the solvent is not merely the space in which the molecules are free to move.   This affinity for the solvent becomes even more probable in the case of ions.   At least two theories can be presented concerning the nature of this affinity.

In the first place, it may be assumed that each ion forms a hydrate stoichiometrically with a definite number of water molecules analogously to the formation of salts with water of crystallization.   It can be conceived that in concentrated solutions with an insufficient excess of water the hydration of ions does not reach its maximum extent.   But ions of different degrees of hydration cannot be considered equivalent from the standpoint of the mass law.   It can further be conceived that only the few unhydrated ions that are present take part in the electromotive activity or in chemical reactions, or stated in other words, that the ions are first dehydrated when they become active.   It is also conceivable that a very small number of water-free ions are in a state of equilibrium with the hydrated ions   Then it would follow that the active ionic mass is proportional to the concentration of the water-free ions.   As long as the water is present in a large excess the ratio of water-free to hydrated ions will remain constant, and the active masses of the ions will be proportional to their respective concentrations.   On the other hand, in concentrated solutions, this ratio is disturbed in the direction of the water-free ions, and the activity of the ions will be apparently too great.   Bjerrum had even attempted to calculate the degree of hydration of ions from this deviation of the observed from the calculated activity values.   In reality it can be easily observed from the preceding table how at the higher concentrations the factor f_a exceeds the value 1, which without these conceptions would be quite inexplicable.

The second possible theory would be based on the supposition that there are no hydrated ions formed in a stoichiometric way.   Instead

[11] O Sackur (Zeitschr f physiol Chem. 70, 493 (1910)) had already made use of the theory of hydration in an attempt to explain the above discrepancy in the case of strong electrolytes

may be assumed that there is a molecular attraction between
very individual ion and *all* water molecules, which rapidly decreases
ith the distance from the water molecule   In this way we arrive
ɟ the idea that every ion is surrounded by a layer of closely adhering
ater molecules, and this in turn is surrounded by other layers of
rogressively less adhering water molecules   At the same time it is
) be assumed that the reactivity of the ions (or their "activity")
diminished by being bound by water, and that this curtailment
3creases in the presence of but little water.

Attempts to determine the hydration capacity of different ions[12]
y various methods based on the first conception outlined above led
) contradicting results.   Thus Nernst gives the following figures for
ifinitely dilute solutions (taken from Riesenfeld)·

H(0)	K(20)	Ag(35)	$\frac{1}{2}$Cd, Cu(55)	Na(70)	Li(150)
OH(10)	$\frac{1}{2}$SO$_4$,	I, Br, Cl(20)	NO$_3$(25)	ClO$_3$(35)	

The figures in parentheses represent the numbers of bound H_2O-
ıolecules.   On the other hand Bjerrum found:

$$H(8) \qquad Cl(2) \qquad K(0)$$

Thus the uncertainty concerning such figures is very great, and
ıch of the many methods tried yielded different values.   But at all
vents this uncertainty would seem to speak against the idea of
ɩoıchiometrically defined hydrates and it should be interpreted as
eing in favor of the theory of a general attraction existing between
ıe ions and the surrounding water-molecules.[13]

On the other hand, almost all investigators agree on the *serial*
ɜquence of the degree of hydration of the ions.   Thus it is always
bserved that the hydration of the H-ion is the least of all.   With the
lkali metal ions the degree of hydration decreases with increasing
tomic weight in the manner.

$$Li > K > Na > Rb > Cs$$

rhile with the halogen ions, reversely, it increases with increasing
tomic weight, but not to so great an extent.

The obvious interpretation of this phenomenon is the following:
ʻhe attraction for the water is evidently exercised by the free charge

---

[12] Nernst, Theoret. Chem 7.   Aufl. 1913, P. 413.

[13] K. Fajans, Naturwissenschaften **9**, 729 (1921).

of the ion   In the cations the free charge is located on the atomic nucleus.   The greater the atomic radius the greater the distance from the unbound water-molecules and the smaller is the attraction.   On the other hand, in the anions the free charge is on the periphery in the form of the valence electron, and its attraction for the water is but slightly influenced by the size of the atomic radius insofar as the greater or smaller distance of the positive nucleus weakens more or less the electric field of the electron.   The attraction between the ions and the water had been conceived as an electrostatic one.   A water-molecule is to be considered as being electroneutral when viewed remotely, so to speak, but more closely considered, it has electropositive as well as electronegative places, and positive ions are attracted to the negative places and conversely.   Therefore, it may be readily imagined that each ion is first surrounded by a spherical layer of water-molecules and then by a second and perhaps by a third layer which are progressively less closely attached.   The number of water-molecules which are firmly held in the inner layer depends upon spatial possibilities, much in the manner of Werner's coordination number.   The hydrogen ion, in spite of its free positive charge, can, because of its small atomic radius, bind less water than any other ion.

With these intimations we must end our discussion of the deviations in concentrated solutions from Bjerrum's theory, especially in view of the incomplete state of knowledge of the subject and of the limited scope of this book.[13a]

We see then that the underlying basis of the activity theory is beset with many difficulties.   Nevertheless it leads us to an important and fundamentally quite well established result.   It is only

[13a] The activity theory has been recently greatly advanced and developed in the experimental work of G N Lewis and his collaborators, the theoretical studies of N Bjerrum, and particularly through the fundamental work by Debye and Huckel   These developments have been so wide in scope that they can scarcely be summarized in a supplement   For an extensive study of these the reader is referred to G N Lewis and M Randall, *Thermodynamics*, N Y., 1923, wherein the methods of determination of activity coefficients as well as their thermodynamic derivation are particularly well given, also to the excellent summary of Debye's theories in E Huckel, *Zur Theorie der Electrolyte* in Ergebn d exact naturwiss, Vol 3, Berlin, 1924, both of which books presuppose a good knowledge of electrophysics and of thermodynamics

because of this that the preceding theoretical observations were made. The result is the following.

35. The significance of the activity theory for the pH of buffers

In a mixture of a free weak acid and of its sodium salt the relation (page 44) holds:

$$[H^+] = k \frac{\text{[free acid]}}{\text{[Na — salt]}} \tag{1}$$

where k is the dissociation constant of the acid, and assuming that· (1) the salt is completely dissociated, and (2) as it must be again emphasized, that the total concentration of electrolytes (i e , ions) in the solution is sufficiently small, so that concentration and activity may be taken as being equal to each other.

As was demonstrated in the last chapters, the first assumption is quite valid for all practical purposes   The basis on which the incomplete dissociation of Na-salts had been previously assumed has been shown to be untenable, and at least all Na-salts are much more strongly dissociated than it had been assumed; and even at that, in 0 1 N solutions for example, a 90 per cent dissociation had been assumed for these salts   And now we must provisionally extend it to 100 per cent.

But the second assumption is valid only for very dilute solutions and besides for buffer solutions free of neutral salts, and these are physiologically unimportant.   In fluids which are of physiological interest we find much more frequently buffer solutions of the following type

A small amount of free weak acid + a small amount of its Na-salt + a relatively large amount of neutral salt (NaCl), for example, in the blood:

CO_2 of the order of magnitude	. 0 002 molar
$NaHCO_3$ of the order of magnitude   .   . . . 0 02 molar
NaCl of the order of magnitude .	. 0 12 molar

or in sea-water.

CO_2 of the order of magnitude	0 0002 molar
Bicarbonates of the order of magnitude ...	0 002 molar
NaCl of the order of magnitude .	. . . . . 0 6 molar

or in the urine:

Primary phosphates ⎫	about 0 01 molar
Secondary phosphates ⎰	
NaCl	0 1–0 2 molar

In the first portion of this book it has been stated that NaCl has no influence on the hydrion concentration of a solution and that equation (1) above remains unaffected. But at this juncture we must correct this statement. For we can no longer let the denominator in (1) stand for the concentration of the salt of the weak acid, or, what amounts to the same thing, for the *concentration of the anions of this acid*. What we now want is the *activity* of these anions. Equation (1) must now be restated as

$$a_{[H^+]} = k \frac{[\text{free acid}]}{\text{Activity of the acid anions}} \tag{2}$$

$a_{[H^+]}$ is the activity of the H-ions. The true concentration of the acid anions is known from the composition of the buffer and from the chemical analysis, it is S′ to retain our formerly used symbol. Then, activity of the acid anions $= f_a \times S'$.

The true concentration of the H-ions is, on the other hand, entirely unknown. We have no direct method of measuring it, and probably it is of no great interest to us, for the effectiveness of the H-ions appears to depend only upon the $a_{[H^+]}$, "the H-ion activity." At this point therefore we shall agree to accept a change of significance of our symbols. *From this point on the symbol $[H^+]$ will represent not the concentration but the activity of H-ions, and pH its negative logarithm.* Then equation (1) becomes:

$$[H^+] = \frac{k \times [\text{free acid}]}{f_a \times [\text{salt of this acid}]} \tag{3}$$

where the brackets still represent the concentration as usual.

What determines then the value of f_a? Since the Na-salt of the weak acid is present in but a small amount in comparison with the neutral salt (NaCl), it is evident that this excess of the NaCl exercises almost the sole effect upon the activity of the buffer acid ions. The electrostatic forces to which each ion is subjected determine the activity coefficient; and since the ions of the NaCl are present in excess, they alone must determine the activity factor of the buffer acid ions Therefore, when in a series of such solutions the amount of NaCl is kept constant, but always in excess, while that of the

buffer acid is varied, then f_a will remain for *this particular buffer acid* a constant value, and hence f_a depends upon· 1. the nature, and especially the valence, of the buffer acid, but not upon its concentration, as long as it remains relatively small, and 2. the kind, especially the valence, of the ions, and the concentration of the neutral salt in excess.

In equation (3) above we may designate

$$\frac{k}{f_a} = k'$$

and then instead of (3) introduce as the *corrected buffer equation* the important equation

$$[H^+] = k' \frac{[\text{free acid}]}{[Na - \text{salt of the acid}]} \tag{4}$$

and the k' which is substituted for the previous k we shall designate as the *reduced dissociation constant* of the acid, which has a well defined value for every NaCl concentration of the solution. k' may be operated with as well as k *Since $k' > k$, the entire effect of the influence of the neutral salt is such as to make it appear as if the dissociation constant of the acid were increased by it, i.e., as if the acid has become stronger.*

36. The reduced constants of physiologically important acids

If we should wish to apply our buffer equation developed above to physiological problems, we must know not only the k-values for the CO_2, phosphoric acid and similar buffers, but also their k'-values reduced to the corresponding content of sodium chloride and other neutral salts.

It has been experimentally confirmed that in a dilute buffer solution containing a constant amount of NaCl in excess k' is a constant. Therefore it is entirely possible to render the field of experimental physiology entirely independent of the theory of activity; and all that is necessary for this purpose is to determine experimentally the k' values for every physiologically important acid and for every significant concentration of neutral salt.

There are still very few exact data on this subject, and it is a pressing task for the immediate future to make available numerical data   Michaelis and Kruger[14] determined the following k' values for acetic acid.

[14] L. Michaelis and R Krüger, Biochem. Zeitschr. **119**, 307 (1921).

These values for pk′ for acetic acid were determined electrometrically in mixtures each containing 0 02 N acetic acid + 0.02 Na-acetate and in addition 0.5 N of a neutral salt:

	RbCl	¼K₂SO₄	KCl	KBr	NH₄Cl	NaCl	LiCl	½BaCl₂	½CaCl₂
		Neutral salt							
pk′ of acetic acid	4 587	4 587	4 569	4 569	4 512	4 482	4 452	4 382	4.268

In a mixture of 0 1 N Na-acetate with any concentration of acetic acid the value of pk′ was found to be 4 616

In a mixture of 0 02 N acetic acid + 0.02 N Na-acetate but free of any other salt, pk′ = 4 665.
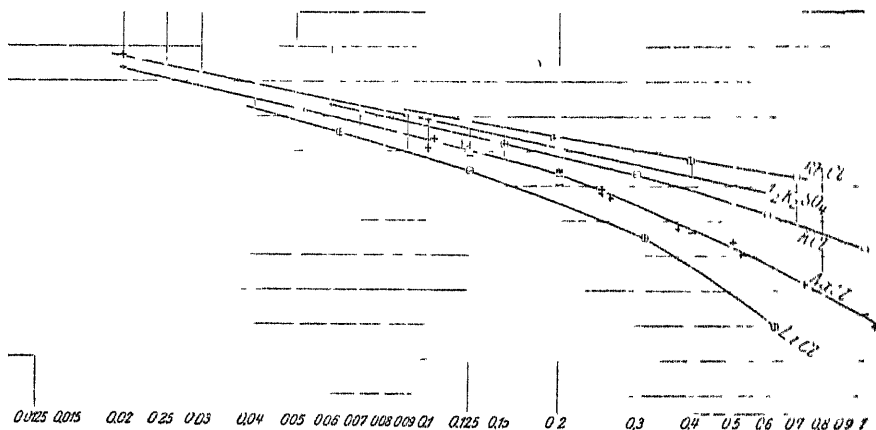
Fig 16

For entirely salt-free solutions of acetic acid pk = 4.733 (see table, page 31).

These figures show that in the first place, pk′ of acetic acid in 0.5 N NaCl solution is 4.482 instead of 4 733, as it is in a salt-free solution, and, secondly, that the effect varies with the different neutral salts.

For the second dissociation constant of phosphoric acid Michaelis and Kruger obtained pk′ values shown in figure 16. The abscissa represent the neutral salt content of the solution in terms of normality, the ordinates are the pk′ values. The limiting pk′ value for infinitely small salt content, assymptotically approached by all the curves, is 7.10.

It can be seen from these experiments with phosphoric acid that the value of pk′ is influenced not only by the *concentration* of the

neutral salt (which alone occurs in Bjerrum's approximation equation for the activity factor), but is also greatly affected by its specific *nature.* Thus the influence of the alkali cations increases in the series Rb K Na Li, with anions it increases from $\frac{1}{2}$ SO$_4$ to Cl; Br appears to have the same effect as Cl

The most important for physiology is the reduced constant of carbonic acid, for it represents one of the most significant constants of nature. It will be dealt with in greater detail in a subsequent section

With the change of pk' accompanying variations of the salt-content, the entire dissociation curve (α- or ρ-curve) is simply displaced horizontally through the presence of the neutral salt. With the perception of this phenomenon the study of ionic equilibrium was greatly advanced, especially for the physiologists.[14a]

37. Another exposition on the effect of strong electrolytes[15]

It appeared necessary in the presentation of this entire chapter to follow the historical development of this subject which is still in progress. But now we may attempt to find another method of representation, which comprises the physiologically important problems just as well, and which avoids many difficult complications.

The concentration of hydrogen ions is measured by means of the concentration chain. One solution whose unknown [H$^+$] = h$_1$ is in contact with a hydrogen-platinum electrode, and its potential is $\pi_1 = 0\ 058 \log \dfrac{h_1}{h_o}$, where h$_o$ denotes that hydrion concentration which the solution would have if $\pi = 0$. The second solution of hydrion concentration h$_2$ is in contact with the second hydrogen-platinum electrode, and here the potential is $\pi_2 = \log \dfrac{h_2}{h_o}$. It is usually assumed that the h$_o$ values in the first and second equations are identical, and hence the electromotive force E of the chain is

$$E = \pi_1 - \pi_2 = 0.058 \left(\log \frac{h_1}{h_0} - \log \frac{h_2}{h_0} \right)$$

[14a] Concerning recent conceptions of the reduced constants see E Warburg Biochem Journ. **16**, 153, 1922).

[15] This section is based upon the theory of concentration chains which is stated in a later chapter.

or

$$E = 0\,058 \log \frac{h_1}{h_2}$$

E and h_2 being known, h_1 is easily obtained.

Criticism is invited when the question is raised as to whether it is justifiable to assume always that the two h_o values are identical. If one of these solutions were aqueous and the other in anilin, it would never occur to anyone to regard the h_o values as identical. But also in the case when both solutions are aqueous but the one is relatively poor and the other relatively rich in salt content, it is not correct to assume the same h_o value for both.   In such a case, as of a gas chain consisting of a $0\,001\ N$ HCl on the one side and $0.001\ N$ HCl $+\ 1\ N$ KCl on the other, we find, after allowing for the diffusion-potential, an E M F. of a few (2.5) millivolts.   Previously, when it had been assumed that the degree of dissociation of the HCl in the two solutions was unequal, this E M F. was explained by the difference in the $[H^+]$ concentrations of the two solutions   But, as we learned above, this assumption rests on an erroneous interpretation, and we are no longer justified in accepting such an explanation   If we should actually suppose, as in the case above, that $h_1 = h_2$ exactly, then the E M F. of such a chain can be explained only by assuming that the two h_o values are unequal.   If we designate this value as h_o in the electrolyte-poor solution and h'_o in the electrolyte-rich solution, then the E M.F. of this chain should rather be stated as

$$E = \pi_1 - \pi_2 = 0\,058 \left(\log \frac{h_1}{h_0} - \log \frac{h_2}{h_0'} \right)$$

but since $h_1 = h_2$,

$$E = 0\,058 \cdot \log \frac{h_0'}{h_0}$$

Hence, we can express this condition by saying that: The electrolytic solution pressure of the H_2 in an aqueous solution of low electrolyte content is somewhat different from that in an aqueous solution rich in electrolytes   And yet, when we apply, as we always do, the earlier incorrect formula for the calculation of the h_2 value from the E M.F. of concentration chains, we obtain a purely calculated figure which cannot represent the actual concentration of the H-ions.   But it is this calculated value which we designate as the result of our

neasurements and commonly accept as the desired [H⁺]- or pH value
\n error was then made by using an incorrect formula for the calcula-
.ion of the H-ion concentration, and we designate this erroneously
:alculated concentration as the H-ion activity.

And yet this calculated value appears to be of significance in the
.hysical sense. In many cases in which H-ions exercise any effect
/hatever the effect is proportional not to the true H-ion concentra-
.on but apparently rather to their activity. Stated in other words:
wo solutions having an equal potential towards an H_2-electrode
equently exhibit an equal effectiveness of their respective H-ions.
'he limits within which this provisional statement is valid must be
:stablished by future investigation, now that the underlying prin-
ples are to a certain extent clarified   In any event we have derived
.ir justification to retain for the present, as a measure of the actual
:idity, the values for [H⁺] and likewise pH calculated from the
M F of the concentration chain in place of the true hydrion con-
:ntration

It may be useful to clarify further the differences between the
.rious explanations by means of an illustrative example. Let us
ke the concentration chain.[16]

$$H_2 \left| 0.001 \ N \ HCl \left| \begin{array}{c} 0.001 \ N \ \text{acetic acid} \\ + 0.001 \ N \ \text{Na} - \text{acetate} \end{array} \right| H_2 \right. \tag{1}$$
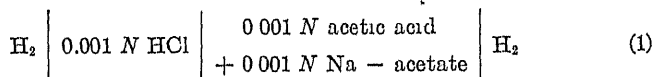
this case all the solutions are of such great dilution that in accord
th any theory whatever the HCl and Na-acetate may be assumed
be completely dissociated, and any possible effect of the ions upon
: properties of the solvent may be neglected. We can, therefore,
r that in the 0.001 N HCl, $h_1 = 0.001 \ N$, and for the calculation
h_2 in the acetate mixture we may apply Nernst's formula (at 19°)

$$E = 0.579 \log \frac{h_1}{h_2}$$

⁵ The two solutions in the actual arrangement are not in direct contact,
are connected by means of a saturated KCl solution, in order to avoid the
usion potential which will otherwise arise.

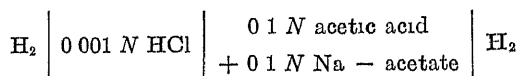E being found to be at 19°C = 0.0997 volts, then by calculation pH = 4.722 and $[H^+]$ = 1 90 × 10⁻⁵.

Now, the dissociation constant of acetic acid, as determined by the conductivity method, is 1 86 × 10⁻⁵   From the buffer equation we should expect to find in the acetate mixture

$$[H^+] = k \frac{[\text{Acetic acid}]}{[\text{Na} - \text{acetate}]} = 1\ 86 \times 10^{-5}$$

which is in very good agreement with the above found value of 1.90 × 10⁻⁵.   As long as the ionic content of our solutions does not exceed 0.001 N, the theory, built upon the basis of the simple buffer equation, will yield a fairly complete picture of the relation of things.

Now let us take the concentration chain[17]

$$\text{H}_2 \left| 0\ 001\ N\ \text{HCl} \right| \begin{array}{c} 0\ 1\ N\ \text{acetic acid} \\ +\ 0\ 1\ N\ \text{Na} - \text{acetate} \end{array} \left| \text{H}_2 \right.$$

at 19°C. it is found that E = 0 0930 volts. By applying again Nernst's formula we obtain for the acetate mixture pH = 4.606 and $[H^+]$ = 2 48 × 10⁻⁵. How are we to explain then that in one equimolar mixture of acetic acid and Na-acetate we found $[H^+]$ = 1.90 × 10⁻⁵ and in the other $[H^+]$ = 2.48 × 10⁻⁵, according as to whether the concentration was 0.001 N or 0 1 N?

1. The first older theory says. in 0 1 N solution Na-acetate is not totally dissociated, therefore, in this $[H^+]$ is not = $k\dfrac{[\text{acetic acid}]}{[\text{Na-acetate}]}$ but = $\dfrac{k}{\gamma}\dfrac{[\text{acetic acid}]}{[\text{Na-acetate}]}$, where γ stands for the degree of dissociation of Na-acetate in 0.1 N solution.   If we assume that the value of k (1.90 × 10⁻⁵) found in the first concentration chain to be correct, then $\gamma = \dfrac{1\ 90}{2\ 48} = 0.766$. But as we have now come to believe, in reality $\gamma = 1$, or very nearly so. Therefore, this interpretation is incorrect.

2. The activity theory says· Because of the Na-acetate content of the solution, the activity of the ions becomes different from their true concentration. The Na-acetate is completely dissociated, there-

---

[17] With same arrangement of chain as indicated in preceding footnote.

fore, the concentration of acetate-ions, $C_{acetate} = 0.1\ N$. The activity of the acetate ions $a_{acetate} = f_a \times C_{acetate}$, where f_a, the activity factor, is < 1. Furthermore, what is measured by means of the concentration chain is not the concentration of H-ions, C_{H^+}, but their activity, a_{H^+}, and the relation between the two is

$$a_{H^+} = f'_a \times C_{H^+}$$

where again $f'_a < 1$, but is not necessarily $= f_a$. The buffer equation must therefore be restated as

$$a_{H^+} = \frac{k\ [\text{acetic acid}]}{f_a'\ [\text{Na} - \text{acetate}]}$$

If we let $f'_a = 0.766$, then we obtain the desired value $a_{H^+} = 2\ 48 \times 10^{-5}$. The concentration chain measurement does not yield anything directly concerning the value C_{H^+}, so long as there is no way of determining the value of f'_a.

3. The third explanation says As a solvent, the solution rich in salt content does not behave in the same way as pure water. Consequently, the solution pressure of the H_2-Pt electrode towards it is not quite equal to that towards water. Hence the second of the above chains does not represent, strictly speaking, a concentration chain, for even two solutions of the same $[H^+]$, one in salt-poor water, the other containing much salt, will give rise to an E.M F. of a few volts This adventitious E.M.F. must be subtracted from the observed E M F. of the second chain before we can utilize it as a true concentration chain for the calculation of pH. The calculation carried out without this correction gives a value of pH which is in a certain respect too low, the calculated $[H^+]$ is hence too great by a definite factor.

Besides this, it is possible that in a solution containing much salt the dissociation constant of acetic acid is greater than in a salt-poor solution.

These two conditions bring about the result that pH calculated in the *usual* way has the value of only a calculation figure, which may deviate to the extent of about 0.1 from the original definition of pH. But since the correction which we would have to introduce demands the knowledge of certain data which are not yet completely available, it is for the time being more practicable to define the uncorrected figure of our calculation as the pH value.

CHAPTER IV

THE STATE OF DISSOCIATION OF ACIDS AND BASES DURING ACTUAL
SALT FORMATION

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Not all salts are to be included with the strong, always totally dissociated electrolytes   In the presence of undissociated salt molecules there arise in the above developed dissociation laws complications which are discussed below

38.   Hitherto we based our considerations on the assumption that of all electrolytes only the weak acids and bases are incompletely dissociated, while all other electrolytes are completely dissociated. Doubtlessly this assumption of complete dissociation is but one of approximation which for such electrolytes as KCl must be practically quite exact.   But there are also undissociated salt molecules.   We are not as yet very well informed concerning them, but nevertheless the following facts are known:

In the first place it cannot be asserted in the case of solutions of organic salts in organic solvents that these salts are completely dissociated, which point will be taken up in greater detail in a later chapter.   Secondly, we are not justified in ascribing, without further qualification, the properties of salts of the strong or moderately weak acids and bases to the salts of *very weak* acids and bases.   If equivalent amounts of acetic acid and aniline are mixed in an aqueous solution, then this solution of aniline acetate differs from a KCl solution insofar as here a far reaching hydrolysis occurs.   Secondly, we cannot, in this case, as we would with a KCl solution, deny the existence of the undissociated salt, aniline acetate.   Many electrolyte effects would become more comprehensible, if such "actual" salt-formation were assumed.   It appears to the author that, for example, the explanation of electrolyte effect on protein solutions is not very adequate without the assumption of the formation of "actual" protein salts.   Just which of the ionic species tend to form undissociated molecules cannot yet be accurately stated.   It is only

136

known with a fair degree of certainty that many of the compounds of H- and OH-ions formed with oppositely charged ions (i e , acids and bases) are but poorly dissociated   It seems probable that those ionic species which share with H- and OH-ions the property of being strongly adsorbed on charcoal are also those which tend in the direction of true salt formation. The proteins bind the ions of organic dye-stuffs, of alkaloids, etc. It is out of the question that a salt of protein and methylene blue or quinine base belong to the type of always completely dissociated electrolytes. It must be even supposed that the same applies to protein salts of calcium[1] and indeed to all protein salts   These intimations may suffice for the present to explain why the subject of true salt formation is brought into the discussion

In an illustrative way our problem is as follows· When a base is added to acetic acid then the ensuing ionic equilibrium in the solution has been hitherto represented on the assumption that the molecular entity, "Na-acetate," was not at all formed. Let us now progress a step forward and assume that, after all, this molecular entity is formed, and indeed, according to the equation
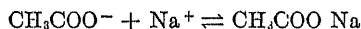
$$CH_3COO^- + Na^+ \rightleftharpoons CH_3COO\ Na$$

in the state of equilibrium

$$[CH_3COO^-]\ [Na^+] = k_s\ [CH_3COO\ Na]$$

where k_s is the dissociation constant of the salt.

The advent of this molecular species affects the ionic equilibrium in the solution   Of the many problems arising out of this complication we shall limit ourselves to but a few. It is unessential, in this particular case of sodium acetate, that the formation of undissociated molecules is as yet scarcely considered as a practical possibility.

39. The formation of the ionic equilibrium with true salt-formation[2]

Let us take the following system. A very small amount of acid A is present in the concentration $\mathfrak{a}$ in solution   The concentration of its undissociated free molecules is a, its anions A^- are in concentration a^-, and besides the cation H^+ present in h-concentration there

---

[1] Cf. P. Rona and György, Biochem. Zeitschr. **56**, 416 (1913).

[2] L Michaelis, Biochem. Zeitschr **103**, 225 (1920).

s present another cation I^+ in concentration i^+ which represents a
sufficiently great excess so that the certain amount of salt formation
rom the interaction of the acid and I^+ does not lead to a material
diminution in I^+. In addition we must have for the maintenance
of electroneutrality a corresponding amount of some other anions,
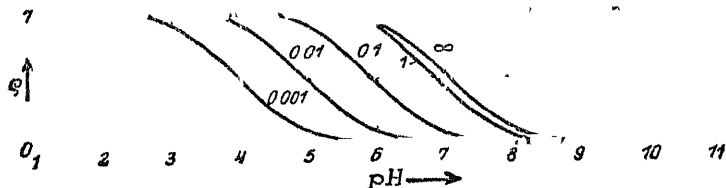
Fig 17
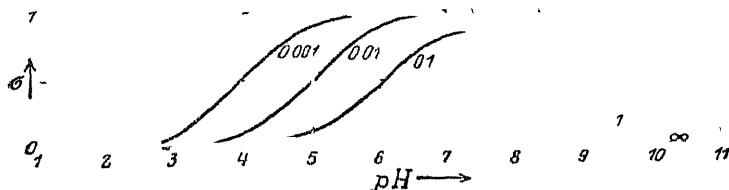
Fig. 18
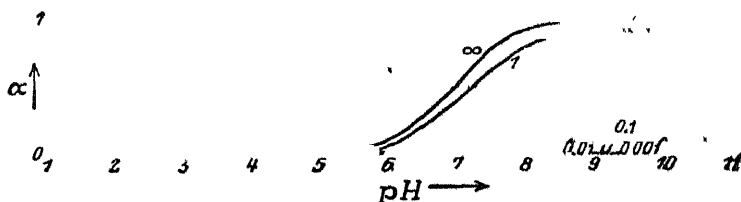
Fig 19

Figs 17 to 19   The functions ρ, σ, and α of an acid whose dissociation con-
ant $k_a = 10^{-7}$, in the presence of a neutral salt of an univalent cation in the
concentration $0.1\ N$, with the assumption that the acid and this cation form
salt, whose dissociation constant k_s has the value marked on each curve.

which, however, exercise no effect upon the state of dissociation of
the acid A. We shall now express the state of dissociation of this
and as a function of h. We define

$$\text{The degree of dissociation } \alpha \quad = \frac{a^-}{a} \tag{1}$$

$$\text{The dissociation residue } \rho \quad = \frac{a}{\mathfrak{a}} \tag{2}$$

$$\text{The degree of salt formation } \sigma = \frac{s}{\mathfrak{a}} \tag{3}$$
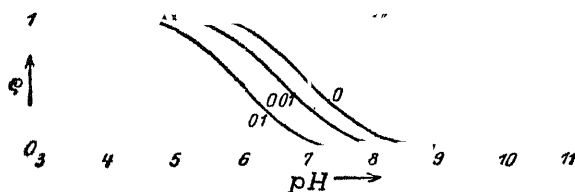
FIG 20
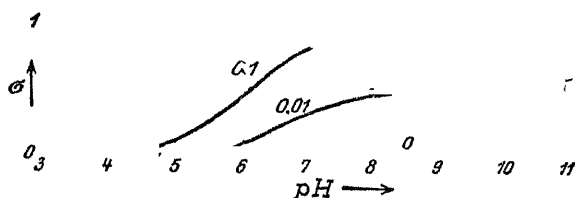
FIG 21
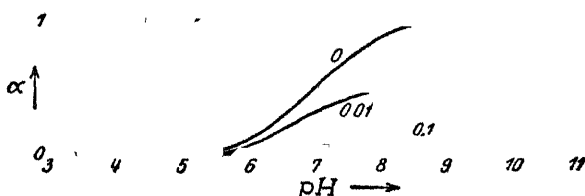
FIG 22

FIGS. 20 TO 22 The functions ρ, σ, and α of an acid whose dissociation constant is $k_a = 10^{-7}$, in the presence of a salt of an univalent cation in the concentrations marked on the curves, assuming that the acid and this cation form a salt whose dissociation constant $k_s = 10^{-2}$.

where s is the concentration of the true salt formed by the acid A and the cation I^+.

According to the definitions

$$\mathfrak{a} = a + a^- + s \tag{4}$$

and the mass law demands that

$$a^- h \;=\; k_a \times a \tag{5}$$

$$a^-{}_1{}^+ \;=\; k_s \times s \tag{6}$$

From these six equations we derive:

$$\rho \;=\; \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k_a}{h}\left(\dfrac{1^+}{k_s} + 1\right)} \tag{I}$$

$$\alpha \;=\; \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{h}{k_a} + \dfrac{1^+}{k_s}} \tag{II}$$

$$\sigma \;=\; \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k_s}{1^+}\left(\dfrac{h}{k_a} + 1\right)} \tag{III}$$

Of these functions that for ρ is in the simplest form. In the absence of salt-formation its usual form is

$$\rho \;=\; \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k_a}{h}} \tag{Ia}$$

The value k_a in (Ia) is substituted in (I) by $k_a(\dfrac{i^+}{k_s} + 1)$, and this latter value is constant for a given concentration of added cations. This ρ-curve is therefore identical with that of any other acid whose dissociation constant amounts to $k_a(\dfrac{i^+}{k_s} + 1)$ without true salt formation. The meaning of this in other words is as follows. If we vary the pH of a very dilute acetic acid solution by the addition of a very small amount of NaOH, then the ρ-curve has its originally derived form (page 000). But if this solution also contains an excess of a salt in constant concentration, then the resulting ρ-curve is such as it would be of an acid with a somewhat greater dissociation constant $k'_a = k_a(\dfrac{i^+}{k_s} + 1)$. Graphically this is shown by a small *horizontal displacement of the* ρ-curve, this horizontal displacement is to the extent of $-\log(\dfrac{i^+}{k_s} + 1)$. This is shown in figure 17 for several assumed values of k_s, and in figure 20 for various values of i.[+]

The α-curve is here no longer an exact mirror image of the ρ-curve. The characteristic of this curve is that α reaches the value 1 more slowly, or, practically, does not reach it at all.

The σ-curve appears here for the first time. The curve of $\alpha + \sigma$ would be identical with the original α-curve, i.e., it would be a mirror image of the ρ-curve. The σ-curve first becomes definitely marked at high pH values, that is to say, the true salt formation becomes first apparent at a certain degree of alkalinity. This condition can be restated as follows: The H-ion and the other cation present compete for the combination with the acid. Only when there is a relative lack of H-ions does the other cation succeed in the formation of a salt.

For the bases all these conditions are just as valid, after making the appropriate substitutions.

40. The behavior of ampholytes in the process of true salt-formation

The relations of an ampholyte to this process are more involved. We shall derive only the ρ-function.

We shall make the following designations:

1. $\mathfrak{a}$—the total concentration of the ampholyte
2. a and a'—the respective concentrations of the ampholyte cations and anions
3. a—the concentration of the free undissociated ampholyte molecules
4. s_I—the concentration of the salt formed by the ampholyte as an acid with a cation
5. s_{II}—the concentration of the salt formed by the ampholyte as a base with an anion
6. k_a and k_b—the dissociation constants of the ampholyte as acid and base respectively
7. k_I and k_{II}—the dissociation constants of the two ampholyte salts, k_I of that with the metal-cation and k_{II} of that with the acid-anion

Then we shall define as:

$$\frac{a}{\mathfrak{a}} = \rho\text{—the dissociation residue}$$

$$\frac{a}{\mathfrak{a}} = \alpha^{\cdot}\text{—the degree of dissociation of the cations}$$

$\dfrac{a'}{a} = \alpha'$—the degree of dissociation of the anions

$\dfrac{s_I}{a} = \sigma_I$—the degree of dissociation of the cation salt

$\dfrac{s_{II}}{a} = \sigma_{II}$—the degree of dissociation of the anion salt

The following equilibrium conditions obtain:

$$a' \; h \;\; = k_a \; a \tag{1}$$

$$a^{\cdot} \; oh' = k_b . a \tag{2}$$

$$a' \; i \;\; = k_I \; s_I \tag{3}$$

$$a^{\cdot} \; i' \;\; = k_{II} . s_{II} \tag{4}$$

$$a + a^{\cdot} + a' + s_I + s_I = \mathfrak{a} \tag{5}$$

$$h^{\cdot} . oh' = k_w . \tag{6}$$

Hence for $\rho = \dfrac{a}{\mathfrak{a}}$

$$\rho = \cfrac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k_b}{k_w} \cdot h^{\cdot} \left(1 + \dfrac{i'}{k_{II}}\right) + \dfrac{k_a}{h}\left(1 + \dfrac{i}{k_I}\right)} \tag{7}$$

The ρ-curve is formally the same as that without salt-formation, except that its parameters have a slightly different meaning. The path of the curve is such as it would be if the two dissociation constants of the ampholyte were increased by the presence of the electrolyte in excess (just as in the case of the ρ-curve of a simple acid or base).

A further analytic study yields for the [H$^+$] (or h) at the maximum value of ρ

$$[\text{H}^+] \text{ at } \rho_{\max} = \sqrt{\dfrac{k_o}{k_b} \cdot k_w \dfrac{\left(1 + \dfrac{i^{\cdot}}{k_I}\right)}{\left(1 + \dfrac{i'}{k_{II}}\right)}} \tag{8}$$

This value should be compared with that for h at $\rho_{\max}$ given in (1) page 65. And for $\rho_{\max}$ itself we find

$$\rho_{\max} = \cfrac{1}{1 + 2 \sqrt{\dfrac{k_a \, k_b}{k_w}\left(1 + \dfrac{i'}{k_I}\right)\left(1 + \dfrac{i^{\cdot}}{k_{II}}\right)}} \tag{9}$$

The curves in figure 23 below give an idea of the change in the ρ-curve in the presence of salts   Here we have a solution of an ampholyte with $k_a = 10^{-7}$ and $k_b = 10^{-11}$. Its ρ-curve may be thought of as being the composite of the ρ-curves of an acid with $k_a = 10^{-7}$ (marked ρ_a on the curve) and of a base with $k_b = \dfrac{k_w}{10^{-11}} = 10^{-3}$ (marked ρ_b on the curve). ρ_{max} corresponds to pH 5.   Let us suppose that changes in pH are brought about by the addition of buffer mixtures which do not form true salts with the ampholyte   Now let us add to our solution a salt whose anion will combine with the ampholyte to form a salt with the constant $k_I = 0\ 1$, and whose cation will likewise form a salt with the constant $k_{II} = 0.01$.   This will result in the displacement of the ρ_a curve to ρ'_a and of the ρ_b-curve to ρ'_b.   The total new curve can be approximately pieced together from the curves ρ'_a and ρ'_b and by rounding out the angle
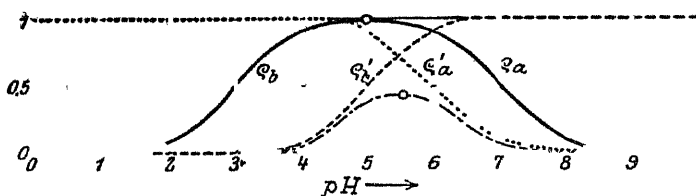
Fig 23

at which these two meet but leaving the maximum above the same point on the abscissa.   In this way the lowest curve of the figure (drawn with the —.——line) is obtained.   The maxima of the original and of this latter curve are indicated by small circles.   We see that the maximum has been changed in a twofold way by the addition of the salt.   In the first place, its ordinate value became smaller, and this is because the ρ'_a and ρ'_b-curves are situated closer to each other than the ρ_a- and ρ_b-curves, secondly, the maximum was displaced horizontally towards the right, and this is because the values of k_I and k_{II} are different.   In the case where $k_I = k_{II}$ only the first ordinate displacement would occur.   But in this case the ρ maximum is in the first place diminished in its absolute value, and, secondly, it is displaced to a different pH value.

On superficial consideration it might be supposed that these maxima represent the two isoelectric points, and consequently that the isoelectric points were shifted by the addition of the salt.   But this is not the case as we shall at once see.

41. The influence of salt-formation upon the isoelectric poin

Of particular importance in this connection is the definition c the isoelectric point. Earlier in this book it could well be defined as

$$I\ P\ =\ [H^+]\ \text{for}\ \rho\ \max\ =\ \sqrt{\frac{k_a}{k_b}\,k_w}$$

But this definition is only justified in the absence of true salts o the ampholyte The logical general definition of the isoelectri point is given as that hydrion concentration at which an equa number of positive and negative ampholyte ions are present. Ii order to transfer this definition analytically to this particular case it is necessary to introduce the conception of the *degree of charge* λ. By means of quantitative transference experiments it can bε determined how much of the ampholyte is transported in a curren of definite intensity, in a unit of time and in the direction o˙ thε current, while the amount migrating against the current is calculatec as a negative quantity. When the ampholyte is solely in the form of cations, then its transference is maximal.

In general, only a fraction of this maximal amount is transferred It is this fraction that we shall designate as the *degree of charge* λ It is primarily dependent upon the hydrion concentration and alsc upon true salt formation by the ampholyte. It must be expressed as

$$\lambda\ =\ \alpha^{\cdot}\ -\ \alpha'$$

λ may be either positive or negative. The isoelectric point can now be defined as that $[H^+]$ at which $\alpha^{\cdot} = \alpha'$, and therefore, when $\lambda = 0$

The calculation of λ is based upon the following relations (compare with (2) and (1), page 142).

$$a^{\cdot}\ =\ \frac{a\ \cdot\ k_b}{oh'}$$

$$a'\ =\ \frac{a\ \cdot\ k_a}{h^{\cdot}}$$

Hence

$$a^{\cdot}\ -\ a'\ =\ \frac{a\ \cdot\ k_b}{oh'}\ -\ \frac{a\ \cdot\ k_a}{h^{\cdot}}$$

Consequently

$$\frac{a - a'}{a} = \alpha^{\cdot} - \alpha' = \lambda = \rho \left(\frac{k_b}{oh'} - \frac{k_a}{h} \right)$$

By substituting the value of ρ from (7) p. 142.

$$\lambda = \frac{\dfrac{k_b \cdot h}{k_w} - \dfrac{k_a}{h}}{1 + \dfrac{k_b \cdot h}{k_w} \left(1 + \dfrac{1'}{k_{II}} \right) + \dfrac{k_a}{h} \left(1 + \dfrac{1'}{k_I} \right)} \tag{10}$$

In the special case, when *no* true salt-formation occurs, i e , when either no extraneous ions are present, or when their affinity for the ampholyte ions is infinitely small (when $1 = 1^1 = 0$, or $k_I = k_{II} = \infty$) expression (10) becomes

$$\lambda_0 = \frac{\dfrac{k_b}{oh'} - \dfrac{k_a}{h}}{1 + \dfrac{k_b}{oh'} + \dfrac{k_a}{h}} \tag{11}$$

The isoelectric point is, therefore, that $[H^+]$ at which $\lambda = 0$. Hence, from the general expression for λ as well as for the special expression for λ_0 we derive the same value for the isoelectric point as we did originally.

$$\text{I.P.} = \sqrt{\frac{k_a}{k_b} k_w}$$

This means that *the isoelectric point is not deflected by true salt-formation,* which is a very remarkable conclusion. And since it has just been demonstrated that the value of ρ_{max} is deflected, it follows that *in the case of true salt-formation the values of ρ_{max} and I. P. are not identical.*

42. The extension of the conception of the reduced dissociation constant

The buffer equation in its last interpretation stated that in the presence of an excess of neutral salt ((4), page 129).

$$[H^+] = k' \frac{\text{[free acid]}}{\text{[salt of the acid]}}$$

'he difference between k′ and k was interpreted in the sense of the
1ange of activity of the acid-ions because of the presence of the
2utral salt. If we should furthermore assume that the cation of
1e neutral salt can form a true salt with the anion of the weak acid
3 we have done formerly, and, as we still must assume in certain
1ses—then we find the following

Let us consider only the dissociation residue, ρ. The first approxi-
ation for ρ was

$$\rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k}{h}} \tag{1}$$

The activity theory demands that, in the presence of neutral salt,
3 substitute for the constant k the constant k′ reduced to the cor-
3ponding salt concentration, and hence,

$$\rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k'}{h}} \tag{2}$$

If we now assume that the anion of the buffer acid and the neutral
t cation (of concentration i) form a salt whose dissociation constant
constant k_s, then according to (I), page 140,

$$\rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k'}{h}\left(\dfrac{1}{k_S} + 1\right)} \tag{3}$$

Equation (3) differs from (2) inasmuch as the value of k′ in (2)
substituted in (3) by k′ $(\dfrac{1}{k_s} + 1)$. Since with a constant salt
1tent the value within the parenthesis is a constant, this entire
'erence can be summarized as k″, and equation (3) becomes

$$\rho = \frac{1}{1 + \dfrac{k''}{h}} \tag{3a}$$

n the formal sense, nothing is changed, except that another
1e of k is used, i.e., the ρ-curve is only horizontally displaced;
3 is a formal procedure similar to that when k′ was earlier sub-
uted for k.

It could be doubted if the conception of "a constant reduced to a definite salt content" would still hold, if the premise of the total dissociation of all salts were invalidated. It has been shown that such doubt is unjustifiable. Only it cannot always be distinguished in individual cases whether the apparent change of k to k′ is based upon an activity effect or upon true salt-formation. As far as the physiological utilization of the "reduced constant" is concerned this is of no import, for our ionic equilibria can still be calculated if only the "reduced dissociation constants" of the acid for the corresponding neutral salt content of the solution is known, no matter how complicated the theoretical derivation of this constant may be In any event, by using the properly reduced constant, the amount of undissociated acid molecules can be irrefutably calculated. What remains undetermined are the relative amount of the remaining acid molecules dissociated into ions and those bound into true salt molecules.

All of the above considerations are valid for the univalent ions, but if a weak acid forms a salt with a divalent ion (as, for example, acetate buffer + $CaCl_2$), then not only does the horizontal displacement of the ρ-curve ensue, but the curve simultaneously also becomes steeper. Concerning the more detailed calculation of these relations the original article[3] should be referred to Special complications also arise when we assume the acid molecules in solution are associated with two or more molecular species and approach the colloidal state Concerning this aspect also the above mentioned original article should be consulted.

[3] L. Michaelis, Biochem Zeitschr **106**, 83 (1920).

CHAPTER V

ELECTROLYTIC DISSOCIATION IN NON-AQUEOUS SOLUTIONS

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

The little that is known concerning dissociation in non-aqueous solutions is described, insofar as it promises to become of physiological interest.

43. Apart from a few exceptions, such as, for example, hydrocyanic acid, the electrolytic dissociation is not nearly as great in any solvent as it is in water The smaller the dielectric constant of a solvent the smaller is its dissociating capacity for the electrolytes dissolved in it. In the living organism there are in addition to the watery phases also lipoidal phases. These are chemical systems in which the fundamental substance is not water but substances of the nature of true fats, lecithins, and related compounds. These phases form in the organism either microscopic or else ultramicroscopic structures as colloidal solutions, or, continuous phases, such as in the medullary sheaths of the nerves Many membranes, particularly, contain lipoids Whether the lipoids form a continuous phase, or whether the lipoidal and the non-lipoidal constituents are arranged in mosaic form within the membrane structure, is not definitely established But whether the lipoid substances are continuous, or whether they are to be conceived of as forming a "disperse" phase within an aqueous phase serving as a dispersion medium, in any event, every individual lipoid droplet is a chemical system with a lower dielectric constant than water, and which, as a solvent for electrolytes, behaves differently from water.

Our knowledge concerning the dissociation of electrolytes in such organic solvents is still very full of gaps. It is a pressing need to fill these gaps, for that alone will enable us to explain the rôle of the lipoids, especially as a cause of bioelectric phenomena. The reason for our inadequate information lies in the difficulties inherent to the methods The method which, in aqueous solutions, is the most useful in the study of dissociation, the measurement of conductivity,

is very much more difficult when applied to lipoids   This is because the conductivity of the lipoids themselves is so extraordinarily small, and electrolytes dissolved in them are so poorly dissociated that the total conductivity in all such cases remains very small.   Besides, it is generally quite impossible to obtain the value of Λ_∞ by extrapolation.   The other method which led to further results was that of the concentration chains.   The measurement of the electromotive force in these chains is easily carried out in aqueous solutions.   These methods are all based upon the measurements of electric currents, or more specially, upon compensation of currents by oppositely directed currents.   The lipoids offer such tremendous resistance to the electric current that measurable current intensity is not generally obtainable.   It is chiefly electrostatic tension that can be measured in these cases.   Special instruments have been devized for this purpose, such as the quadrant electrometer by Thomsen and its newer modification, the binant electrometer, by Dolezalek.   These methods were successfully applied by Cremer,[1] Haber and Klemensiewicz,[2] Loeb,[3] and Beutner[4] to determine the degree of dissociation of electrolytes, covering, to be sure, only a part of the above developed general purpose.   Only a few points of support are available for attacking our problem.   First, a certain regularity discovered by P. Walden[5] must be mentioned.   As was stated earlier (page 14), Walden found that on comparing those concentrations (c) of a given electrolyte which have the same degree of dissociation in different solvents, it appeared that the cubic roots of the concentrations were directly proportional to the dielectric constants D of the corresponding solvents, or,

$$D_1 : D_2 = \sqrt[3]{c_1} : \sqrt[3]{c_2}$$

Let us find, for instance, that concentration c of an electrolyte in different solvents at which the degree of dissociation, $\alpha = 0.5$.   Now

[1] Cremer, Zeitschr. f. Biol. **47**, 1 (1906).

[2] Haber and Klemensiewicz, Ann. d. Physik [4] **26**, 927 (1908)

[3] Jacques Loeb, Journ. of Gen. Physiol **3**, 667 (1921).

[4] R. Beutner, Die Entstehung elektrischer Ströme in lebenden Geweben Stuttgart 1920.

[5] P. Walden, Zeitschr. f. physik. Chem. **54**, 228 (1905); **94**, 263 and 372 (1920)

according to Ostwald's dilution law, or, according to the ma

$$\frac{\alpha^2}{1 - \alpha} c = k$$

where k is the dissociation constant of the electrolyte. By
$\alpha = 0.5$ we obtain

$$\frac{0\ 25}{0\ 5} c = k$$

or

$$c = 2\ k$$

therefore, c is proportional to k.

By substituting k for c in the above equation

$$D_1 : D_2 = \sqrt[3]{k_1} . \sqrt[3]{k_2}$$

where k_1 and k_2 are the dissociation constants of the elect
in the two solvents. Then Walden also found that actua
relation was fairly valid for a large series of electrolytes   I
electrolytes tested by him were exclusively of the strong typ
as KCl, NaI, AgNO$_3$, N(C$_2$H$_5$)$_4$I, etc) to which Ostwald's
law cannot be applied. Thus there are still difficulties in t
of establishing Walden's theory.

Certain further elucidation concerning the dissociation of
lytes in organic solvents is found in the investigations of R]
(l. c)·

Many of the inorganic electrolytes, such as KCl, very sol
water, are not at all measurably soluble in oils.[6] A much
insight can be had by working with organic acids and ba:
with their salts. Thus, if salicylic acid is dissolved in nitrob
the conductivity increases perceptibly, likewise with di
toluidine. Now, if equivalent amounts of salicylic acid and di
toluidine be dissolved in the same solvent, the resulting condi
is appreciably greater than the sum of the individual conduc
We may conclude from this that the salt is more strongly diss
than the acid or the base, as is always the case in aqueous so

[6] The author uses the term "oil," in this connection and in sul
chapters, to designate any oily liquid, generally forming a separa
when in contact with an aqueous phase —*Translator*.

But also the hydrolysis of this salt is much greater in oil than it is in water. The greater part of the acid and of the base persist along-side of each other. This can be seen from the following

When we add more base to a mixture of much acid and little base, then we should expect that the conductivity would rise in proportion to the added base, if the latter was completely utilized for salt formation. But it is observed that the conductivity increases less than expected. Consequently, it must be assumed that the base was not completely used up for the formation of salt, i.e , that the salt remains extensively hydrolyzed, even in the presence of an excess of acid.

As experimental proof for this view the following observations made by Beutner may be quoted.

> 1 M solution of salicylic acid in nitrobenzene
> showed at a high temperature (not so
> soluble in the cold) a conductivity of
> 3 5 reciprocal megohms, calculated for
> room temperature   2   recipr. megohms
> 1 M solution of dimethyltoluidine in nitro-
> benzene   .   ..   .   0 1 recipr megohms
> 1 M solution of salicylic acid + 1 M dimethyl-
> toluidine in nitrobenzene   .. 430   recipr megohms
> 1/25 M solution of salicylic acid + 1/100 M
> dimethyltoluidine in nitrobenzene .. . 18. 5 recipr megohms
> 1/25 M salicylic acid + 1/50 M dimethyl-
> toluidine in nitrobenzene ..   ..   23 8 recipr megohms
>   (instead of 37, as it should have been, if all the base added
>   were used for salt-formation)
> 1/25 M salicylic acid + 1/25 M dimethyltolui-
> dine in nitrobenzene .   .. .   27 5 recipr megohms
>   (instead of 74)

A quantitative utilization of these figures in the calculation of dissociation constants can not unfortunately be carried out, for Ostwald's dilution law, i.e., the mass law, is not valid for electrolyte solutions in oils on grounds which are as yet to be worked out. This is probably due to molecular associations or aggregates, which electroneutral molecules tend so strongly to form.

A second difference is in the fact that in oily solutions there are no acids or bases which are as strongly dissociated as the salts: *there are no "strong" acids and bases.* Here we have only *weak* electrolytes—namely all salts, and *extremely weak* electrolytes— namely, all acids and bases.

The definition of acid and alkaline reaction would be the same as in aqueous solution, at the neutral reaction $[H^+] = [OH^-]$, but methods for the determination of the reaction are still lacking. A gas chain with an oily liquid has not yet been investigated. Nor is the dissociation constant of water (in oil) known

$$\frac{[H^+]\ [OH^-]}{H_2O} = k_w$$

(where $[H_2O]$ represents again a value proportional to the vapor pressure). Doubtlessly it depends to a great extent upon the nature of the oil and especially upon its dielectric constant. In our present state of knowledge it is useless to attempt to apply any indicator method to oil phases   All that can be done at present is to disclose this great gap.

The principal difference between the two classes of electrolytes, 1-acids and bases, 2-salts, appears to be still evident even in solvents with small dielectric constants   In this connection also H- and OH-ions exhibit their specific peculiarity. This is all the more remarkable, since the other peculiarity of the H- and OH-ions, i. e , their abnormally high conductivity, is not in evidence in these solvents   H- and OH-ions, for example, have no greater motility in organic water-free solvents than alkali or halogen-ions. The abnormally high conductivity of H- and OH-ions was explained by Arrhenius in the following way. When a moving H-ion comes in contact with a H_2O-molecule, it combines with the OH-group of the latter which immediately liberates its H-group as an H^+-ion. In this way in the process of conduction the portion of the path corresponding to the thickness of the H_2O-molecule is saved, and an apparent impression of an abnormally high motility of the H-ion results. The same holds for the OH-ion. In general it appears that in every solvent those ions which the solvent itself is capable of yielding possess an abnormally high conductivity. This theory, is similar to the one once proposed by Grotthus concerning general electrolytic conduction, and which had been dominant before the Arrhenius theory of dissociation appeared.

PART II
Ions, Particularly the Hydrogen Ions, as Sources of Electric Potential Differences

4. All solutions of electrolytes contain equal amounts of posi-
ly and negatively charged ions. Deviations from this proposition
possible only to so slight an extent that it is beyond the scope of
lytical chemical methods to detect the inequalities between the
ionic species But, nevertheless, because of the large amounts
rec electricity which arise in such cases, this inequality is demon-
ible by physical methods, and it is the cause of a number of
tric phenomena. It is not our purpose to treat of these as
insively as of ionic equilibria. But since the methods for measur-
hydrion concentration are based upon these phenomena they
st be discussed here insofar as our understanding of these methods
uires it. Furthermore, our explanations in general will be made
he direction in which they are to have a probable physiological
ring.

mong the potential differences brought about by the unequal
tition of ions, several groups may be differentiated; such as:
electrode potentials, or those which are located on the surface of a
al in contact with a solution; 2. *diffusion potentials,* or those which
ue at the contact of two different electrolyte solutions or of two
tions of unequal concentration; 3. *phase boundary potentials*
ch are generally located on the boundary surface between two
ses, in such a manner that one phase shows a potential towards
other phase, 4. *membrane potentials,* which are based upon the
permeability of certain membranes for certain ions; 5. *adsorption*
ntials which also develop on a phase boundary surface, but in
h a way that the boundary layer of a phase exhibits a potential
erence towards the rest of the same phase.

CHAPTER VI

THE ELECTRODE POTENTIALS

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Nernst's theory of metal electrode potentials is developed and applied to concentration chains, of which the hydrogen gas chains are the most important for physiological work. The application of Nernst's theory to chains with various metal electrodes is briefly explained and the electromotive series is described.

45. The single potential of an electrode

A metal immersed in a solution generally shows a difference of potential towards the solution This long familiar fact has been theoretically worked out after the establishment of the ionic theory and developed by Nernst. It has long been recognized that this potential difference between a metal and a solution depends, first, upon the nature of the metal, secondly, upon the composition of the solution, and thirdly, to a small extent, upon the temperature. The composition of the solution refers to the solvent as well as to the solute electrolyte. As the solvent, water alone will first be considered. As far as the electrolyte is concerned, only the concentration of that ionic species is of importance which is capable of yielding ions of the metal involved All other ionic species which may be present in the solution are immaterial as far as the value of the potential difference is concerned Thus the potential of a silver electrode towards a 0.001 N AgNO$_3$ solution is the same as that towards a 0 001 N solution of AgClO$_3$, or of any silver salt, i.e., if a galvanic chain were to be made of these two electrodes then the resulting E.M.F. = 0. But if one silver electrode is immersed in a 0.01 N AgNO$_3$ solution on one side and another silver electrode is immersed in a 0 001 N AgNO$_3$ solution on the other side, a current will be generated by this chain. Whether or not there be present in these solutions another salt, 0 01 N KNO$_3$ for example, is immaterial, insofar as this salt does not by chemical reaction alter the con-

156

centration of the dissolved Ag$^+$-ions. On the other hand, the addition of NaCl would precipitate almost all of the Ag$^+$ as AgCl, and only insofar as the precipitation is concerned has NaCl an effect upon the potential

Therefore, at the very beginning of our theoretical derivation of Nernst's electrode potential we shall state the experimental fact that the potential difference of a metal toward a solution depends only upon the concentration of the ions of the same metal present in the solution. This can be formulated as:

$$\pi = f(c)$$

where π is the potential and c is the concentration of the ionic species concerned. Now it is our purpose to define the function $f(c)$ in greater detail. To this end let us utilize the principle of thermodynamics:

When a chemical system passes reversibly from one state into another, the maximal work which can be gained from such change of state is independent of the manner in which this change occurs as long as it remains reversible

Now then, when a metal electrode is used as one pole of a galvanic element, experience shows that the process occurring at this electrode, on closing the circuit, is in many cases reversible. According to the conditions and according to the direction of the resulting current, the metal will be either dissolved or deposited. Thus, if the current is allowed to flow until one gram ion of Ag$^+$ is dissolved, and then by means of another source of current an oppositely directed current of the same ampere-hour value as the first is sent through the same system, then exactly the same amount of silver will be deposited as had been previously dissolved Hence the process is reversible. The initial and final states of this system (if the process is *not reversed*) differ, inasmuch as at the end there is one gram-ion of Ag$^+$ more in the solution than in the beginning. This change in the system can be brought about in another reversible way, different from the electrolytic process, 1 e., by removing water from the solution until it is correspondingly concentrated and then restoring the volume by the addition of a solution of the same higher concentration. The removal of the water must needs be performed in a reversible manner, such as by means of an osmotic piston impermeable to Ag-ions. With such a piston the solution is compressed, as it were, until its concentration reaches the desired value.

In the one case we can calculate the electrical work and in the other case the osmotic work performed   The electrical work is equal to the product of the potential difference π and the transported amount of electricity, or 96,450 coulombs, which is attached to one gram-ion of silver.   This amount of 96,450 coulombs is designated as 1 F (faraday).   The electric work W is, therefore, π F.   If the potential were increased to $\pi + $ d π, then the work would be increased by the amount of d W = F d π

The osmotic work performed in the above cited case consists entirely of the work of compression, the restoration to the original volume does not demand nor yield any work, for no change of concentration is involved   This osmotic pressure depends upon the osmotic pressure against which it is exerted, which means that it depends upon the concentration of the Ag-ions already present in the solution   Therefore it can not be defined without going into further explanation.   But this much can be said· if the osmotic process consists of a dilution, and if the osmotic pressure is at first p and then $p - $ d π, then the work to be obtained in the latter case is less by v dp than in the first case   Here v stands for the volume containing one gram-ion in solution   When, on the other hand, the osmotic process consists of compression (concentration), then the sign is to be reversed and taken as negative.

Thus the osmotic work must be equal to the electrical work, which can be expressed in terms of differentials as

$$F \ d \ \pi = - \ v \ dp$$

Since p v $=$ RT and v $= \dfrac{RT}{p}$, hence

$$F \ d \ \pi = - \ \frac{RT}{p} \ d \ p$$

$$d \ \pi = - \ \frac{RT}{F} \cdot \frac{d \ p}{p}$$

and integrating:

$$\pi = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{1}{p} + \text{Constant}$$

This integration constant can be replaced by $\dfrac{RT}{F} \times \ln P$ and our quation becomes

$$\pi = \frac{RT}{F} \times \ln \frac{P}{p} \tag{1}$$

When p $=$ P, then π $=$ 0. Hence P represents that osmotic ressure of the ionic species involved against which the electrode as 0 potential. Herein lies the physical interpretation or signifiance of the integration constant

Since in *very dilute* solutions the osmotic pressure is proportional o the concentration, the above equation can also be stated as

$$\pi = \frac{RT}{F} \times \ln \frac{C}{c} \tag{2}$$

there c is the ionic concentration in the given solution and C that oncentration against which the electrode potential would be $=$ 0.

The meaning of the osmotic pressure of an ionic species must be ere further dealt with in somewhat greater detail. For extremely lilute solutions there is no difficulty in this respect, for here conentration and pressure are proportional to each other. But in igher concentrations this is no longer strictly true, and in such ases equation (1) above must be used, in terms of pressures. Formrly no doubt was entertained in accepting as the osmotic pressure hat value which was obtained from freezing point determinations. Thus, for example, if it was found that the lowering of the freezing ooint of a 1 N KCl solution was 1 8 times as great as that of a 1 N ane-sugar solution, it was concluded that the "osmotic pressure" of the KCl solution was 1.8 times as great. Furthermore, it was issumed that, because of incomplete dissociation, there were 1.8 imes (instead of twice) as many individual molecules (i e., ions) n the KCl solution as in the sugar solution. Now we assume that here are actually twice as many molecules in the KCl solution (see page 116), but that the electrostatic forces have an effect upon he lowering of the freezing point. We have also shown that these orces also exercise another influence upon the *active mass of the ions,* and it is this active mass that we must obviously take to represent the "pressures" p and P above. Thus, when in following the old convention, we speak of "osmotic pressure," it must be

realized that we must no longer take it in the sense of that "osmotic pressure" which had been derived from freezing point determinations, but that it would be much better to substitute the term "active mass" for that of "osmotic pressure."

The active mass is obtained from the concentration by multiplying the latter by the factor f_a, the factor being so chosen that the otherwise approximate equation (2) should correspond exactly to the measured E M.F. Properly speaking, this brings us into a vicious circle. For, an equation such as (2) is set up, it is observed that it is not quite correct, some of its values are altered by means of empiric factors, and then, naturally, it is found that the formula is entirely correct. While there is a grain of truth in this objection, it is not entirely justifiable, for we have shown above, in a quantitative way, the causes for the necessity of these corrections, and, in a few suitable cases, it was also quantitatively possible to arrive at fairly accurate results on the basis of certain verified assumptions. Furthermore, we have seen that even the uncorrected equation is evidently entirely valid, as a limiting law, for high dilutions It is beyond doubt that in the near future the activity factor will be derived from other than electromotive force data. Then the reason for the above vicious circle objection will disappear. Considering the newness of the conception of the activity factor, it appeared only proper to point out these difficulties and to forestall this all too easily raised objection.

If instead of the activity theory we choose the theory given on page 131, we could then state even more clearly, the following: The concentration C of the current yielding ions against which the metal electrode has a potential of 0, varies with the amount and the nature of all the ions present in solution (not only the current producing ions). Therefore, when the concentration of the current-yielding ions is greatly altered, without maintaining the total electrolyte content of the solution at a constant level by a corresponding change of the non-current-yielding ions, then not only is the value of c changed, but also that of C. Hence, in the equation $\pi = \dfrac{RT}{F} \ln \dfrac{C}{c}$ the value C cannot be strictly considered as being a constant.

46. The concentration chain

There is no adequate method for the measurement of any given single potential of an electrode, but two electrodes are put together

into a chain, its E.M.F. is measured and taken to represent the difference between the single potentials. Chains may be made up of two different metals, or of electrodes of the same metal in contact with solutions of different concentrations, these latter being the *concentration-chains.* In accord with the main purpose of this book, we shall concern ourselves chiefly with the theory of such concentration chains.

Let us take two silver electrodes immersed in solutions of $AgNO_3$ whose concentration on the left side is c_1 and on the right side c_2. We shall assume that at the place of contact of the two solutions there exists no difference of potentials, a condition frequently realized and with which we shall later deal separately. We have then in this case

$$\pi_1 = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{C}{c_1} \qquad\qquad \pi_2 = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{C}{c_2}$$

and the EMF

$$E = \pi_1 - \pi_2 = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{C}{c_1} \cdot \frac{c_2}{C}$$

$$E = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_2}{c_1}$$

Hence the constant C disappears from the equation. Such chains are easily realized, and, therefore, we must first discuss the numerical evaluation of the factor R. Since it is desired to obtain E in volts, it is necessary to calculate the gas constant R in terms of electrostatic units.

Note: When the valence of the current-yielding ions is n, then the equation correspondingly becomes

$$E = \frac{RT}{nF} \ln \frac{c_2}{c_1}$$

47. The numerical evaluation of Nernst's formula in volts

The value R is defined according to the gas laws as

$$R = \frac{p\,v}{T} = \frac{p_0\,v_0}{273\,09}$$

here p is the pressure of an ideal gas, v is the volume which con-
ıns one mol of this gas at this pressure and at the absolute tem-
ɜrature T, p_o and v_o are the corresponding values for 0°C., and
ʾ3 09 is the absolute temperature value of 0°C. Taking Berthelot's
ʒure, at 0°C. at 1 atmosphere of pressure, $v_o = 22,412$ cc., $p_o = 1$
mosphere = 76 cm. mercury, which, at 0°C = $980,665 \times 76 \times$
ʒ,595 = 1,013,280 dynes per sq. cm. Therefore R = 83,157,720
gs
10^7 ergs = 1 absolute joule; 1 absolute joule = 0 99,966 inter-
ational joules. Hence R = 8.313 international joules or volt
ɔulombs. 1 faraday, F = 96, 450 coulombs. Now by substituting
ʌese numerical values in our equation we obtain for the E.M.F.
ʾ a concentration chain:

$$E = \frac{8\,313 \cdot (273 + t)}{96\,540} \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} \text{volts}$$

Dividing the natural logarithm by 0.4343 we change to the Briggsian
garithms (base 10) and obtain
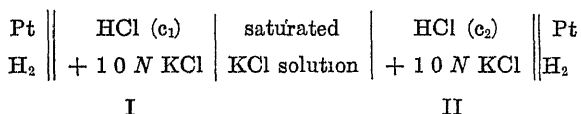
$$E = 0\,000,1985 \cdot (273 + t) \log \frac{c_1}{c_2}$$

$$= \theta \cdot \log \frac{c_1}{c_2}$$

TABLE 22

,	θ	t	θ	t	θ	t	θ	t	θ	t	θ
ʒ		°C		°C		°C		°C		°C		
0	0 0542	16	0 0573	22	0 0585	28	0 0597	34	0 0609	40	0 0621
5	0 0552	17	0 0575	23	0 0587	29	0 0599	35	0 0611	45	0 0631
0	0 0561	18	0 0577	24	0 0589	30	0 0601	36	0 0613	50	0 0641
2	0 0566	19	0 0579	25	0 0591	31	0 0603	37	0.0615	60	0 0661
4	0 0569	20	0 0581	26	0 0593	32	0 0605	38	0 0617	70	0 0680
5	0 0571	21	0 0583	27	0 0595	33	0 0607	39	0 0619	80	0 0700

Table 22 gives the values of θ (RT) for various temperatures.
By applying these values and the proper experimental conditions,
ernst's equation for concentration chains can be verified with great
ɔcuracy. The experimental data of former years frequently did
ɔt exceed in accuracy the difference of 2 to 3 millivolts between the

observed and calculated values. This was because of the imperfect understanding of the dissociation of strong electrolytes and because of the incomplete abolition of the diffusion potential at the contact of the two solutions. It seems that the most appropriate arrangement for the demonstration of the absolute exactness of Nernst's equation for concentration chains is the following.

$$
\begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c}
\text{Pt} & \text{HCl } (c_1) & \text{saturated} & \text{HCl } (c_2) & \text{Pt} \\
\text{H}_2 & +1\,0\ N\ \text{KCl} & \text{KCl solution} & +1\,0\ N\ \text{KCl} & \text{H}_2 \\
& \text{I} & & \text{II} &
\end{array}
$$

Here the concentrations c_1 and c_2 of the HCl must be relatively small in respect to the KCl concentration ($1\,0\ N$), i e., they should be between 0.0001 and 0 05 N. The excess of KCl accomplishes the following purposes· (1) The degree of dissociation of the HCl (or better, the activity factor of the H^+-concentration) is sufficiently near equality in both solutions so that the ratio of the HCl concentrations is actually equal to that of their H^+-activities, and (2) the diffusion potential remains infinitely small. Such chains give E.M.F. values which rarely show a maximum deviation from the calculated figures of 0.0005 volt, and the average of repeated measurements usually agrees perfectly with the theory. Thus this verification of the theory constitutes the convenient method of checking the correctness of the experimental technic for any worker in this field.

48. Reversible electrodes for concentration chains

The condition *sine qua non*, for Nernst's equation is the reversibility of the electrodes. This means that, if the circuit of the chain is closed for a definite period, and then if the exact amount of current produced is sent through the chain in the reversed direction, the original state of the chain must be reestablished exactly. Each of the two electrodes must be capable of functioning reversibly. This is always the case when a metal is immersed into a solution of its salt and (the circuit being open) no chemical reaction can occur. Thus Zn in dilute H_2SO_4 is not a reversible electrode, since it goes into solution spontaneously, but Zn in $ZnSO_4$ is such an electrode. Zn in $CuSO_4$ is not reversible, for the spontaneous reaction occurs, $Zn + CuSO_4 \rightarrow ZnSO_4 + Cu$. Hg in water is not a reversible elec-

trode, since, depending upon the amounts of impurities in the water, especially of O_2 and CO_2, varying traces of Hg will go into solution On the other hand, Hg in a saturated HgCl solution is a reversible electrode, in spite of the fact that the solubility of calomel depends on the total Cl^- content of the solution   For its dissociation occurs in the following manner
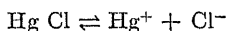
$$Hg\ Cl \rightleftharpoons Hg^+ + Cl^-$$

hence

$$\frac{[Hg\ Cl]}{[Hg^+][Cl^-]} = k$$

In a saturated calomel solution the concentration of HgCl molecules is constant, hence,

$$[Hg^+] \times [Cl^-] = a\ constant$$

Therefore the concentration of the Hg-ions in solution is inversely proportional to that of the Cl-ions   Therefore, two Hg-electrodes immersed in two solutions of different concentrations of KCl, both saturated with calomel, form a reversible concentration chain for Hg-ions.   Since the ratio of the Hg-ions is reciprocally equal to that of the Cl-ions, such a chain may also be used as a reversible chain for Cl-ions   These are designated as *electrodes of the second order*, or, *reversible electrodes for anions*.   These electrodes may therefore be utilized for the determination of Cl-ion concentrations

An alloy of a noble with a common metal behaves, in the electromotive sense, as if it consisted of the common metal only.   The same is true of *gas-electrodes*   Platinum (as well as gold, palladium, iridium) absorbs H_2-gas from an atmosphere of hydrogen, the absorption equilibrium being determined by the partial pressure of the hydrogen.   Such an electrode behaves as if it consisted only of a metal-like, conductive hydrogen, hence it is a reversible electrode for H^+-ions

49. The theory of gas chains

We saw above that when a concentration chain is made up of $Pt-H_2$ electrodes and of two solutions of a different $[H^+]$, (h_1 and h_2) then its E M.F. is.

$$E = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{h_1}{h_2}$$

h_1 being known, then h_2 can be found by determining E The application of this principle in practice will be discussed in detail when the methods of determination of [H+] are described later

But at present it is always assumed that the H_2-pressure at both electrodes is the same. When such is not the case, then the theory of gas chain requires certain amplifications In such a case an E M F. is developed, even when the [H+] on both sides is the same The original equation for concentration chains

$$E = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1}{C} - \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_2}{C}$$

may assume the simplified form of

$$E = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2}$$

only when the constant C has the same value in both terms on the right side of the equation   But this is not true when the gas pressure varies, i.e., the potential of a gas electrode also depends upon the gas pressure about it.   Our problem now is to measure the E M.F. of a gas chain in which the [H+] is the same throughout, but in which the pressure of hydrogen gas at the two electrodes is different   The platinum electrodes are in equilibrium with two hydrogen atmospheres whose respective partial pressures are p_1 and p_2 the solution in which they are immersed is the same on both sides and of the same [H+] designated by h.   On closing the circuit we observe that on the side of the higher partial pressure H_2-gas goes into solution as H +-ions and on the other side gaseous hydrogen is formed.   If we permit the current to pass long enough until 1 mol of H_2-gas disappears on the left and as much is formed on the right side, then the change of the state of the system is the same as would occur when 1 mol of H_2-gas passes from a vessel in which it was under a pressure of p_1 into another whose pressure is p_2. And the work performed is hence equal to the work yielded by a gas, when 1 mol of it expands from a pressure p_1 to a lesser pressure p_2, or to the work $V = RT \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}$. The electric work resulting in the same final state of the system is equal to the product of the electromotive force E by the number of transported coulombs. Since 1 mol of hydrogen

amounts to 2 gram-ions of H^+, the number of coulombs transported in this case will amount to 2 F.   Therefore,

$$2 F \cdot E = RT \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

and

$$E = \frac{RT}{2 F} \ln \frac{p_1}{p_2}$$

or

$$E = \frac{0\ 0001983}{2\ F} \log \frac{p_1}{p_2} \text{ volts}$$

Table 23 gives the values of E of a chain in which the ratio of the two partial pressures is $1:n$.

<div align="center">TABLE 23</div>

1 n	E in millivolts	
	At 18°	At 37°
1 1	0	0
1 1 05	0 6	0 6
1 · 1 1	1 2	1 2
1 : 1 2	2 3	2 4
1 : 1 5	5.1	5 4
1 . 2	8 7	9 2
1 : 10	28 9	30 8
1 : 100	57 7	61 5

By "pressure of H_2-gas" we always mean the partial pressure. Thus, for instance, in an atmosphere of hydrogen saturated with water vapor by H_2-pressure we mean only the partial pressure of hydrogen and not that of the water vapor.

These "pressure-chains" are of interest in the practice of pH determinations, for the pressure of the atmosphere of hydrogen in the electrode vessels depends in the first place upon the barometric pressure, and, secondly, because of its continuous saturation with water vapor, also upon the temperature.

Gases which form reversible electrodes on platinum surfaces for their own ionic species are primarily hydrogen and chlorine.   Oxygen

is also electromotively active, and at high temperatures (over 300°) and by employing a solid electrolyte (glass) instead of an electrolyte solution, such O_2-electrode behaves, as Haber[1] found, exactly as a OH^--ion yielding electrode would lead us to expect. In other words, a chain consisting of a H_2- and of an O_2-electrodes, both immersed into one and the same liquid of any composition, the so-called oxy-hydrogen gas chain, has that E.M.F. which can be calculated from the chemical affinity of the reaction of the explosive mixture of oxygen and hydrogen. At lower temperatures, however, the usual oxy-hydrogen gas electrode shows a poorly adjusted potential which is about 0.3 volt too low. Otherwise one could determine OH^--concentrations with an O_2 electrode, just as we determine the H^+-concentrations with an H_2-electrode. But in reality this is not possible. Even though Barendrecht[2] claims the opposite, he disagrees with all other investigators. As a cause of this irregular behavior of the O_2-electrode it is assumed that in the presence of oxygen the platinum is covered by a thin layer of an oxide, hydrogen, on the other hand, reduces this layer and, therefore, the H_2-electrode behaves correctly from the standpoint of theory.

50. The electromotive series

The potential of a metal against a solution is determined by the nature of the electrode metal as well as by the concentration of the corresponding ions in the solution. Up to this point we have assumed the nature of the electrode metal as being constant and we have discussed only the effect of the concentration. Now we shall briefly deal with the effect of the nature of the metal The various electro-lytic solution tensions of the metals could be characterized by giving that concentration of ions against which the metal shows zero potential. But since the absolute value of single potentials cannot be very accurately determined, it is better to select another way That potential difference which exists between a metal and a normal solution of its ions is arbitrarily assumed to be standard Among such standards that of any one metal may be *arbitrarily* set equal to 0. At the suggestion made by Nernst we designate the potential

[1] F Haber, Ann d. Physik [4]. **26**, 927 (1908); Idem , Thermodynamics of Technical Gas Reactions. London 1908.

[2] H. P. Barendrecht, Akad Wetensch Amsterdam **27**, 1113, 1236, 1406; **28**, 23 (1919)

diffeience between a hydrogen electrode (Pt—H₂) under one atmos-
phere pressure of hydrogen-gas and a solution noimal with respect
to the H-ion as equal to zero. In this way it was possible to airive
at the electromotive series of the metals and some non-metals shown
in table 24, which could be used just as hydrogen in the foim of a
platinum electrode coveied with gas.[3]

With the help of Nernst's equation and these values one can
calculate the potential between a metal and a solution containing
ions of this metal in any concentration. Conversely, the E M F.
of the concentration chain being known, the unknown concentration

<div style="text-align:center">

TABLE 24

Electrolytic solution tension at 25°C

</div>

Li^+	— 3 305	Fe^{++}	— 0 43	Pt^{++}	+ 0 863
Rb^+	— 3 205	Tl^+	— 0 32	Au^+	+ 1.5
K^+	— 3 203	Co^{++}	— 0 29		
Na^+	— 2 993	Ni^{++}	— 0 22	HSO_4^-	+ 2 6
Ba^{++}	— 2 7	Pb^{++}	— 0 12	SO_4^-	+ 1 9
Sr^{++}	— 2 767	H^+	± 0 00	O^-	+ 0 43*
Ca^{++}	— 2 55	As^{+++}	+ 0 292	OH^-	+ 0 88†
Mg^{++}	— 1 55	Cu^{++}	+ 0 34	Cl^-	+ 1 35
Al^{+++}	— 1 276	Bi^{+++}	+ 0 391	Br^-	+ 1.08
Mn^{++}	— 1 075	Hg^+	+ 0 86	I^-	+ 0 54
Zn^{++}	— 0 766	Ag^+	+ 0 8	F^-	+ 1 9
Cd^{++}	— 0 40	Pd^{++}	+ 0 789	S^-	— 0 55
Sn^{++}	— 0 1			CH_3COO^-	+ 2 5

* † These two values are in reference to a solution 1 N with respect to OH⁻-
ions   They are frequently given in tables in reference to a 1 N H⁺ solution,
in which case they are +1 23 and +1 68 respectively.

of the metal ions in the solution can be calculated. This partic-
ularly important for the cases where complex ions are formed and
of the relatively insoluble metal salts. Thus, for example, the
solubility of AgCl can be estimated by determining the concentration
of the Ag⁺-ions in the solution in the chain

$$\text{Ag} \left| \begin{array}{cc} \text{AgNo}_3 & \text{AgCl, sat.} \\ \text{1 molar} & \text{solution} \end{array} \right| \text{Ag}$$
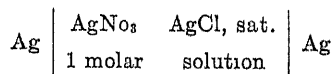
[3] Some of these values were not determined in the direct experimental way,
but were indirectly calculated.

When KCN is added to a solution of a silver salt, a complex AgCN n is formed and the Ag⁺-ions disappear from the solution except i an extremely minute residue. This residue can also be estimated y means of the concentration chain.

50a. Oxidation-Reduction Potentials and the Quinhydrone Elecode.

A. Theory. In recent years, since the appearance of the last erman edition of this book oxidation-reduction potentials have ssumed considerable importance, a brief outline of the underlying neory will be given here as an addendum only.

By the term *oxidation* we understand either:

1 The addition of oxygen (or of an OH group), or the loss of hydrogen, or,

2 The gain of a positive charge, or the loss of a negative charge

These four processes are obviously quite different in nature, but neir consequences may be identical, so that frequently it cannot be iscriminated by which one of these four possible ways the end esult of oxidation has been achieved Thus, for example, in the eaction between metallic sodium and water,

$$Na + H_2O \rightarrow NaOH + \tfrac{1}{2} H_2 \rightarrow Na^+ + OH^- + \tfrac{1}{2} H_2$$
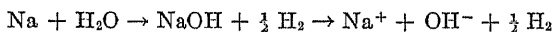
he oxidation of the sodium may be interpreted either in terms of an ddition of oxygen (OH group) to the sodium, or, as an addition of a ositive charge to the metallic sodium at the expense of the H⁺ ns of the dissociated H_2O molecules

*Reduction* is exactly the reverse process to that of oxidation and eeds no further elucidation

There are some types of oxidation and reduction which in practice an be made to occur with any reasonable velocity only by means f an exchange of electric charges.

If we have in solution simultaneously a substance and its oxidation roduct, but no other substances which could act either as oxidizing f reducing agents for the original pair of substances, nothing will appen. For example, in a solution containing Fe⁺⁺ and Fe⁺⁺⁺ alts the following reaction is conceivable:

$$Fe^{++} + Fe^{+++} \rightleftharpoons Fe^{+++} + Fe^{++}$$
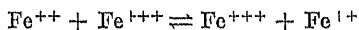
This reaction, however, will have no discernable consequences, since s much of Fe⁺⁺ disappears as is formed, and the same applies to the Fe⁺⁺⁺.
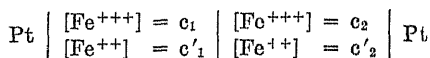
But if into the same solution we immerse such a chemically indifferent electrode as one of platinum or of gold and make it a part of a closed circuit, the Fe^{++} ions may receive an additional charge (be oxidized) from the current, while the Fe^{+++} may give up one of its charges (be reduced) to the current   According as to whether the reaction

$$Fe^{++} + \oplus \rightleftharpoons Fe^{+++}$$
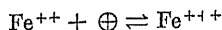
depending chiefly upon the concentration ratio, tends to occur predominatingly in the one or in the other direction, an increase of the oxidation or of the reduction product will result.

The chemical force with which the above oxidation-reduction reaction tends to occur in the one and in the other direction depends upon the specific chemical nature of the process involved and, secondly, upon the concentrations   There is a definite concentration ratio at which the forces tending towards oxidation and towards reduction are mutually compensating   If we designate this particular concentration ratio by c_0, then it can be stated that oxidation will predominate when $\dfrac{[Fe^{+++}]}{[Fe^{++}]} > c_0$ while the reduction process will prevail when $\dfrac{[Fe^{+++}]}{[Fe^{++}]} < c_0$

Let us now take a galvanic chain:

$$Pt \left| \begin{array}{l} [Fe^{+++}] = c_1 \\ [Fe^{++}] \ = c'_1 \end{array} \right| \begin{array}{l} [Fe^{+++}] = c_2 \\ [Fe^{++}] \ = c'_2 \end{array} \right| Pt$$

Upon closing the chain with a metallic conductor between the two electrodes, an electric current will generally be produced in this circuit, let us say from left to right within the chain, hence from right to left in the external circuit   We shall also assume that the volumes of the two solutions are sufficiently great, so that no appreciable change in their concentrations will occur on the passage of a small current.   When 1 faraday (96500 coulombs) had flown through any cross section of this circuit, the electric work $A = F\pi$ will result, where π is the E M F   The same effect which had been produced by the current, could result from an osmotic transport in which one mol of Fe^{+++} in concentration c_1 is isothermally and reversibly compressed to the concentration c_2, which would entail the work, $A = RT \ln \dfrac{c_2}{c_1}$, and at the same time 1 mol of Fe^{++} is correspondingly diluted

from c'_2 to c'_1 the work amounting to $RT \ln \frac{c'_1}{c'_2}$. But since the electric work of the current and the osmotic work are maximal, they must be equal to each other, hence

$$F\pi = RT \ln \frac{c_2}{c_1} + RT \ln \frac{c'_1}{c'_2}$$

or,

$$\pi = E M F. = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_2 c'_1}{c_1 c'_2}$$

when $\frac{c'_1}{c'_2} = C_0$, then

$$E M F. = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_2}{c_1} + \frac{RT}{F} \ln C_0 = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_2}{c_1} + K \qquad (1)$$

where K is a constant characterizing the given chemical reaction Therefore equation (1) represents also the potential of a single Fe^{+++} — Fe^{++} electrode, in which equation an additive constant is left undetermined.

B. The Quinhydrone Electrode—An Application

When an incompletely dissociated electrolyte participates in such a reaction as outlined above, some special aspects arise which may be developed into a very useful practical application, as in the case of the quinonehydroquinone electrode

Hydroquinone, $C_6O_2H_6$, is a very weak dibasic acid. Quinone. $C_6O_2H_4$, on the other hand, is practically a non-electrolyte Whenever a mixture of both of those substances is placed in contact with a platinum electrode in a closed circuit the following process takes place:

$$C_6O_2H_4^- \rightleftharpoons C_6O_2H_4 + 2 \ominus$$

Secondary hydroquinone ion   Quinone
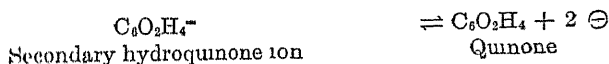
In analogy with equation (1) above, the potential of such a single electrode is

$$E = \frac{RT}{2F} \ln \frac{c'}{c} + K \qquad (2)$$

where c' is the concentration of the quinone and c is the concentration of the secondary hydroquinone ions   The value 2 appears in

the divisor of the right hand term because the secondary hydro-
quinone ion is bivalent, and, therefore, the transport of F coulombs
is equivalent to the osmotic transport of $\frac{1}{2}$ mol

The ratio of the concentrations of the secondary hydroquinone
ions and of the total hydroquinone is regulated by the mass law in the
following manner.

$$\frac{[C_6H_2O_4^-]\ [H^+]^2}{[C_6O_2H_6]} = k$$

where $[C_6H_2O_6]$ means the concentration of the *undissociated* hydro-
quinone molecules

When the reaction is not too alkaline, pH $<$ about 8 5, so that the
primary as well as the secondary ions of the hydroquinone form but an
insignificant portion of the total hydroquinone, the concentration
of the undissociated hydroquinone is practically equal to that of the
total hydroquinone.   Hence the last equation may be written

$$[C_6O_2H_4^-] = \frac{k\ [C_6O_2H_6]}{[H^+]^2} \tag{3}$$

where $[C_6H_2O_6]$ means the *total* concentration

By substituting (3) into equation (2), we obtain

$$E = \frac{RT}{2F}\ \ln \frac{[C_6O_2H_4]\ [H^+]^2}{k\ [C_6O_2H_6]} + K$$

which may be further simplified by substituting K_1 for K, so as to
include k, thus

$$E = \frac{RT}{F}\ \ln \frac{[C_6O_2H_4]\ [H^+]}{[C_6O_2H_6]} + K_1$$

When in a series of such different electrodes the ratio
$\frac{[\text{Hydroquinone}]}{[\text{Quinone}]}$ is kept constant, $= K_2$, and only the $[H^+]$ is varied,
then

$$E_1 = \frac{RT}{F}\ \ln \frac{[H^+]}{K_2} + K_1 = \frac{RT}{F}\ \ln\ [H^+] + K_3$$

This means that the potential depends upon the pH, exactly as it
does with hydrogen-gas electrodes.   By setting up a chain consisting
of two such electrodes in which the ratio $\frac{[\text{Quinone}]}{[\text{Hydroquinone}]}$ is the same,

but the pH values are different, one of these being known and the other unknown, the latter may be determined as in the ordinary H_2-gas chain For pH values $> 8\ 5$ the above described limitation renders the method unusable.

In practice the mixture of quinone-hydroquinone in a constant proportion is replaced by the addition to the solution whose pH is to be measured of a small amount of *quinhydrone* This is a molecular addition compound consisting of 1 mol hydroquinone — 1 mol quinone, and which in solution splits into its components

For a more detailed account of the theory of oxidation-reduction potentials and of the use of the quinhydrone electrode the reader is referred to the original literature [4]

[4] E Biilman and collaborators, Ann de Chim **15**, 109 (1921, Ibid **16**, 321 (1921) Trans Faraday Soc **19**, Part 3, (1924) Jour Chem Soc **125**, 954 (1924)

S P L Sørensen, M Sørensen and K Linderstrøm-Lang Compt rend trav lab Carlsberg, **14**, No 14 (1921), K Linderstrøm-Lang Ibid **16**, No 3 (1925)

W M Clark and collaborators U S Public Health Reports, **33-39**, (1923-4)

CHAPTER VII

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

*Potential differences arise at the junction of two aqueous solutions
which differ in kind or in the concentration of the dissolved electrolytes.
These can be explained and calculated on the basis of Nernst's diffusion
theory. The calculation is simple in a few special cases, but in general
it is difficult Since these potentials are of little significance in the
realm of physiology, and since they can, in experimental technic, be
readily avoided, their calculation may well be omitted in this work.
The most suitable method of preventing diffusion potentials is through
the use of a salt bridge consisting of a saturated KCl solution.*

51. When a solution has in different places a varying content of
electrolytes a potential difference arises between the places of different
composition. The difference in composition may either be one of
concentration of the same electrolyte or one of the kind of electrolyte
involved, or it may consist of both of these variations at once. But
the solvent is necessarily the same throughout the solution, and, as
a rule, it is water. Cases in which this last condition is not fulfilled
will be dealt with in another chapter. Nernst furnished an explana-
tion of these potentials on the basis of the ionic theory in the follow-
ing manner Let us assume that we have in the left part of a horizon-
tal tube an HCl solution of the concentration c_1 and in the right hand
part an HCl solution whose concentration is c_2. At the junction of
these two solutions diffusion occurs, and then a concentration gradient
is formed. The relative incline of such a gradient depends upon the
difference of the concentrations and also upon the rate of diffusion
(or diffusion coefficient) of the diffusing substance. The more
rapidly the substance diffuses the smaller the gradient. If two
different substances are present in solution, then each develops its
own gradient independent of the other. Since HCl in solution is
really a mixture of H- and Cl-ions, the same would apply in this

174

ase, if it were not for the hindering effect of the electrostatic attrac-
ion operating between these oppositely charged ions   The more
apidly diffusing H-ions would establish a flatter gradient, the Cl-ions
steeper gradient.   But the electrostatic attractions prevent this
he H-ions are retarded by the Cl-ions, the Cl-ions are accelerated
y the H-ions, and an average diffusion gradient results   It is true
hat the H-ions are slightly in advance, but only insofar as the
otential difference developed here permits it.   Consequently the
ore dilute solution becomes positively charged with respect to the
ore concentrated one   The amount of such predominating H-ions
s extremely minute and is beyond chemical measurement, and it is
nly recognized through the potential difference which develops
nder these conditions

The values of this potential difference can be, according to Nernst,[1]
alculated in the following way   Let us recall the two ends of the
ube the left end of which contains HCl in concentration c_1, and the
ight in concentration c_2 Now these two ends are connected by an
xternal metal conductor.   The immersed electrodes in this case are
ssumed to have, for the sake of simplicity, equal and opposite
otential differences with respect to the solutions and thus counter-
alance each other.   Then the E M.F. of this chain is simply equal
o the diffusion potential π.   The circuit is now kept closed until
F coulombs have passed through the transverse section of the tube.
Then the electric work $\pi \times F$ has been accomplished in a reversible
manner.[2]   The effect of this work is that a certain amount of H-ions
migrated from the stronger into the weaker solution and a certain
mount of Cl-ions migrated in the opposite direction; in fact a total
f 1 gram-ions had been transported.   If the migration-velocity of the
H-ions $=$ u, and that of the Cl-ions $=$ v, then of 1 mol of ions the
ractions $\dfrac{u}{u+v}$ of H-ions and $\dfrac{v}{u+v}$ of Cl-ions have migrated.   The
osmotic work to be obtained when 1 mol of H-ions passes from a
olution of concentration c_1 into one of concentration c_2 is $=$
$RT \ln \dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$; hence of $\dfrac{u}{u+v}$ moles H-ions the work is $\dfrac{u}{u+v} RT \ln \dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$, and

---

[1] W Nernst, Zeitschr. f physikal. Chem. 2, 611 (1888); and especially in
bid 4, 129 (1889).

[2] On the assumption that the period of time consumed in this experiment
s so short that the displacement of substances in the solution through mere
iffusion can be neglected

correspondingly for the Cl-ions it is $= \dfrac{v}{u+v}$ RT ln $\dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$ The total

osmotic work derived would then be $\dfrac{u-v}{u+v}$ RT ln $\dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$. Since the amount of the maximal work to be derived depends only upon the initial and final states of the system, regardless of the way or method of procedure, as long as it functions reversibly, it follows that π F $= \dfrac{u-v}{u+v}$ RT ln $\dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$.

By transposing F to the right side and by making the numerical transformations shown on page 162, we obtain.

$$\pi = \frac{u-v}{u+v} \times 0.0001983\ \mathrm{T} \log \frac{c_1}{c_2}\ \text{volts}$$

This formula agrees quite well with experimental findings Thus the difference between the migration velocities of the cation and anion is very important in determining the value of π Table 25, taken from Kohlrausch, gives the migration velocities of ions at 18°C.

TABLE 25

	u=			v=
H	318	OH	. . . ...	171.
Li	33 44	F	. . . . . .	46.6
Na	43 55	Cl	. . . . .	65 41
K	64 67	Br .	.. ..	67 0
Rb	67 5	I	.. . .	66 5
Cs	68	CNS	. ...	56 6
NH$_4$	64	Acetate	. .. .	35
$\frac{1}{2}$ Zn	46	Propionate		35.
$\frac{1}{2}$ Cu	46	Butyrate		31.
$\frac{1}{2}$ Cd	46	NO$_3$	. .. .	61.78
$\frac{1}{2}$ Ca	51.	ClO$_3$. .	....	64
$\frac{1}{2}$ Ba	55	IO$_3$	. . ..	48.
$\frac{1}{2}$ Mg	45			
Ag	. 54 02			

TABLE 26

HCl　+ 0 0378 volts	LiCl　　− 0 0187 volts
NaOH − 0 0346 volts	NaCl　　− 0 0116 volts
KOH　− 0 0265 volts	KCl　　　− 0.0004 volts
	NH$_4$Cl　− 0.0007 volts
	NH$_4$NO$_3$ + 0.0011 volts

It can readily be seen from this table that large values for $u - v$ can only result, when one of the ions is either a H-ion or an OH-ion Hence, the diffusion potential of two solutions of a binary electrolyte whose concentrations are in the ratio of $1:10$ have been calculated for $18°C$ to be as shown in table 26

This method of calculation is applicable only when two solutions of differing concentrations of one and the same electrolyte are in contact. For all other cases, the calculation of the diffusion potential is much more complicated

The presentation of equations generally applicable to any solutions containing any mixtures of electrolytes is a difficult and a still unsolved problem   For the case where two solutions are in contact, one of which contains one electrolyte in concentration c_1 (and the velocities of its cations and anions are u_1 and v_1), and the other contains a different electrolyte in concentration c_2 (whose ions have the velocities of u_2 and v_2), the following general equation for π has been derived by Planck[3].

$$\pi = 0\ 0001983\ T \log \zeta$$

where ζ is defined by the following theoretical equation:

$$\frac{\zeta\ c_2u_2 - c_1u_1}{c_2v_2 - \zeta\ v_1c_1} = \frac{\log \dfrac{c_2}{c_1} - \log \zeta}{\log \dfrac{c_2}{c_1} + \log \zeta} \cdot \frac{\zeta\ c_2 - c_1}{c_2 - \zeta\ c_1}$$

When the concentrations c_1 and c_2 are equal to each other, then the calculation is simplified considerably. Then, as can be readily demonstrated, the value ζ is easily calculated, and, for two solutions of two *different* binary univalent electrolytes of the same concentration Planck's formula becomes

$$\pi = 0\ 0001983\ T \log \frac{u_1 + v_2}{u_2 + v_1}$$

where u_1 and v_1 are the velocities of the cation and anion, respectively of the one electrolyte, and, correspondingly, u_2 and v_2 for the other electrolyte. Thus from this formula we obtain, for example, the

---

[3] Planck, Wiedemanns Annalen 40, 561 (1890).

figures in table 27 (for π) for solutions of equal concentrations at 18°C.

When more than one electrolyte are present in each of the two solutions the following substitutions must be made in the above formulas.

$$u_1c_1 \text{ substituted by } u_1'c_1' + u_1''c_1'' +$$
$$u_2c_2 \text{ substituted by } u_2'c_2' + u_2''c_2'' +$$
$$v_1c_1 \text{ substituted by } v_1'c_1' + v_1''c_2'' +$$
$$v_2c_2 \text{ substituted by } v_2'c_2' + v_2''c_2'' +$$

where the subscripts 1 and 2 denote, as before, the two solutions in contact, while the superscripts (', ", etc) refer to the different kinds of ions.

Planck's equations (the first, general one, as well as the second, special one) apply to the case where all electrolytes consist of two

TABLE 27

HCl, NaCl	0 0315 volts	NaCl, KCl	− 0 0044 volts
HCl, KCl	0 0268 volts	NH$_4$NO$_3$, KCl	0.0006 volts
NaOH, NaCl	− 0 0173 volts		
KOH, NaCl	− 0 0127 volts		

univalent ions. When all the ions present are n-valent then the potential amounts to $\frac{1}{n}$th of its value as shown by the equation. But in cases where ions of different valences occur the calculation assumes great difficulties which have not yet been solved.

The condition on which Planck based his calculations is that the two solutions which are in contact should not be mechanically mixed and that the above mentioned temporarily stationary concentration gradient had been established.

P. Henderson[4] making a somewhat different assumption concerning the connecting boundary between the two solutions, deduced for certain conditions an equation which has the advantage over Planck's of not being theoretically transcendental. Henderson assumed that the connecting boundary is not the result of spontaneous diffusion of the two solutions in contact, but that it ensues through a

[4] P Henderson, Zeitschr. f. physikal. Chem. **59**, 118 (1907); **63**, 325 (1908).

tinuous mechanical process of mixing between the two solutions
such a way that the composition of solution I gradually passes
ough the intermediate mixture zone into the composition of the
ution II   The assumption for the temporary constancy of such
otential is that the two solutions have at least one ion species in
amon   The Henderson equation is

$$\pi = 0\ 0001983 \quad T \quad \frac{(U_I - V_I) - (U_{II} - V_{II})}{(U_I' + V_I') - (U_{II}' + V_{II}')} \log \frac{U_I' + V_I'}{U_{II}' + V_{II}'}$$

which

$$U_I = u_1 c_1 + u_2 c_2 + u_3 c_3$$
$$V_I = v_1 \bar{c}_1 + v_2 \bar{c}_2 + v_3 \bar{c}_1$$
$$U_I' = u_1 w_1 c_1 + u_2 w_2 c_2 + u_3 w_3 c_3$$
$$V_I' = v_1 \bar{w}_1 \bar{c}_1 + v_2 \bar{w}_2 \bar{c}_2 + v_3 \bar{w}_3 \bar{c}_3$$

ere c = the concentration (for a negative ion, $\bar{c}$)

   u = the mobility of a cation and v of an anion.

   w = the valence ($\bar{w}$ for an anion)

 subscripts I, II refer to the two solutions, the subscripts 1, 2, 3,
, to the different ion species.

his equation was further modified by Cumming [5]

'lanck's and Henderson's equations do not yield the same values,
ept under certain conditions, such as, for instance, when each of
two solutions contains but one salt, in the same concentration,
 both having one ion species in common   It is to be expected,
refore, that the diffusion potential should in general represent a
newhat fluctuating value depending on whether Planck's or
nderson's conception of the contact zone is assumed.   Indeed,
anoz[6] has shown that the diffusion potential changes with time.
is when a chain is arranged of the type

Electrode ‖ Solution I │ Solution II │ Solution I ‖ Electrode

A   B
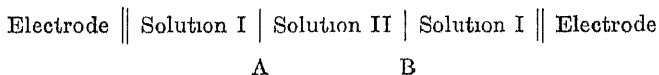
should expect that its E.M.F. would be equal to zero, for here
 only the electrode potentials but also the diffusion potentials

Cumming, Transact Faraday Soc **8**, 86 (1912).
Chanoz, Ann de l'univ Lyon, Nouv Sér **1**, 18 (1906), cited from P
nderson

at A and B disappear   But if the zone of contact at A were old and the one at B freshly renewed, then a potential difference of up to six millivolts will develop, which will gradually diminish on standing. This fluctuation of the potential with time has also been found by a number of investigators [7]   Recently an ingenious apparatus has been devised by Lamb and Larson[8] by means of which they succeeded in maintaining a constantly self renewing fresh junction of the solutions, and they obtained potential values of remarkable reproducibility. Without some such arrangement it can scarcely be even expected to attain the sharply defined boundary surfaces which were assumed by Planck   And since the time effect must be such that the potential gradually diminishes, in practice one frequently finds values for potentials which are smaller than those calculated according to Planck's equation   Recently Fales and Vosburgh (1 c) have even stated that between a saturated (4 1 N) KCl solution and 0 1 to 1.0 N HCl-solution there arises no measurable diffusion potential at all

Under these circumstances, it must be said that the value of a diffusion potential is not as sharply defined as it should unconditionally be required in concentration chain measurements for analytical purposes, for which it is frequently employed   For this reason it is less important in the practical use of concentration chains to calculate exactly the diffusion potential than it is to arrange the chain in such a way that the diffusion potential should become extremely small and negligible   The method of achieving this purpose will be described as follows.

All these diffusion potentials originate in the differences among ion mobilities   Between electrolytes whose individual ions have equal mobilities no diffusion potential develops.   The electrolytes in which the difference between the values of u and v is the smallest are KCl (64 6 and 65 5) and a few others such as NH_4NO_3 (64 and 61.7).   Solutions of different concentrations of KCl or those of NH_4 NO_3 have therefore extremely small diffusion potentials.   Thus

[7] A Weyl, Messung von Diffusionspotentialen konzentrierter Chlorid-losungen   Dissert 1905   Bjerrum, Zeitschr f. Elektrochem **17**, 58, 389 (1911)   G N Lewis and F F Rupert, Journ of the Amer. Chem Soc **33**, 299 (1911), A C Cumming and E Gilchrist, Transact Faraday Soc **9**, 174 (1913), H A Fales and W C. Vosburgh, Journ of the Amer. Chem. Soc **40**, 1291 (1918)

[8] A B Lamb and A T. Larson, Journ of the Amer Chem. Soc **42**, 229 (1920)

between any two solutions of KCl there arises no potential of any practical importance, as these calculated figures show

			v
$c_1.c_2 = 1$	10		0 0004
	1·100		0 0108
	1 1000		0 0012

And even these values must surely be much too high for contact boundaries that are not very sharply defined   Hence the diffusion potential arising between any electrolyte solution and a KCl solution is always smaller than the one with a solution of any other salt in which the mobilities of the cations and anions differ very markedly. Consequently it should be possible to diminish greatly the diffusion potential between any two solutions by interposing between them a KCl solution.   This effect of KCl increases with the increasing concentration of its solution, since then the conduction is due more and more to the K- and Cl-ions

In most cases then it suffices to interpose a saturated (4.1 N) KCl solution in order to practically abolish the diffusion potential

A wide use is made of this principle in practical concentration chain measurements

In most cases then the diffusion potential may be neglected when a KCl solution is used as a liquid bridge   And yet in very acid (pH < 3) and in very alkaline solutions the abolition of this potential is not quite complete.   In such cases Bjerrum's[9] empirically derived extrapolation method is applied.   The E M F. of the chain is measured once with the interposition of a 1.75 M KCl solution and then it is measured again with a 3 5 M KCl solution.   If a difference between these measurements is found, this difference is to be taken into account in order to obtain the approximately true value of the potential difference of the electrodes.   For example

		volts
p d with 1 75 M KCl	. . .	0 2048
p.d with 3 5 M KCl	.	0 2068
Then the true value is	.	0 2088

This extrapolation must amount to but a few millivolts, if its claim to certainty is to be assumed.   Of all physiological fluids such an extrapolation is taken into consideration only in the gastric juice

9 N. Bjerrum, Zeitschr. f. physikal Chem. **53**, 428 (1905).

because of its high acidity. It must scarcely ever exceed 1 to 2 millivolts

The question is of greater importance in dealing with concentration chains in which strong acids and bases are involved, as for example in the determination of the dissociation constant of water or in the standardization of the normal hydrogen electrode. Here the required extrapolation values are frequently so great that pure acid solutions are never used, but instead we employ acid solutions containing KCl, in order to decrease the diffusion potential. But since this affects the activity of the H-ions, which can still be only approximately calculated, therefore, a practical limitation is hereby imposed upon the attainable accuracy of all pH determinations. It may be said that such measurements are inaccurate to the extent of at least 0.5 millivolts, which corresponds to a probable error in pH of about 0.01.

52. The physiological significance of diffusion potentials

It is evident that electrode potentials do not occur in the living organisms, for there are no free metals present But the problem arises as to whether or not the potential differences observed in the organism could be explained as being diffusion potentials. But it is out of question that diffusion potentials have any considerable share in these tissue potentials For the potentials that have been observed between injured and uninjured parts are of the order of magnitude of 0.02 to 0 05 volts and even above. Such high diffusion potentials can only develop under extreme conditions such as never occur in the living organism. In the almost always approximately neutral and NaCl-containing tissue fluids not even a diffusion potential of 0 01 volt can ever arise as will be readily seen from the discussion given above.

CHAPTER VIII

POTENTIALS AT PHASE BOUNDARIES

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

At the boundary of two phases there generally arises a potential
difference which depends upon the specific distribution of a dissolved
electrolyte between the phases. If we assume that every ionic species
has a characteristic distribution coefficient, then the coefficients of the
cations and of the anions of an electrolyte will not be equal. Hence
follows, in the first place, that the distribution law does not hold for
the whole electrolyte when it does hold for its individual ion components,
and secondly, that a potential difference arises at the phase boundary
and that this potential bears a thermodynamically calculable relation
to the electrolytic solution pressures of the various ionic species in each
phase. The potential difference can be calculated from the concentra-
tions of any ionic species common to the two phases, and the E.M F.
of a chain involving two such boundaries may vary, according to the
conditions, from zero to a certain maximal value. The latter is com-
parable to that of an ordinary concentration chain with metal electrodes
with respect to their electromotive behavior the different ions as well
as the solvents are arranged in a serial sequence These phase boundary
potentials appear to be of great physiological importance, for it is prob-
able that many of the potential differences found in living organisms
are of this nature.

53. The origin and calculation of phase-boundary potentials

Properly speaking, electrode potentials are phase boundary poten-
tials as well. But here we shall consider as such only those potentials
which arise without the participation of metals at phase boundaries
both phases in the case to be considered shall be solutions—not,
as in diffusion potentials, miscible liquids which can become homo-
geneous through diffusion, but rather immiscible fluids separated by
sharply defined boundary at the place of contact. These phases
can exist side by side in complete equilibrium, whereas the diffusion
potential is characterized by a lack of equilibrium.

It will be useful to recall clearly the following points

A *current producing chain* can only be represented by a system which, when considered as a whole, is *not* in a state of chemical equilibrium.

The E M F of such a chain is the algebraic sum of all the single potential differences present between the poles of the chain   Such a *single* potential is always found between two contiguous layers. These two contiguous layers may coexist in chemical equilibrium (metal electrode potentials, phase boundary potentials, and see below for Donnan's membrane potentials), i e , the electric force is compensated by an opposing force   Or they may *not* coexist in a state of equilibrium (diffusion potentials)   Two contiguous layers, considered as an isolated chemical system, retain their potential difference as long as they remain in chemical equilibrium (e.g , a single silver electrode immersed into a AgNO$_3$ solution), and they gradually lose their potential difference when the latter depends only upon the lack of equilibrium (e g , the boundary layers between a concentrated and a dilute HCl solution which are in contact; when these two solutions become homogeneous through diffusion, the potential difference disappears, without any electric current having been generated)

Two true aqueous solutions never form distinct phases in relation to each other   For this purpose there are required two solutions having immiscible or poorly miscible solvents, e g , water and oil. As a rule in the following discussion we shall assume an aqueous phase in contact with an "oil" phase as it was designated by Beutner. A better way of stating this would be. two phases of different dielectric constants.

The first fundamental principles for a rational examination of boundary potentials are to be found in a paper by Nernst[1] who also in this field must be regarded as the founder of the theory, and then also in the equally important investigations of Haber.[2]   The significance of these investigations of Nernst and of Haber for physiological processes had not been recognized for a long time by physiologists, although these authors were fully aware of the far reaching physio-

[1] W Neinst, Zeitschr f physikal Chem **9**, 140 (1892), Riesenfeld, Über elektrolytische Erscheinungen und elektromotorische Krafte an der Grenze zweier Iosungsmittel   Diss Gottingen 1901, Nernst and Riesenfeld, Ann d. Physik [4] **8**, 600 (1902)

[2] F Haber, Ann d Physik [4] **26**, 927 (1908), Haber and Klemensiewicz, Zeitschr f. physikal. Chem. **67**, 385 (1909).

logical import of their ideas and pointed them out[3] R Beutner,[4] a former student of Haber's and under the encouragement of Jacques Loeb, has recently given us a substantial development of this problem, which we shall discuss next   But we must also give full credit to the theories of Nernst and Haber.   While there are no fundamental differences between them, they are both indispensable

We shall now show thermodynamically that, in general, between two solutions consisting of immiscible solvents a potential difference must arise, even though they be in a state of chemical equilibrium with respect to each other.   Let us, for example, shake up portions of water and of guaiacol or of amyl alcohol with some HCl, so that the electrolyte is distributed in the two solvents and is consequently in equilibrium   The concentration of HCl in the solutions is different

Now we shall transfer the mixture of these two solutions into a U-tube, in which they will separate with a sharply defined boundary between them   If we now dip some metal electrodes into the upper ends of the solutions and connect them by a metal conductor, we shall obtain an arrangement of a galvanic chain (fig. 24).   We shall choose for our electrodes hydrogen-platinum electrodes which, in contact with a solution containing H-ion, have a well defined potential cal-

FIG 24

culable from Nernst's equation.   No electric current can originate in this chain, since it is a system in a state of complete equilibrium. Any current should bring about a change in the concentration of the electrolyte, but since we have here a state of equilibrium, no spontaneously occurring process can be produced which would result in a disturbance of the equilibrium.   This is an important part of the second law of thermodynamics.   Consequently the E.M.F. of this chain must be equal to zero.

On the other hand, we can also estimate the potentials at the electrodes.   At electrode I the potential is
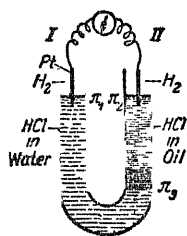
$$\pi_1 = RT \ln \frac{c_1}{k_1}$$

[3] Cf. L Michaelis, Dynamik der Oberflächen.   Dresden 1909.
[4] R. Beutner, Die Entstehung elektrischer Strome in lebenden Geweben Stuttgart 1920.

where c_1 is the concentration of hydrogen ions in the water, and k_1 is that concentration of H-ions in the same solvent against which the potential would be zero. At electrode II the potential is

$$\pi_2 = RT \ln \frac{c_2}{k_2}$$

with the corresponding meaning for c_2 and k_2.

The difference between these two electrode potentials is, therefore,

$$\pi_1 - \pi_2 = RT \left(\ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} + \ln \frac{k_2}{k_1} \right) \tag{I}$$

This potential difference can become equal to zero when

$$\frac{c_1}{c_2} = \frac{k_1}{k_2}$$

But since $\dfrac{k_1}{k_2}$ represents a constant value, therefore, the ratio $\dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$ must also be constant, i e , when any acid is distributed in any concentration between an aqueous and an oil phase with the establishment of an equilibrium, the ratio of the H-ion concentrations in the two phases will remain constant. It can be equally well shown that when chlorine electrodes are taken instead of hydrogen electrodes the ratio of Cl-ion concentrations in the two phases will remain the same whatever chloride in whatever concentration be involved. Briefly stated it can be shown that any given ionic species must be distributed between an aqueous and an oil phase in accord with its unalterable distribution coefficient   But this is not possible, as can be demonstrated both practically and theoretically. The theoretic proof of this impossibility can be given in the sense of Nernst's theory as follows If we first assume that every ion-species, as well as any other molecular species, has a definite distribution coefficient, then it should certainly be different for the various ion-species. Therefore, in the case of HCl, the H-ions will have a different distribution coefficient from that of the Cl-ions, and the two phases must have different distributions with respect to H- and Cl-ions. But for electrostatic reasons this is impossible. Neither can the true distribution correspond to the specific coefficients of the Cl- or H-ions, but it must lie somewhere in between these. And, likewise, this true distribution must be different in an HCl solution from

that in an aniline chloride solution.   Hence it is not possible that the distribution of Cl-ions should always be the same regardless of the kind or of the amount of chloride present, and consequently the ratio $\dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$ cannot be constant under all conditions

Practically, this point was demonstrated by R. Beutner as follows when water and an oil phase, such as guaiacol, were shaken on the one hand with NaCl, and on the other hand with aniline chloride, it was found that the aqueous phase took up more Cl when NaCl was used than when aniline chloride was used.   Evidently that which applies to Cl as such need not by all means apply to Cl$^-$-ions, and the same was found when the conductivity of the guaiacol solutions in the two cases was determined   In the case of the aniline chloride the Cl-ion content of the guaiacol was much higher than in the case of NaCl.   Hence the distribution of Cl-ions, or, in general of any ion species, between water and guaiacol is not in all cases the same.

Since the ratio c_1/c_2 in equation (I) represents a constant value, and k_1/k_2 being a constant, then $\pi_1 - \pi_2$ must always be other than zero.   But since the E.M.F. of the whole chain must be zero, it follows that a third potential difference π_3 must be present, and it must amount to $\pi_1 - \pi_2$.   The algebraic sum of these three values must be equal to zero.   This potential π_3 resides in the boundary surface of the water and oil phases.

The potential difference at the boundary of two phases which contain an ion in common in the concentrations c_1 and c_2 is

$$\pi = RT \left(\ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} + \ln \frac{k_2}{k_1} \right)$$

Here k_2 is that concentration of this ion in phase II against which a metal electrode of the same kind would produce zero potential, and k_1 is the concentration of the same ion in phase I against which a metal electrode of the same kind would likewise yield zero potential.   Or, stated otherwise, k_1 and k_2 are the electrolytic solution tensions of the ionic species concerned in phases I and II respectively.

Thus these two values, k_2 and k_1, are quite problematical quantities which frequently have no physical meaning.   For, if we should wish to use, for example ammonium acetate as the electrolyte, we find that we have available neither an "ammonium-metal" nor an

acetate-ion yielding gas to use for our electrodes. And so k_2 and k_1, are in reality nothing but integration constants for purposes of calculation   In fact, k_2/k_1 is but a single constant to which we attribute the same significance   Hence we can state that

$$\pi = RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} + K \tag{1}$$

And yet this constant K does possess important meaning, its value relates specifically to the ion-species, being a definite characteristic value of every ion-species.

If a current-yielding chain be arranged to contain two such phase boundaries with a potential at each, then the total potential E of the system will be

$$E = \pi - \pi_1 = RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} + K - \left(RT \ln \frac{c'_1}{c'_2} + K' \right)$$

Only in that case, where all the phases have only one ion-species in common will the individual values of K be identical and disappear and c_1, c_2, c_1', c_2' will then signify only the concentrations of the common ion.

But if the various phases involved contain more than one ion-species in common the equation can just as well be applied to each of these ions. But since in all combinations of phases in which water is included H-ions are present, it would follow for all such chains

$$\pi = RT \ln \frac{[H^+]_1}{[H^+]_2} + \text{Constant}$$

where the constant depends upon the nature of the solvent only. This result may be easily deduced from Beutner's general equation (even though Beutner himself did not come to this conclusion). Nevertheless it is still very difficult to determine experimentally the hydrion concentration in non-aqueous phases.

So much for the thermodynamic explanation of phase boundary potentials. It will be worth while to add another method of representation, that of Nernst, which is the older one in point of time. It follows from Nernst's conception of the distribution of the salt in the two solvents. The final state attained corresponds, as was shown above, neither to the true distribution equilibrium of the

:ations nor to that of the anions. If KCl is used, the oil phase will :ontain either too much K^+ and too little Cl^-, or perhaps the reverse. There will be a tendency in the system to approach the true equilibrium for each of the ionic species. Since because of this tendency ι separation of the ions is required, a difference of potential will levelop And, furthermore, the separation will be accompanied)y the formation of an electric double layer of ions whose potential will be such that the separating force will be counterbalanced by he attraction between the two layers of ions

The calculation of this effect can be carried out in some such manner as the following [5] Suppose that equilibrium having been reached the concentrations of the electrolyte in the two solutions are c_1 and c_2 Now the cations tend to distribute themselves in the ratio of $1:\alpha$ where α is the true distribution coefficient of the cation in question, and the anions likewise tend to distribute themselves in the ratio of $1:\beta$. This tendency is opposed by the electrostatic forces which develop because of this unequal distribution of ions. When one mol of an ionic species migrates from solution 1 to solution 2 (in order to attain true equilibrium), then an electric current is produced yielding work amounting to πF. If the same replacement or transposition of ions occurred mechanically (osmotically) then the amount of work $RT \ln \dfrac{c_1\alpha}{c_2}$ would be produced We can think of this transition as occurring in two stages First one mol of cations is transferred from one medium in which its concentration is c_1 into a medium of another kind where the concentration is $_1\alpha$. This process does not require any work. Now we dilute the latter solution from concentration $c_1\alpha$ to c_2 which requires the amount of work $RT \ln \dfrac{c_1\alpha}{c_2}$. The actual stable distribution which ensues must be so defined that

$$\pi = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1\,\alpha}{c_2}$$

By the same reasoning we arrive at the second condition, namely,

$$\pi = -\frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1\,\beta}{c_2}$$

[5] As given by Michaelis; cf. footnote 3.

and hence

$$\pi = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1 \cdot \alpha}{c_2} = -\frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1 \quad \beta}{c_2}$$

Therefore, whenever $\alpha = \beta$, then $\pi = 0$

By determining analytically (by conductivity measurements or similar methods) c_1 and c_2, we derive the following two equations defining the three quantities, π, α and β.

$$\pi = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1 \cdot \alpha}{c_2}$$

$$\frac{c_1 \cdot \alpha}{c_2} = \frac{c_2}{c_1 \beta} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{c_2}{c_1} = \sqrt{\alpha \cdot \beta}$$

If we compare the former equation

$$\pi = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} + \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{k_2}{k_1}$$

with the present equation which we will now write in the form of

$$\pi = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} + \frac{RT}{F} \ln \alpha$$

we see at once that

$$\frac{k_2}{k_1} = \alpha$$

and that likewise for the second ion-species it is

$$\frac{k_2}{k_1} = \beta$$

Thus we see that the distribution coefficient of an ion-species bears a definite, and a thermodynamically calculable, relationship to the above defined values k_2 and k_1.

This principle can be restated as follows:

The oil-solubility (in terms relative to water-solubility) *of an ion-species bears a thermodynamically deducible relationship to its electrolytic solution tension in the oil.* A truly amazing conclusion!

The relation of solubility to electrolytic solution tension can also be derived in the following way:

Let us take a special case in which the two ion species are distrib-
ed between the phases I and II according to their true distribu-
on coefficients. (This is only possible when both the anion and
tion of the electrolyte used have the same distribution coefficient

Then each of the ions is in concentration αc in phase I and in
ncentration c in phase II. Now, if we dip reversible metal elec-
odes into the two solutions, we obtain as the electrode potential
the left, $\pi_1 = RT \ln\frac{c\alpha}{A}$, and on the right $\pi_2 = RT \ln\frac{c}{B}$, where
and B denote the electrolytic solution tensions on the left and
the right side respectively   Since in this case a boundary poten-
il cannot develop, and hence the chain cannot yield a current, it
llows that $\pi_1 - \pi_2 = 0$, i e.:

$$RT \ln \frac{c\,\alpha}{A} = RT \ln \frac{c}{B}$$

$$\frac{\alpha}{A} = \frac{1}{B}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{A}{B}$$

Stated in words this means· Every ion-species tends to so dis-
ibute itself between two phases that the ratio of its concentrations
r better, its active masses) in these phases should be the same as
at of the electrolytic solution tensions of similar electrodes in the
me phases.   The attainment of such an equilibrium, as was said
ove, is only then possible, when the distribution coefficients of
e anion and cation are equal.   In general, however, this kind of
stribution is prevented by the resulting potential difference.   Then
om the joint action of the two partial forces, the tendency towards
stribution and the electrostatic force, a kind of equilibrium results,
uch is different from the one to be expected on the basis of the
ue distribution coefficients.

54. Phase boundary chains

The same happens with a single phase potential as with a single
ectrode potential: it does not generate any electric current.   Only
combination of two different metal electrode potentials or of two

different boundary potentials produces under certain conditions (not always) a current–yielding chain.

One such arrangement would be.

	I	II	III	IV	
+	Na-oleate, aqueous solution	Na-oleate in oil (oil layer rich in salt)	NaCl in oil (oil layer poor in salt)	NaCl, aqueous solution	–
	1	2	3	
	π_1		π_2	

The lack of equilibrium between two contiguous layers will be found in this system at 2   But this is not a phase boundary and it can only be the seat of an ordinary diffusion potential   As was stated above (page 176), such a potential for the common salts may amount at most to a few millivolts, while this chain produces several centivolts. We have here two phase boundaries, both behaving as metal electrodes; and the difference between their potentials constitutes the E.M.F. of this metal-free chain, which could be closed by means of a saturated KCl solution and thus rendered free of diffusion potentials as well as metal-free.

In order to obtain large E.M.F. values it is important to choose an inorganic salt and an organic salt both of which are easily soluble in the oil phase   This is comparable to a metal-containing chain in which metals as far apart as possible in the electromotive series are chosen as electrodes

The calculation of the E.M F. of a chain of this type is begun by finding that ion-species which is common to all the phases.   In this case it is the Na-ion   This chain can be designated as "a reversible chain with respect to Na^+." If now we designate the concentrations of Na^+ in the four vessels I, II, III and IV of the chain as c_I, c_{II}, c_{III} and c_{IV} respectively, we shall have at boundary surface 1:

$$\pi_1 = RT \ln \frac{c_I}{c_{II}} + K$$

and at the boundary 3:

$$\pi_2 = RT \ln \frac{c_{IV}}{c_{III}} + K$$

ence the total E.M F. of the chain is

$$E = \pi_1 - \pi_2 = RT \cdot \ln \frac{c_I}{c_{II}} \cdot \frac{c_{III}}{c_{IV}} = RT \ln \frac{c_I}{c_{IV}} \cdot \frac{c_{III}}{c_{II}}$$

The potential at the zone of contact 2 is of the character of a iffusion potential, and in most cases may be disregarded as being egligible, especially if it is remembered that the great mobility f the H- and OH-ions, which in aqueous solutions is the important ource of all diffusion potentials, is non-existent in oily solvents.

R. Beutner (1. c) verified this equation experimentally in the following way.

Guaiacol, whose specific conductance is 0 1 reciprocal megohms · m.), is shaken up with 0 1 M aqueous solution of NaCl. After ie distribution equilibrium is established the conductivity rises o 1 2 r m., an increase of 1 1 r.m. Then another portion of the uaiacol is shaken up with a 0.1 M aqueous solution of dimethyl-niline hydrochloride. The conductivity rises to 59.0 r.m., an increase of 58 9 r.m. Since the conductances of the various ion-pecies are not very different, we may take the ionic concentration s being proportional to the conductance. The conductance of the ure guaiacol must be, of course, subtracted.

Then the E.M.F. of this chain was determined:

lomel ctrode	0 1 N NaCl in water	NaCl in guaiacol	dimethyl-aniline—HCl in guaiacol	0 1 N dimethyl-aniline—HCl in water	Calomel electrode	+
c_I	c_{II}	c_{III}	c_{IV}			

The common ion is Cl⁻, and we obtain

$$\frac{c_I}{c_{IV}} = 1; \quad \frac{c_{III}}{c_{II}} = \frac{58\ 9}{1.1}$$

ence

$$E = 0.0001983 \cdot T \cdot \log \frac{58\ 9}{1.1} = 0.100 \text{ volt}$$

The observed value was 0.091 volts.

The figures in table 28 were obtained in a similar way for guaiacol

chains, in which other electrolytes instead of dimethylaniline-HCl were employed (the NaCl side being left unchanged).

If it is kept in mind that the conductance is but an approximate measure of the ionic concentration, it becomes evident that the calculated and observed values are in very significant agreement

Table 29 shows the results of a few more of Beutner's experiments with p-cresol These relationships represent perhaps some of the most important recent advances in physiological physics, for here we have succeeded for the first time in obtaining electromotive

TABLE 28

	Conductance of guaiacol after shaking r m	E M F in volts	
		Calculated	Found
0 1 M Dimethylaniline HCl	59 0	−0 100	−0 091
0 1 M Aniline HCl .	10 3	−0 056	−0 059
0 1 M KCl	1 9	−0 012	−0 011
0 1 M MgCl$_2$	0 3	+0 043	+0 045

TABLE 29

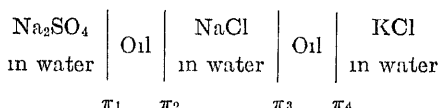| After shaking with	Conductance of the oil phase	Calculated E M F (in volts) for the chain		Observed E M F
KCl	8 1 m	−KCl/KNO$_3$+	0 013	0 009
KNO$_3$.	13 2	−KCl/KSCN+	0 022	0 025
KSCN ..	19 3	−KCl/NaCl+	0 005	0.009
NaCl	6 7	−NaCl/Na-Salic +	0.063	0 081
Na-salicylate	80	−NaCl/Na-Oleate+	0 117	0 120
Na-oleate	630			
Dimethyl toluidine-HCl	1300	+KCl/Dim-Tol·ClII−0 128		−0 119

forces of the order of magnitude of those observed physiologically, without the participation of free metals.

It is also possible to arrange chains with phases which have no ion in common, as, for example, the following:

$$\left. \begin{array}{c} \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \\ \text{in water} \end{array} \right| \text{Oil} \left| \begin{array}{c} \text{KCl} \\ \text{in water} \end{array} \right.$$
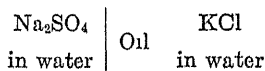
The oil contains Na$_2$SO$_4$ in its left boundary layer in the corresponding distribution equilibrium, and KCl, in a similar way, in

; right boundary layer   The E.M F of such a chain can be cal-
lated more easily by imagining an aqueous NaCl solution inter-
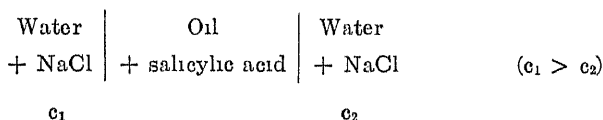)sed in the following manner.

$$
\begin{array}{c|c|c|c|c}
\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 & \text{Oil} & \text{NaCl} & \text{Oil} & \text{KCl} \\
\text{in water} & & \text{in water} & & \text{in water} \\
& \pi_1 \quad\quad \pi_2 & & \pi_3 \quad\quad \pi_4 &
\end{array}
$$

By the method outlined above we can calculate the values
$_1 - \pi_2$) and ($\pi_3 - \pi_4$). Since the total E M F. is not affected
^{r} the interposition of the NaCl solution, it follows that $\pi_2 = \pi_3$.
ence the total E M F is

$$ E = (\pi_1 - \pi_2) + (\pi_3 - \pi_4) $$

here each of the terms is calculable

55. The direction of the current in phase boundary chains

In Beutner's chains, in which an oil phase is the middle member,
e direction of the current may vary.   It depends upon whether
tion or anion is considered the common ion species.   Thus in the
rangement:

$$
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
\text{Water} & \text{Oil} & \text{Water} \\
+ \text{ NaCl} & + \text{ salicylic acid} & + \text{ NaCl} \\
c_1 & & c_2
\end{array}
\qquad (c_1 > c_2)
$$

e electrolytes distribute themselves in the vicinity of the boundary
rfaces, as soon as the phases are brought into contact.   A trace of
aCl passes from the water into the oil, and a small amount of
licylic acid passes from the oil into the aqueous phase.   In the
l phase, the mixture NaCl + salicylic acid is partly changed into
a-salicylate + HCl.   In the aqueous phase this rearrangement
)es not occur, for here the weaker salicylic acid does not displace
e much stronger hydrochloric acid from its salts.   In the oil, on
e other hand, as it was pointed out on page 151, the difference
tween weak and strong acids is not nearly so pronounced, and the
)ove change may and does occur.   Hence, as a result of electro-
tic dissociation, we find in the oil phase the following ions: Sali-
/late$^-$, Na$^+$, and traces of H$^+$.   The composition of the oil phase
not homogeneous, for each of its boundary surfaces attains a

state of equilibrium with respect to its adjacent aqueous phase. Actually, the ionic distribution may be represented as·

Water	Oil	Water
Na^+ (c_1)	Salicylate$^-$	Na^+ (c_2)
Cl^- (c_1)	Na^+ Na^+	Cl^- (c_2)
Salicylate$^-$ $\Big\}$ in traces	(c'_1) (c'_2)	Salicylate$^-$ $\Big\}$ in traces
H^+		H^+
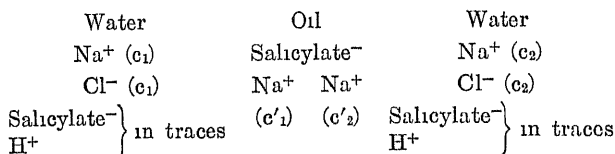
If we neglect the ions present in traces only the arrangement becomes:

Water	Oil	Water
Na^+ (c_1)	Salicylate$^-$	Na^+ (c_2)
Cl^- (c_1)	Na^+ Na^+	Cl^- (c_2)
	(c'_1) (c'_2)	
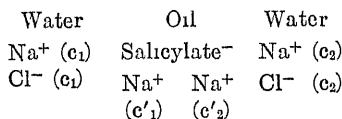
Hence, the ion common to all three phases is the Na-ion only.

We can, therefore, trace the formation of the potential differences at the phase boundaries to the tendency of Na-ions present in the oil, in a state of electrostatically evoked equilibrium, to approach the true equilibrium, such as would ensue in the absence of electrostatic opposition, by repassage into the aqueous phase. The free. Na-ions upon reaching the water phase render it positive with respect to the oil, and that side of the water phase is the more positive which is adjacent to the part of the oil phase containing the higher concentration of Na-ions If, however, the common ion is a negative ion, as in the chain.

Water	Oil	Water
Na^+ (c_1)	Aniline-ions	Na^+ (c_2)
Cl^- (c_2)	Cl^- (c'_1) Cl^- (c'_2)	Cl^- (c_2)
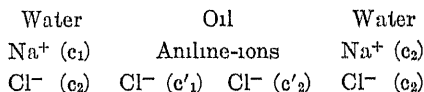
then the same considerations apply to the Cl-ion, and the side which was the more positive in the former chain becomes in this chain the more negative This is the manner in which the direction of the current is determined in these chains.

56. The concentration effect

When two aqueous solutions containing an electrolyte in different concentrations, c_1 and c_2, are separated by an oil phase, then, according to our experience, the E.M.F., of such a chain may lie

hin two definite limiting values   The one limiting value is
t E M F which would be yielded by an ordinary concentration
in containing a metal for the common ion species involved,
$= RT \ln \dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$, with the sign depending on the positive or negative
rge of the ion.   The other limiting value of the E M.F. is zero.
ween these two fall all the observed values

*he necessary condition for the maximal concentration effect is
the concentration of the common ion-species in the entire mass of
oil phase should be constant, although the concentration of this
mon ion in the two adjacent aqueous phases is different.*   For
n in the equation given on page 193

$$E = RT \ln \frac{c_I}{c_{IV}} \times \frac{c_{III}}{c_{II}}$$

becomes $= c_{IV}$, and we actually obtain

$$E = RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2}$$

' this condition is incompletely or not at all fulfilled, as when
concentration of the common ion is weaker on the boundary of
oil phase with the weaker aqueous solution than it is on the
ndary of the oil with the stronger solution, or when, in other

ds, $c_I < c_{IV}$ and $c_{II} < c_{III}$, then $E < RT \ln \dfrac{c_1}{c_2}$.

et us see just when this condition for the maximal concentration
t is fulfilled.

The first example of the maximal concentration effect is the
alled glass-chain, which has been first used by Cremer.[6]   This
ior was the first to conceive the idea of imitating a physiological
abrane by means of an extremely thin walled glass sheath,
ch can be easily blown out at the end of a test tube.   In this
glass bulbs are obtained whose walls are a few hundredths of
illimeter in thickness, and which show at room temperatures,
etter at 40–50°, a distinctly demonstrable electric conductivity.
ccord with already established ideas concerning the conductivity
lass, Cremer had to assume that he was dealing with true elec-

M. Cremer, Zeitschr. f. Biol. **47**, 1 (1906).

trolytic conductivity in which ionic transport was involved. For E. Warburg[7] had already shown that at 200°C the conductivity of glass was of electrolytic nature, and undoubtedly Cremer was justified in interpreting the conductivity of much thinner glass walls as being of electrolytic nature. Cremer made the striking observation, which was not appreciated until much later, that an aqueous acid solution inside of his thin glass bulb showed a potential difference of about one volt towards an alkaline solution outside of the bulb (the value observed was 0.55 volts, to which a correction for the diffusion potential had to be added). Cremer recognized the glass wall as the source of this electromotive force, and he also quite correctly recognized the great significance of the acidity of the solution in determining the value of this E.M.F. But his interpretation is somewhat different from that given later by Haber.
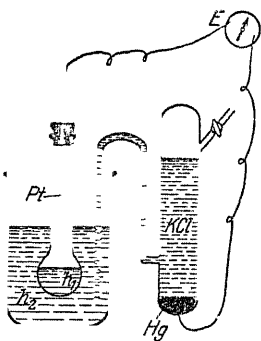
Fig 25. Glass-chain

Haber and Klemensiewicz[8] were the first to advance the theory which is still held today, and they made exact measurements and extensive application of the glass chain. When two solutions of unequal hydrion concentration are separated by an extremely thin glass wall, a potential difference arises between the two solutions which is of the same magnitude as that developed in a hydrogen gas chain as described on page 161. The arrangement of the glass chain is as shown in figure 25.

The solution of hydrion concentration h_2 is placed in a large beaker the solution of hydrion concentration h_1 is in a very thin walled glass bulb which is immersed into the first solution. The current is led away on one side by means of a calomel electrode and on the other by a platinum wire (instead of the latter it would be better to use a calomel electrode also, in order that the two electrode potentials compensate each other). E is an electrometer, best of all a binant electrometer. If in a series of experiments the inner solution be kept constant and the outer solution varied, we find for a

[7] Cited by Georg Meyer, Wiedemanns Ann. 40, 244 (1890).

[8] F. Haber and Klemensiewicz, Ann. d. Physik [4] 26, 927 (1908)

nfold change in h_2 a difference of 58 millivolts   All other ionic
ecics which may be present in the solutions are without effect,
was recently stated by Freundlich and Rona [9]

The glass chain may be used as well as the gas chain for pH
easurements, and especially for electrometric titration for which
aber gives beautiful examples   The glass chain represents a chain
versible for H-ions only, in distinction from Beutner's oil-chains
uch, as we saw above, can be arranged to be reversible for any
ven anion or cation   The only possible explanation, in Haber's
nse, is that the H-ion constitutes the common ion for the two
queous phases and for the glass phase, and that the concentration
H-ions in the glass is constant and is independent of the adjacent

TABLE 30

c_1	c_2	E M F	
		Observed	Calculated maximal effect*
M	M	volts	volts
$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{10}$	0 021	0 040
$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{1}{50}$	0 025	0 040
$\frac{1}{50}$	$\frac{1}{250}$	0 034	0 040
$\frac{1}{250}$	$\frac{1}{1250}$	0 041	0 040

* $c_1 \cdot c_2$ ratio in all of these cases is 1 5   Hence the calculated maximal
ect is $\pi = 0\ 058 \times \log 5 = 0\ 0406$ volts

edia   Haber assumes that the glass contains traces of water of
ibibition (swelling), and that this factor determines the H-ions
the glass.

2. As we saw above, Beutner succeeded in obtaining more or less
mplete concentration effects by employing oily liquids as the
iddle phase.   The first used by him were chains with salicylic
lehyde as the oil phase:

$$
\begin{array}{c|c|c}
\text{KCl} & \text{Salicylic} & \text{KCl} \\
\text{in water} & \text{aldehyde} & \text{in water} \\
c_1 & & c_2
\end{array}
$$
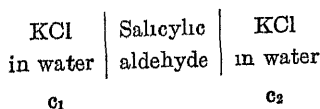
th these he found the E.M.F. values given in table 30.

[9] H. Freundlich and P. Rona, Sitzungsber d. Preuss. Akad d. Wissensch.
)20), 397.

It is a striking result that at the lower salt concentrations the effect obtained approaches the calculated maximal effect, while at the higher concentrations the observed values are increasingly low   The obtained values were temporarily completely reversible; and in a series of experiments when c_1 was kept constant while c_2 was varied in both directions, Beutner always obtained the same E M F. values for the same values of c_2.

As the necessary condition for the maximal effect we specified above that the concentration of the common ion should be the same at the two sides of the oil phase, while it is unequal in the two aqueous phases   Let us now see how this condition is fulfilled in this particular chain   Salicylic aldehyde is decidedly acid in character, partly because of its phenolic OH-group and partly because it always contains traces of salicylic acid.   In contact with water almost none of these acid groups pass into the aqueous phase, since the distribution coefficient with respect to water is here extremely small   But a small amount of KCl passes from the contiguous aqueous phase into the oil phase   But, as we saw in the chapter on dissociation in non-aqueous solvents, hydrochloric acid in oil does not behave as a strong but as a weak acid, and hence we have in the oil phase the double decomposition:

$$KCl + \text{salicylic acid} \rightleftharpoons \text{K-salicylate} + HCl$$
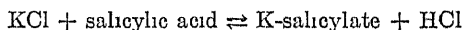
a reaction which could not have occurred in aqueous solution.   In this way the KCl equilibrium is disturbed, the salicylic acid attracting, to a certain extent, more K-ions into its solution.   If in the oil phase salicylic acid should be a stronger acid than HCl, then the former will not remain in the free state, but it will attract enough potassium to transform all of the acid in the oil into the K-salt, independently of the KCl concentration in the aqueous phase.   In this case, the K^+-concentration will be the same throughout the oil phase   But should the salicylic acid in the oil solution not behave as a stronger acid than HCl, but rather dissociate to the same extent as HCl, even then the same result will ensue, with greater or lesser completeness, depending upon the conditions.

When the KCl concentration in the water phase is very small, then, after the establishment of equilibrium, the K^+ will be present in the oil almost entirely as K-salicylate.   But when the KCl concentration in the water is very great, then it will also be greater in

,he oil, and the potassium will be present in the oil not only as the
salicylate but also, to a relatively marked degree, as the chloride
In the latter case the total amount of K^+ in the oil phase can no
onger remain independent of the HCl concentration in the water
phase. This is why it happens that the concentration effect ap-
proaches its maximal value the more closely the more dilute the
aqueous KCl solutions, which was experimentally confirmed, as
shown above.

When NaCl was used instead of KCl the E.M.F. values shown in
able 31 were found.

The concentration effect is smaller in this case, but the effect of
he absolute salt concentration is still quite obvious.

TABLE 31

c_1	c_2	E M F in volts	
		Observed	Calculated
$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{1}{50}$	0 024	0 040
$\frac{1}{50}$	$\frac{1}{250}$	0 026	0 040
$\frac{1}{250}$	$\frac{1}{1250}$	0 030	0 040

Another oil-chain in which the E M F. values closely approached
the maximal effect was the following

Water dimethylaniline — HCl	Salicylic aldehyde	Water dimethylaniline — HCl
c_1		c_2

$$(c_1 > c_2)$$

c_1	c_2	E M F	
		Observed	Calculated
molar	*molar*	*volts*	*volts*
0 1	0 02	0 042	0 040
0 02	0 004	0 037	0 040

In this case also the acidic nature of the oily solvent is responsi-
ble for the constant concentration of cations (i e., dimethylaniline-
ions) within it, in spite of the differences between c_1 and c_2.

On the other hand in the chain

Water	Salicylic	Water
Na-salicylate	aldehyde	Na-salicylate
$c_1 = 0.1$ molar		$c_2 = 0.5$ molar

the observed E.M.F. value was only 0.005 volts, instead of the
calculated maximal value of 0.040 volts, thus we have here an
approach to the other limiting value of R M.F. $= 0$. This is due
to the fact that, in this case, the anion, the salicylate-ion, is so much
more soluble in the oil phase than the cation, that it predominates in
the distribution   But being an anion it cannot be fixed, as a cation
would be, by the acidic oil.   Hence the necessary conditions for
the maximal effect are lacking, on the side where the aqueous phase
contains more salicylate-ions, the oil also contains more of them, or,
the concentration of salicylate-ions in the oil phase is not invariable.

The theoretical considerations which determine whether and how
far the E.M F. approaches this or that limit may be stated as follows
The salt tends to distribute itself between the phases.   If this dis-
tribution is affected by the simultaneously occurring separation of
oppositely charged ions, then the difference of potential arises.   But
if no or equal electrostatic forces interfere on both sides of the oil
phase, then no E.M.F is developed

The last example, with Na-salicylate, presents the simplest case.
If the above theory is correct, then it should be experimentally de-
monstrable that in this case the common ion can distribute itself
according to a definite distribution coefficient and unhindered by
other forces   In other words, it must be shown that in those cases
where the E M F. $= 0$ the common distribution law for electrolyte
is valid and that the ratio of its concentrations in the two phases is
invariably independent of the absolute amount present.

This demonstration was given by Beutner for the chain arranged
with salicylic aldehyde and sodium salicylate. 12.5 cc. of salicylic
aldehyde were shaken with 50 cc. of a 0.1 molar aqueous solution
of sodium salicylate until the distribution equilibrium was estab-
lished.   The conductance of the oil phase which was originally
0 7 r m is now 2.56 r.m   On using a 0 5 molar solution of sodium
salicylate instead of the 0 1 molar, the conductance is 14.46 r.m.
These two observed conductances are in the ratio of 1:5.6, while
the ratio of the concentrations of the two aqueous solutions is 1:5.

Since the conductances are here closely proportional to the concentrations, it is hence demonstrated that distribution law is applicable to the partition of sodium salicylate between an oil and an aqueous phase. Consequently no concentration effect can arise

On the other hand, when dimethylaniline-HCl was used in such a chain the relations were as follows

	conductance
Salicylic aldehyde shaken with 1 molar aqueous solution of dimethylaniline-HCl .	7 8 r m
Salicylic aldehyde shaken with 1/50 molar aqueous solution of dimethylaniline-HCl	19 9 r m

In this case, while the aqueous concentrations were in the ratio of $1:50$, the ratio of the ionic concentrations in the oil phase was $1:2.5$, i.e , the distribution law did not apply here. The ionic content of the oil phase remained constant and unaffected by the concentration in the external aqueous phase.

The same conditions are true for Haber's glass chain. Here the common ion is the H-ion, whose presence in the glass is probably due to the dissociation of the traces of contained water. But since only the pure water, and not the dissolved electrolytes, penetrates into the glass, the H^+-concentration of the glass remains constant and unaffected by that of the aqueous phase.

The case of the usual concentration chain may also be interpreted in the same sense. Being given two phases, viz , metallic silver and an aqueous solution of $AgNO_3$, it may be said that the silver contains freely motile electrons (since it possesses the metallic property of conductivity), and hence it may be said to contain "Ag-ions." The metal represents, as it were, a phase consisting of a silver salt, whose cation is Ag^+ and whose anion is its free electron The aqueous solution, on the other hand, contains only Ag- and NO_3-ions, the electrons do not penetrate into the water phase, they are "not water-soluble." Therefore the concentration of "Ag-ions" in the metal is independent of the Ag^+-concentration in the solution and is invariable. Hence a metal must yield a maximal concentration effect, when it is arranged in the order of an oil chain. The E.M.F of the chain

$$\begin{array}{c|c|c} AgNO_3 & \text{Metallic} & AgNO_3 \\ c_1 & Ag & c_2 \end{array}$$
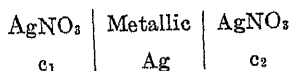
when its ends are led off by means of two similar metal electrodes (such as mercury-calomel-electrodes in 0.1 N KCl) may be easily calculated. All electrode potentials are removed, with the exception of those on the two sides of the silver plate. These two sides, according to Nernst, have in fact the potential difference of $RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2}$, which means that this chain is in reality one form of arrangement of the usual (Nernst's) concentration chain. It can be imagined that the metal silver strip is split into two plates which are connected by a wire, and one of which is in contact only with the left and the other only with the right solution. The whole of this arrangement represents the usual concentration chain into whose circuit are introduced two calomel electrodes, the potentials at which are mutually abolished. It is hence permissible to neglect these two calomel electrodes, and then the above arrangement becomes a typical concentration chain for Ag-ions. This demonstrates that Nernst's concentration chain may be conceived of as a special case of the phase boundary chain.

The following is the simplest case in which the concentration effect $= 0$. Two aqueous solutions of different concentrations of the same electrolyte are separated by an oil. The oil is chemically completely inert, is neither acid nor basic in character and does not enter into any chemical reaction with the electrolyte. In such a chain the E.M.F. is zero, in spite of the concentration differences, as in the chain.

Water	Indifferent oil	Water
+ KCl	+ KCl	+ KCl
(c_1)	(c'_1) (c'_2)	(c_2)
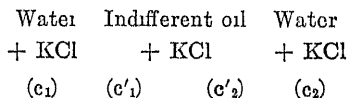
or, in terms of ions,

$$[K^+] = c_1 \ \bigg| \ [K^+] = c'_1 \quad [K^+] = c'_2 \ \bigg| \ [K^+] = c_2$$
$$[Cl^-] = c_1 \ \bigg| \ [Cl^-] = c'_1 \quad [Cl^-] = c'_2 \ \bigg| \ [Cl^-] = c_2$$

The essential point involved in this case is that K^+ concentration is everywhere in the chain equal to the Cl^- concentration. In this chain neither K^+ nor Cl^- may be regarded as the common ion. In the case of the K^+ we should have as was shown on page 193.

$$E = RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} \times \frac{c'_2}{c'_1}$$

In the case of the Cl⁻ ions we should have, because of the nega-
tve charge of the ion.

$$E = - RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2} \times \frac{c'_2}{c'_1}$$

Both equations must be correct, and this can only be possible
then $E = 0$ (or, what amounts to the same thing, when the frac-
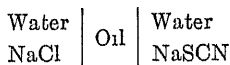on following ln is equal to 1)

Only whenever it happens that the concentration of the K-ions
1 any one of the four parts of the chain is different from that of
le Cl-ions, can the E M F. be other than zero. Such is the case
then a second electrolyte is present, or when the oil phase itself is
f an acid or basic character.

57. The ionic series

The chains considered above contained at both ends solutions of
le same electrolyte in different concentrations, and insofar they
re analogous to metal concentration chains   But if we employ
different electrolytes at the two ends, then we obtain an analogy to
lains containing different metals   As the simplest possible case
e shall choose that in which two different electrolytes, but possess-
1g an ion in common, are used on the two sides in the same con-
:ntration, as, for example,

$$\text{Water} \left| \text{Oil} \right| \text{Water}$$
$$\text{NaCl} \quad\quad \text{KCl}$$

r,

$$\text{Water} \left| \text{Oil} \right| \text{Water}$$
$$\text{NaCl} \quad\quad \text{NaSCN}$$
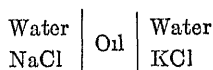
In the first case the common ion is the anion, in the second the
ition   Here the E M F. of the chains depends upon the difference
1 the solubility of the two electrolytes in the oil phase. If we as-
1me that the Cl⁻ is more soluble than the Na⁺ ion, then the oil
lould become negatively charged with respect to the NaCl solu-
on. But if it should happen that on the other side of the oil the
ifference between the oil-solubility of Cl⁻ and that of K⁺ is smaller,
len the KCl solution will become less positively charged with re-
)ect to the oil. Hence the KCl solution becomes the negative
ole of this chain. Hence, if in a chain of this order, we should al-

ways use NaCl at the left end varying the salt at the right end, the latter will be negative whenever the difference between the oil-solubilities of its two ions is less than that between the oil-solubilities of the two ions of the NaCl solution; and it will be positive when this difference is greater.   If we should vary only the cation on the right side solution, the right end will become the more negative the more oil-soluble is the cation in comparison with the Na^+ ion   If only the anion is varied, then the right end will become the more positive with the increasing oil-solubility of this anion in comparison with the Cl^- ion   In Beutner's experiments shown in table 32 0 1 N NaCl solution was used uniformly on the left side (of the oil) and on the right 0.1 N solutions of the salts indicated in the first column of

TABLE 32

	Acidic oil phase		Basic oil phase	
Salt	Salicylalde-hyde containing salicylic acid	o-toluidine N toluidine and	aniline	o-Toluidine
	I	II	III	IV
	millivolts	*millivolts*	*millivolts*	*millivolts*
(a) NaCl	0	0	0	0
(b) NaI	0	+ 3	+68	+133
(c) NaSCN. .	+ 15	+ 16	+92	+140
(d) Dimethylaniline-HCl	−110	−210	− 6	− 25
(e) KCl	− 24	− 44	0	0
(f) CaCl$_2$.	+ 40	+ 2	− 3	+ 10

the table.   In experiments a, b, c the anion was varied.   It will be seen that the positive effect increases in the series Cl^-, I^-, SCN^-. We must therefore conclude that this also represents the sequence of the increasing oil-solubility of the ions.   In fact, the ionic series remains unaltered regardless of the oil used for the middle phase of the chain.   It is true that the quantitative differences between the ions may not remain the same, but the sequence in the series is unchanged These *ionic series*, which we encounter here for the first time and to which we shall return later more extensively, are as follows:

Decreasing negative effect,—decreasing oil solubility
Cations   K   Na   Ba   Ca   Mg
Increasing positive effect,—increasing oil-solubility
Anions   SO$_4$ Cl   Br   I   SCN

The nature of the oil in the middle phase is not quite as immaterial
s might appear from this tabular summary, for the differences
etween the individual ions within the series are accentuated to
arious degrees depending upon the oil.   Thus, if the oil is of an
aid character (either by itself or in virtue of an added oil-soluble
rganic acid), then the differences between the cations are strongly
marked, while those between the anions are slight.   In a basic oil
or with an added organic base) this effect is reversed, as would be
xpected from the stated theory

But apart from this general rule specific effects of the nature of
ie oil manifest themselves.   Thus in a chain with NaCl at one
id and Na_2SO_4 at the other we should expect from the above rule
ie Na_2SO_4 side to be negative   Such is the case with o-, m-, p-
·esol, phenol, guaiacol, acetophenone, acetoacetic ester (all of which
ield an E.M F of 20–30 millivolts); aniline, toluidine (which yield
·en higher E M F values)   On the other hand, benzaldehyde and
ilicylaldehyde give E M F values of nearly zero, while with cin-
amic aldehyde, anisaldehyde and benzophenone even a positive
iarge of the Na_2SO_4 side was found.   Evidently the above rules
·e obeyed by all of those oils which are definitely acid or basic in
iaracter in virtue of NH_4 or OH-groups; while with oils of a
iemically indifferent character the relationships are not so un-
juivocal, which is quite comprehensible in view of our earlier
xplanations.

58. The electromotive series of the oils

We have hitherto considered chains in which the asymmetry of
·rangement lay in the difference between the two aqueous phases.
ut chains can be had whose aqueous phases are of the same com-
sition and whose oil phase is asymmetrical, the latter consisting of
vo oils, as, for instance,

I   II   III

Aqueous phase | Oil I | Oil II | Aqueous phase

Such chains, with the two aqueous phases being identical, yield an
.M.F. obviously caused by the potential difference between the
ngle potentials I and III.   As for example, in the chain

Calomel electrode			Calomel electrode
in 0 1 N KCl in	Cresol	Benzaldehyde	in 0 1 N KCl in
water			water

Some of Beutner's measurements are shown in table 33.

Thus we have an "electromotive series" for oily liquids as well as for the metals.

But also the chain

| Aqueous salt solution | Nitrobenzene | Nitrobenzene + picric acid | Aqueous salt solution |

studied long ago by Cremer[10] may also be included in this group of chains. For in this case the salt distribution on the two sides is unequal; the dissolved picric acid effecting a higher concentration of cations, which, in addition, is but little dependent upon the concentration of the salt in the adjacent aqueous phase.

TABLE 33

VOLTS

Benzaldehyde with Cresol	−0 13
Benzaldehyde with Phenol	+0 13
Benzaldehyde with Guaiacol	+0 08
Benzaldehyde with Toluidine . ..	+0 05
Benzaldehyde with Benzyl alcohol .	+0 04
Benzaldehyde with Amyl alcohol . .	+0 02
Benzaldehyde with Acetoacetic ester	−0 05
Benzaldehyde with Acetophenone . . .	−0 07
Benzaldehyde with Dimethylaniline. .	−0.09 to −0 13

The nitrobenzene dissolved on the right side in the picric acid imparts to the latter a new character. The addition of an organic acid to an oil renders the oil "more positive" in the electromotive series. In pure oils, however, it has not been found as a rule that they are more positive according to the strength of their acidity. Furthermore, it is not merely a question of the amount of acid in the oil, but also of the degree of dissociation of this acid. The dielectric constant of the oil phase is also of great importance. Of two oils containing the same amount of acid the one with the smaller dielectric constant is the more negative, Thus·

Nitrobenzene saturated with nitrobenzoic acid

| Positive | Without added benzene | + an equal volume of benzene | Negative |

[10] M Cremer, Zeitschr f. Biol **47**, 1 (1906)

The benzene, diminishing the dielectric constant of the oil phase ecreases the dissociation of the dissolved acid and thus renders the il phase more negative.[11] The correlation of the chemical contitution of an oil with its position in the electromotive series still eeds further investigation.

9. Physiological applications of the theory of boundary potentials

It appears appropriate at this juncture to examine the relation f the above observations to the electromotive forces found in living issues. In fact, these currents produced without metals, observed y the physiologists several decades ago, served as a stimulus for he above described studies which were undertaken to elucidate iological processes The fundamental physiological observations ate back to DuBois-Reymond[12] which stated briefly were as follws Whenever a living tissue (muscle, nerve, leaf or fruit) was ijured (cut, crushed, etc.) at any place, and an injured and an ninjured place were connected by means of unpolarizable electrodes n electric current of 0 02–0 1 volts was produced, the injured spot eing negative with respect to the uninjured spot. Also whenever he uninjured surfaces of any two related organs (tendon and muscle, oot and leaf or stem) were connected in the same manner, a curnt was obtained (the tendon being negative towards the muscle, he root negative towards the leaf). These observations provoked he hope of explaining the nature of vital processes on the basis of lectric phenomena Physical science of that day had not yet cached an adequate interpretation of those observations, for it ras then still impossible to reproduce so great potential differences nthout the use of metals. A "molecular theory" attempted by)uBois-Reymond was of a purely descriptive character. Soon fterwards L Hermann[13] discovered that injured parts of the same issue showed no potential differences towards each other, and hence

[11] This finding will be recalled later in the section dealing with Coehn's tule

[12] E Du Bois-Reymond, Untersuchungen uber tierische Elektrizitat erlin 1848, 1849, 1860, C Reimer, Gesammelte Abhandlungen zur Muskel und Iervenphysik. Leipzig 1875, see also Helmholtz, Allgemeine Monatsschr. f iteratur u Kunst Kiel, April 1852

[13] L. Hermann, Weitere Untersuchungen zur Physiologie der Muskeln und Ierven Berlin 1867.

he ascribed the observed current to the destructive (death) processes at the place of injury, a theory which subsequently was expanded into the so-called "alteration theory " When, later, diffusion potentials became better known, it was attempted to utilize them for the explanation of these phenomena.[11] But diffusion potentials of corresponding order of magnitude can arise only as an exception in the diffusion of free mineral acids toward neutral solutions, and besides, they demand conditions never met with in the living organism. Even when the presence of such acids as lactic acid is taken into account, the maximal diffusion potentials could amount to no more than a few millivolts, whereas currents of injury usually amount to several centivolts. Wilhelm Ostwald[15] gave a material stimulus to the reinvestigation of this problem In the course of an investigation of the electrical properties of precipitation membranes he expressed the conjecture that the currents observed in muscles and nerves, and even in the electric fishes, have their origin in the properties of similar membranes He ascribed to these membranes the peculiarity of being permeable either only to anions or only to cations. The diffusion of an electrolyte through such a membrane would therefore result in a separation of the ions and hence in a potential difference. This explanation has the great distinction of being the first to introduce the phase boundary as the place of origin of an electromotive force. And yet the conception of ionic permeability did not prove to be capable of adequate and quantitative investigation To be sure, the physiologists attempted to extend this theory by trying to find the ions to which living membranes are impermeable. Bernstein[16] ascribed this property to the K-ions. Hober[17] could not confirm this. He thought to have shown that the permeability of the cell membrane to the different ions varied with the effect of different ions upon the membrane. He assumed that the colloidal state of the membrane changed under the influence of the various ions, and that along with it the permeability varied. This assumption appeared all the more plausible, as the ionic series, so frequently encountered

[14] Oker-Blom, Pflugers Arch f. d ges Physiol **84**, 191 (1901).

[15] Wi Ostwald, Zeitschr f. physikal. Chem. **6**, 71 (1890)

[16] Bernstein, Pflugers Arch f d ges Physiol **92**, 521 (1902).

[17] Hober, Physikalische Chemie der Zelle und Gewebe Leipzig 1911, p. 487.

n colloidal chemistry, were shown also to exercise their influence
upon the electric properties of membranes   Hober's studies fur-
nish valuable experimental data, and the important question at
present is whether these phenomena can be best explained in terms
of Hober's theory of permeability or by the theory of forces at the
phase boundary   Cremer[1b] correlated the variable permeability
to ions in Ostwald's sense with the ionic mobilities, and regarded
these potentials as being analogous to diffusion potentials   He
identified the more diffusible ion as that ion which has a great mobility
in the medium into which it penetrates.   It was also Cremer who
first succeeded in arranging experimentally a two-phase chain
without the use of metals, such as.

| Aqueous solution | Nitrobenzene | Nitrobenzene + picric acid | Aqueous solution |
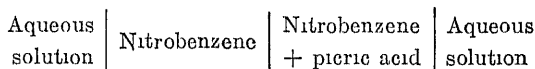
In order to explain the observed potential differences in terms of
Cremer's theory it would be necessary to assume incredibly great
differences in the mobilities of the several ions involved

The phase boundary theories discussed in the preceding sections
represent a development the way to which had been paved by
Nernst's[19] electromotive theory of metal electrodes.   The experi-
mental and theoretical investigations along this path were carried
out in a most thorough manner by Haber,[20] as well as previously
by Cremer, although with not quite the same interpretation.   These
investigations were followed by those of Beutner referred to above
and which represent a distinct step in advance, inasmuch as they
can be directly applied to the interpretation of bioelectric phenom-
ena   The place of origin of the electromotive forces is, accord-
ing to the latter author's conclusions, at the boundary surface lying
between aqueous phases and the lipoidal membranes of living cells
and tissues.   And, indeed, all such electric phenomena become
easily explicable by merely assuming that such membranes repre-

[18] M. Cremer, Zeitschr. f. Biol. 47, 1 (1906); Nagels Handb d Physiol
, 868 (1909)
[19] W Nernst, Zeitschr f. physikal Chem 9, 140 (1892); Nernst and Riesen-
eld, Ann. d Physik 8, 600 (1902).
[20] F Haber, Ann. d Physik 26, 947 (1908), Haber and Klemensiewicz,
Zeitschr. f physik. Chem 67, 385 (1909)

sent non-aqueous oil-phases containing oil-soluble organic acids. In order to prove Beutner's theory it is necessary to show that on varying the kind and the concentration of the electrolytes in the aqueous phase the resulting changes in the E M F. are qualitatively and quantitatively the same as those obtained in artificially reproduced oil-chains containing an acid (or acidified) oil-phase.

The electromotive forces observed in physiological systems must possess the following properties in order to fulfill the conditions of Beutner's theory

1 A potential difference also must be observed between two uninjured places when they are connected by means of solutions of an electrolyte of different concentrations   This is shown in the following experiments

(a) With differing concentrations of the same electrolyte.

The E M.F. between two uninjured parts of an apple were measured, with the following solutions being used as connecting liquids.

			E M. F observed	*Calculated maximal concentration effect*
$M/10$ NaCl and $M/10$	NaCl	0		
$M/10$ NaCl and $M/50$	NaCl	0 029–0 024 volts ⎫		
$M/50$ NaCl and $M/250$	NaCl	0 042–0 036 volts ⎬	0 040 volts	
$M/250$ NaCl and $M/1250$ NaCl ..		0 041–0 038 volts ⎭		

showing that the more dilute solution is always positive.

The agreement with the results obtained from artificial oil-chains is so complete that even with the higher salt concentrations, the concentration effect is well below the theoretical maximal effect obtainable   With the more dilute solutions, the theoretical maximal effect is reached.

With NaBr the concentration effect was more pronounced.

			Calculated maximal effect
NaBr $N/8$ and $N/40$	0 040 volts ⎫		
$N/40$ and $N/200$	0 041 volts ⎬	0.040 volts	
$N/200$ and $N/1000$	0 042 volts ⎭		

The concentration effect proved to be reversible whenever no permanent injury was inflicted upon the apple peel by the stronger salt solutions.

With other materials the effect produced was less and not so
·gular, for example.

		Calculated maximal effect
ırtle carapace·		
KCl $N/10$ and $N/50$	. 0 010 volts ⎫	
$N/50$ and $N/250$.	. . 0 015 volts ⎬	0 040 volts
$N/250$ and $N/1250$.	. . 0 021 volts ⎭	
ıman finger nails.		
NaCl 10 $N/8$ and $N/8$.	0 017 volts ⎫	
$N/8$ and $N/80$	0 023 volts ⎬	
$N/80$ and $N/800$	0 028 volts ⎬	0 0577 volts
$N/800$ and $N/8000$	0 030 volts ⎭	
muscles a much smaller effect was obtained		
KCl $N/8$ and $N/40$	. . . 0 002 volts ⎫	
$N/40$ and $N/200$	... 0 006 volts ⎬	0 040 volts
$N/200$ and $N/1000$. .	.. 0 008 volts ⎭	

(*b*) An E M.F. must also be produced when two uninjured places
ₑ connected by means of solutions of the same concentration but
different electrolytes.   The influence of the ions in the negative
·ection must follow in the same series sequence as in the "oil-
ains."   This point had already been demonstrated in Hober's
ıdies, which, however, could not at the time be interpreted in the
ıse of the later experiments.   It was shown that when the con-
cting fluid was varied at an uninjured place, the negative effect
the anions was expressed in the series:

$$SO_4^{-}\quad Cl^-\quad Br^-\quad I^-\quad NO_3^-\quad SCN^-$$

1 of the cations:

$$K^+\quad Na^+\quad Ba^{++}\quad Cu^{++}\quad Mg^{++}$$
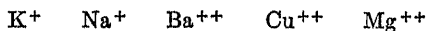
ᵀurthermore, for a closer conception of the phenomenon it was
ₑessary to find out whether the oil-layer represented by the apple
ıl is a single oil phase, such as

$$\text{salt solution} \mid \text{oil} \mid \text{salt solution}$$

ıch would correspond to

$$\text{salt solution} \mid \text{apple peel} \mid \begin{array}{l}\text{Free fluid of}\\ \text{apple pulp}\end{array}$$
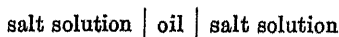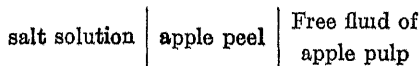
or, whether different oil phases were present in layers, as

salt solution │ oil I │ oil II │ salt solution

such as, for example,

| Salt solution | Nitrobenzene + picric acid | Nitrobenzene without or with less picric acid | Salt solution |

corresponding to, in the case of the apple,

| Salt solution | Outer layer of apple peel | Inner layer of apple peel | Free fluid of apple pulp |
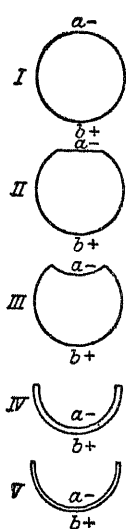
The following of Beutner's experiments answered this question   Two places on the apple were connected by means of $N/50$ KCl solution (fig 26). In the case of the uninjured apple (I) the E M F. was zero, of course   With a slight injury (II), a current of 0.041 volt was produced. With further injury (III) the effect remained unchanged. When the injury or hollowing out was carried on until but 0.25 cm of pulp remained (IV), the E M.F. sank to 0 020 volt   And, finally, with the peel alone, (V) an E M.F. of but 0.01 volt remained

On the other hand, when the concentration of the connecting fluid at the uninjured places was varied, the concentration effect appeared exactly the same as in the entirely uninjured apple.

The interpretation of this observation is only possible when it is assumed that the apple peel does not represent a single oil-phase. Only the outermost layer of the peel may represent such a single oil phase, and hence, when placed between two salt solutions of the same concentration, it produced no current. Experiments II and IV above can only be explained by assuming a varying composition of the peel in its various layers, and that the outer layers contain in their oil phases an organic acid, which is absent or is present in a lesser concentration in the inner layers.

FIG. 26 (Taken from Beutner)

60. Potentials at precipitation membranes

The theory of cell membrane potentials is based upon the analogy existing between an "oil"-phase and a cell membrane   But there is still an older model for cell membranes, which reproduced very well indeed its properties of permeability, namely M. Traube's *precipitation membranes*   Traube's membranes were adopted by Pfeffer in his well known cells for the qualitative and quantitative study of osmotic pressure and semipermeability.   The fact that these copper ferrocyanide membranes showed the same impermeability for many dissolved substances as was assumed in the explanation of shrinking and swelling phenomena in cells placed into non-isotonic solutions, gave a great stimulus to the entire theory of semipermeability   And without this we could scarcely ever have arrived at the idea of a membrane which is permeable for cations but not for anions   The questions arise naturally whether such precipitation membranes can also be the seat of potential differences, whether these are analogous to the cell membrane potentials, and whether Beutner's theory is applicable to them, or, whether in this case the older idea of a specific permeability for definite ions is effective instead.
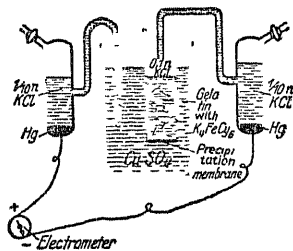
Fig 27

Disregarding the older investigations of Bruning,[21] Beutner studied such chains.   His arrangement was the following (fig 27).

A $M/40$ warm solution of potassium ferrocyanide in 10 per cent gelatin solution was poured into a glass tube open at both ends, permitted to gel, and immersed in a beaker containing $M/20$ $CuSO_4$ solution   At the zone of contact a brown precipitation membrane of copper ferrocyanide was immediately formed, barely perceptible at first, but increasing in thickness with time   The upper end of the gelatin layer and the outer copper solution were led off by means of calomel electrodes.   An E M F. of 0.10–0.12 volts was observed, the $CuSO_4$ solution being positive   Then the composition of the outer solution was varied, keeping its osmotic pressure constant throughout by the addition of sugar in order not to destroy the

[21] Bruning, Pflugers Arch. f. d. ges. Physiol. **117,** 409 (1907).

membrane mechanically through the osmotic differences between the inner and the outer fluids   When the concentration of the $CuSO_4$ only was varied, no definite constant change in the E M.F. was observed   But when some KCl was added to a constant concentration of the $CuSO_4$ the resulting E.M F. values were observed to be definitely and irreversibly dependent upon the concentration of the added KCl, as shown by the average figures given in table 34.

But these are the exact values for a KCl concentration chain (0 040 volts)

The same results were obtained with NaCl, HCl, NH_4Cl, when the concentrations were varied, and on comparing chains containing different chlorides of the same concentration differences were again

TABLE 34

	Difference	
	Found	Calculated
$\frac{1}{40}$ mol $CuSO_4 + \frac{1}{10}$ mol KCl 0 020 volts .		
$\frac{1}{40}$ mol $CuSO_4 + \frac{1}{200}$ mol KCl 0 061 volts	0 041	0 040
$\frac{1}{40}$ mol $CuSO_4 + \frac{1}{1000}$ mol KCl 0 098 volts	0 037	0 040
$\frac{1}{40}$ mol $CuSO_4 + \frac{1}{\infty}$* mol KCl 0 12 volts .		

* An E M F. of ∞ was theoretically to be expected in this case   But small amounts of K-salts (K_2SO_4) diffuse through the membrane into the solution (see text below), hence the finite, but uncertain and irregular values for the E M F observed

found.   In brief,—this form of chain is in every respect analogous to the chain.

Salt solution	Salicylic aldehyde	Salt solution
I	+ salicylic acid	II

and it represents, for any cation, a reversible chain.   The anions were shown to be without any effect, just as a chain whose middle phase consists of an acid oil.   The analogy with such oil chains is so complete that it is permissible to apply the same theory to both. This theory may be stated as follows:

The formation of the cupric ferrocyanide occurs according to the equation:

$$2 CuSO_4 + K_4Fe(CN)_6 = 2 K_2SO_4 + Cu_2Fe(CN)_6$$
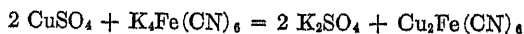
Thus there is also formed K_2SO_4, and it is present on both sides of the precipitation membrane Although the membrane is considered impermeable for salts, yet it is certainly not so in the absolute sense The fact that the membrane becomes thicker in the course of time shows that the salts do penetrate to a certain extent. As far as the potassium ferrocyanide solution is concerned the diffusion of the K_2SO_4 is immaterial. In the $CuSO_4$ solution, on the other hand, it is only then unimportant, when it already contains a previously added large amount of a potassium salt, otherwise it is just the trace of K_2SO_4 which, on diffusing through, affects the E.M.F. of the chain appreciably. Thus our chain may be schematized as:

Solution of K^+ ions c_1	Membrane	Solution of K^+ ions c_2

In order to explain the concentration effect it must be assumed that the membrane is a phase which also contains K-ions, but in an almost constant concentration, just as in the case of the acid-containing oil phase. We may assume for this purpose that the membrane does not consist of entirely pure $Cu_2Fe(CN)_6$. These amorphous substances "carry along with them on precipitation a small portion of the soluble salts," or, there is formed some sort of combination of $Cu_2Fe(CN)_6$ with K_2SO_4 It can also be shown analytically that the $Cu_2Fe(CN)_6$ precipitate always contains alkali metal salts. It is uncertain whether, in this case, adsorption, solid solution or chemical combination is involved. But the very fact that the membrane holds K-salts in a firm way is sufficient in itself for our purposes. In the case of the acid-containing oil it was the affinity of the acid for the cations (or bases) which produced the almost constant concentration of cations in the portions of the oil phase in contact with the aqueous electrolyte solutions. In this case of precipitation membranes it is an affinity of the amorphous membrane substance for the salt which produces a similar effect. It is therefore possible to explain membrane potentials on the same basis as "oil-chain-potentials." Whether this explanation is the only correct one the future will show, but it does possess the advantage in that it can be easily correlated with other conceptions in a readily demonstrable way. We shall see in the next chapter that

membranes may give rise to electric phenomena by an entirely different mechanism.

61. Polarization phenomena at phase boundaries

All of the above considerations of phase boundary potentials relate to the conditions where chemical equilibrium prevails, at least at the contiguous boundary layers   These potential differences are comparable to the E.M F of an open galvanic chain without a current   When such a galvanic chain is closed, the resulting current produces a greater or lesser change, according to the conditions, in the concentrations of the solutions, and along with it a change in the E M F. which is designated as *polarization*.   This polarization may result either from the current produced by the E M F of the chain itself or from a current sent out by an external E M F. through the chain   In the same way polarization, and hence a change in the phase boundary potential, may occur in phase boundary chains either when they are short circuited for a longer period of time, or when an external current is sent through them. Nernst and Riesenfeld[22] furnished the theory and the discussion of these polarization phenomena

The arrangement, from left to right is as follows. (1) water saturated with phenol, (2) phenol saturated with water, (3) water saturated with phenol again, an electrolyte is distributed among these phases in a state of equilibrium, and, furthermore, for the sake of simplicity it is assumed that the phase boundary potential is zero.   An electric current is sent through this system from left to right for a period of time, until one faraday (96,500 coulombs) has flowed through every cross section.   The dissolved electrolyte consists of two univalent ions whose relative speeds are u for the cation and v for the anion   In general the value of u in water will not be the same as in phenol, hence let us designate it as u_1 in water and u_2 in phenol, and likewise we shall differentiate v_1 from v_2. Let us consider any given cross section of the path of the current in the water.   We find that the fraction of cations concerned in the transport of one faraday is $\dfrac{u_1}{u_1 + v_1} = n_1$.   This fraction is known as the *transference number* of the cation.   Likewise the fraction $\dfrac{v_1}{u_1 + v_1}$

[22] Nernst and Riesenfeld, Ann d Physik [4] **8**, 600 (1902).

$= m_1$ of the anions is involved   Hence $n_1 + m_1 = 1$. On the other hand, in the phenol the distribution is $\dfrac{u_2}{u_2 + v_2} = n_2$ for the cations, and for the anions $\dfrac{v_2}{u_2 + v_2} = m_2$, and again, $n_2 + m_2 = 1$.

Let us now consider that cross section of the left hand water phase which is in direct contact with the phenol phase. Through his cross section the cations are moving from left to right, and the anions from right to left   In this cross section n_1 cations are moving inward from the left and n_2 cations outward to the right. If $n_1 > n_2$ hen $n_1 - n_2$ cation will accumulate in this cross section   On the other hand, in the same cross section m_2 anions are moving from the right and m_1 anions to the left.   When $n_1 > n_2$, then m_1 must be $< m_2$, and hence $m_2 - m_1$ anions accumulate in this cross section. Altogether $n_1 - n_2$ cations and $m_2 - m_1$ anions accumulate   But since $m_2 = 1 - n_2$ and $m_1 = 1 - n_1$, therefore, $m_2 - m_1 = n_1 - n_2$, i e , the total electrolyte accumulated in this cross section amounts to $2 (n_1 - n_2)$.   The same consideration may be applied to the boundary layer of the phenol phase, in which we shall find a corresponding diminution of the electrolyte in the cross section   The same process occurs in the two boundary layers on the right hand side. Thus we find that the current produces an increase in electrolyte concentration in the water and a decrease in the phenol phase in both boundaries   Because of the spontaneous diffusion immediately arising between portions of solutions of unequal concentration, the changes of concentration at the boundary surfaces actually observed do not quite reach the expected values   When, reversely, $n_1 < n_2$, we obtain an increase of concentration in the phenol and a decrease in the water layer. If the phase boundary potential was equal to zero at the beginning, it can no longer remain 0 after the passage of the current, because of the above changes in concentration at the boundaries   Thus a potential difference arises as a polarization phenomenon at the boundary surfaces. The two oppositely directed potentials of the two boundaries constitute the electromotive force of the polarization, which, in turn, must diminish the electric current, just as in the polarization of an electrolyte solution between two platinum electrodes.

CHAPTER IX

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

When two aqueous electrolyte solutions are separated by a membrane which is impermeable for one of the ionic species present, a potential difference arises between the two solutions, and also an unequal distribution of the ions, including even the freely diffusible ions, ensues. This effect diminishes with increasing concentrations of the electrolytes. The relation of these potentials to the phase boundary potentials described in the preceding chapter is discussed.

62. The membrane as the cause of a potential

The phase boundary potentials which we have just considered are closely related to certain potential differences which we shall designate as membrane potentials

As was stated in a preceding chapter (see page 210), Wilhelm Ostwald suggested the idea that the impermeability of membranes for any ionic species may give rise to potential differences. This theory was first fully developed by Donnan[1] whose investigations have proved to be exceedingly fruitful Donnan's derivation will be first shown for the simplest possible case. Let us take a solution containing only a Na-salt of an acid, the anions of this acid as well as its undissociated molecules being unable to penetrate the membrane, and let R^- represent this anion. Let us take a second solution containing only NaCl, and interpose between the solutions a membrane shown by a vertical line in the diagram·

$$
\begin{array}{c|c}
Na^+ & Na^+ \\
R^- & Cl^- \\
\end{array}
$$

$$(1) \qquad (2)$$
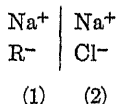
[1] F G Donnan, Zeitschr. f Elektrochemie, **17**, 572 (1911) For the most recent account in English see F G Donnan. The Theory of Membrane Equilibria Chemical Reviews, **1**, 73 (1924).

This initial state is soon altered through diffusion, and, considered qualitatively, results in the following redistribution of ions:

$$Na^+ \quad Na^+$$
$$R^-$$
$$Cl^- \quad Cl^-$$

$$(1) \qquad (2)$$
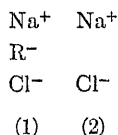
Since electroneutrality must be maintained in the solution on both sides of the membrane, it follows that, after the diffusion equilibrium had been established, $[Na^+]_1 = [R^-] + [Cl^-]_1$ and $[Na^+]_2 = [Cl^-]_2$, and that neither $[Na^+]_1 = [Na^+]_2$ nor $[Cl^-]_1 = [Cl^-]_2$. This equilibrium is characterized by the fact that the maximal work which could be gained from the reversible and isothermic transport of a very small amount of Na-ions in one direction must be equal to the work expended in the reversible transport of the Cl-ions in the same direction. In other words, the algebraic sum of the work, δA, which can be obtained from the simultaneous transport of a very small amount, δn, of Na-ions and of the same amount of Cl-ions must be equal to zero. The work which can be gained from the transport of δn moles of Na^+, involving the change of concentration from $[Na^+]_1$ to $[Na^+]_2$ is $= \delta n \times RT \ln \dfrac{[Na^+]_2}{[Na^+]_1}$. The same condition being true for the Cl-ions, after the establishment of equilibrium we should have

$$\delta n \times RT \ln \frac{[Na^+]_2}{[Na^+]_1} + \delta n \times RT \ln \frac{[Cl^-]_2}{[Cl^-]_1} = O$$

Hence it follows that

$$[Na^+]_2 \times [Cl^-]_2 = [Na^+]_1 \times [Cl^-]_1$$

Certain difficulties which Donnan encountered in regard to the possible presence of undissociated molecules may be considered today as having been overcome. These difficulties were due to the inexact figures concerning the degree of dissociation of strong electrolytes obtained from calculations based on conductivity data. Therefore, we need not at present dwell at any greater length upon these difficulties.

Since in solution (2) we must have $[Na^+]_2 = [Cl^-]_2$, but in solution (1) $[Na^+]_1$ cannot be $= [Cl^-]_1$, it can be stated that

$$[Na^+]_1 \times [Cl^-]_1 = [Na^+]_2^2 = [Cl^-]_2^2$$

For the sake of preserving the continuity of argument developed in the preceding chapter let us choose an interpretation of this phenomenon somewhat different from Donnan's

Let us imagine two electrolyte solutions separated by a membrane which is impermeable to one of the ionic species present Let, for instance, the membrane be one of collodion and let one of the solutions be a KCl solution and the other of the chloride of a cation which cation cannot diffuse through the membrane. A process of diffusion ensues leading to a certain state of equilibrium. But the above non-penetrating cation cannot take part in this diffusion.   If the system is initially

<table>
<tr><td>Colloid–chloride</td><td></td><td>KCl</td></tr>
<tr><td>(dissociated into</td><td>Membrane</td><td>(dissociated into</td></tr>
<tr><td>colloid-cation+ + Cl−)</td><td></td><td>K+ + Cl−)</td></tr>
</table>
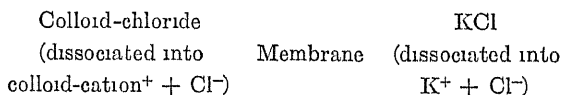
diffusion will at once occur through the membrane.[2] K-ions will diffuse from right to left, Cl-ions will diffuse, according to the conditions, from right to left, or reversely.   But there is no possibility that the concentrations of K^+ become the same in both solutions, nor could that happen for the Cl-ions. For, if this were the case, then the solution on the left would contain, because of the presence of the colloid-cations, more cations than anions, which state would violate the law of electroneutrality.   It is more likely that the colloid-cations will hold back a part of the Cl-ions For in the state of equilibrium the total sum of cations in the solution on the left (colloid cations + K^+) must be equal to its content of anions (Cl^-), and, similarly, in the solution on the right side, the concentration of the K-ions must equal that of its Cl-ions.   The inequality of the concentrations of the oppositely charged ions can be but immeasurably small, and it effects a potential difference on both sides of the membrane   In the first place then, we find an analytically demonstrable difference between the Cl-ion concentrations in the solutions, and, secondly, we also find a potential difference.   These two phenomena are definitely related to each other, and this relation can be calculated.

Thus, if after the establishment of equilibrium, we should immerse in each of the two solutions, a reversible Cl^- electrode (i.e., a gas

---

[2] The term "colloid" in the above scheme does not in this case signify that the substance is not in molecularly dispersed solution, but it only signifies that it does not diffuse through the membrane.

Pt-Cl₂ electrode, or a Hg-HgCl electrode which is reversible for Cl⁻) and unite the electrodes by a metal conductor, we shall find that no current can flow through this system, since it is in equilibrium. But the electrode potentials are not equal to each other Thus, if in the final state of equilibrium the Cl⁻ concentration on the left is c_1 and on the right is c_2, then the potential difference between the two electrodes is equal to $RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2}$. In order that the entire system (or this chain) be entirely devoid of an electric current flowing through it, we must assume that necessarily a potential amounting to $-RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2}$ be present at the membrane.

If we should now assume that in addition to KCl also HCl is present, then a different state of equilibrium will ensue This equilibrium can also be evaluated If we designate again the concentrations of Cl⁻ in the left and right solutions c_1 and c_2 respectively (which are now different, of course, from the c_1 and c_2 used in the preceding example), the potential difference will be $-RT \ln \frac{c_1}{c_2}$. But we can use hydrogen electrodes now, and even then the chain will not yield any electric current. But this may only be true if the membrane potential is equal to $RT \ln \frac{h_1}{h_2}$, where h_1 and h_2 represent the [H⁺] of the two solutions. The same conditions will prevail in the presence of any of the common ions along with our non diffusible ion. And thus by determining, after equilibrium has been attained in the system, the concentrations of any of its component ions, for instance that of the H-ions, which are always present, and which are easily determined, we can calculate from it the following

1. The membrane potential.

2. The distribution of any of the ionic species between the two solutions.

When all the ions present are univalent, and letting the ratio of the H⁺-concentrations, of that in the left to that in the right solution be $\gamma : 1$, then

1. The potential $= RT \ln \gamma$.

2. The ratio of the concentrations of any of the positive diffusible ions, that in the left to that in the right solution, is likewise $= \gamma$, and for the negative ions it is $= \frac{1}{\gamma}$.

The simplest case to be had is that in which but one diffusible electrolyte is present, such as

$$\begin{array}{c|c} \text{Colloid base} & \\ \text{HCl} & \text{HCl} \\ (1) & (2) \end{array}$$
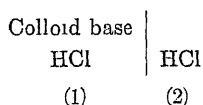
According to the principle developed above the right to left ratio of the H^+-concentrations, must be equal to the left to right Cl^--concentration ratio, thus

$$\frac{[H^+]_2}{[H^+]_1} = \frac{[Cl^-]_1}{[Cl^-]_2}$$

But since on the right side $[H^+]_2 = [Cl^-]_2$, it follows that

$$[H^+]_2^2 = [Cl^-]_2^2 = [H^+]_1 \times [Cl^-]_1 \tag{1}$$

Let us now see how we can define more closely the distribution of ions in the simplest possible case. Let us take this system· the solution inside of a collodion thimble is that of a chloride of a non-diffusible, but molecularly dispersed, base in concentration a. Also, the H^+ and Cl^- ions are present in this inner solution in the concentrations h_1 and cl_1. In the outer solution we have HCl in the concentration $h_2 = cl_2$, but no "colloid" is present. The electrolytes are assumed to be completely dissociated. The values $h_2 = cl_2$ are known while h_1 and cl_1 are taken as the unknown values. The following relations exist:

$$a + h_1 = cl_1$$
$$h_2 = cl_2$$
$$\frac{h_1}{h_2} = \frac{cl_2}{cl_1}$$

and also

$$a + h_1 = cl_1 \tag{1}$$

$$h_1 \cdot cl_1 = cl_2^2 \tag{2}$$

From (1) and (2) the following quadratic equation for cl_1 is obtained:

$$cl_1^2 - a\, cl_1 - cl_2^2 = 0$$

$$cl_1 = \frac{a}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4} + cl_2^2} \tag{3}$$

That only the positive root is significant can be seen by setting
= 0, when $cl_1 = cl_2$, and not $cl_1 = -cl_2$.
By substitution in (1) we obtain

$$h_1 = -\frac{a}{2} + \sqrt{\frac{a^2}{4} + cl_2{}^2} \tag{4}$$

Thus we see that $cl_1 > h_1$, i e., *the positively charged colloid ion simul-*
neously attracts the negative Cl-ions and repels the positive H-ions
itward through the membrane
If we assume that in addition to HCl, NaCl is also present in the
lution, then in the inner solution the ions are in the concentrations
h_1, cl_1, n_1 (where n_1 is the Na^+-concentration), and in the outer
lution h_2, cl_2, n_2. And now we have the following relationships.

(I) $a + n_1 + h_1 = cl_1$ $\left.\right\}$ From the law of electroneutrality
(II) $n_2 + h_2 = cl_2$

(III) $h_1 : h_2 = cl_2 : cl_1$ $\left.\right\}$ From Donnan's law of ionic distribution
(IV) $h_1 : h_2 = n_1 : n_2$

We shall now solve these equations for h_1, so that h_1 appears as a
nction only of a and other values carrying the subscript 2 This
done by solving (III) for h_1, eliminating cl_1 by means of (I) and n_1
r means of (IV) which results in

$$h_1 = \frac{cl_2 \cdot h_2}{a + \dfrac{h_1}{h_2} \cdot n_2 + h_1}$$

This in turn yields a quadratic equation for h_1

$$h_1 = -\frac{a \cdot h_2}{2 \, cl_2} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{a \cdot h_2}{2 \, cl_2}\right)^2 + h_2{}^2}$$

id hence,

$$\frac{h_1}{h_2} = -\frac{a}{2 \, cl_2} + \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{a}{2 \, cl_2}\right)^2} \tag{5}$$

From the last equation and (III) we can at once derive the ratio
/cl_2, and, similarly by using (IV), also n_1/n_2. Furthermore, we
n now express the total ionic distribution and the membrane poten-

tial as a function of two variables, a ("colloid" ion concentration) and cl_2 (which is in general the concentration in the outer solution of any ion having a charge opposite to that of the "colloid"-ion).

Let us now consider the relation of the ratio h_1/h_2 to a   From equation (5) we see that when $a = 0$ (i e., in the absence of a "colloid" ion), $h_1/h_2 = 1$, and that therefore the potential $= RT \ln 1 = 0$, and that the greater the value of a the greater the difference between h_1/h_2 and 1, and thus the greater the resulting potential.

Now for the relation of h_1/h_2 to the value of cl_2. It is such that the ratio h_1/h_2 increases, without forming a maximum or minimum, with increasing values of cl_2 In fact, the greatest value for $h_1/h_2 = 1$ is when $cl_2 = \infty$, and its lowest value is 0 when $cl_2 = 0$.   For,   if we write (5) in the form

$$y = - x \sqrt{x^2 + 1}$$

and assume that x is very large (i e   that cl_2 is very small) in respect to 1, then we can express the term $\sqrt{x^2 + 1}$, by developing it in a binomial series, as

$$x + \frac{1}{2x} - \frac{1}{8x^3}   \ldots, \text{ and hence, } y = \frac{1}{2x} + \frac{1}{8x^3} \ldots\ldots .$$

For $x = \infty$ (i e , for $cl_2 = 0$), y (i.e , h_1/h_2) becomes $= 0$.

It is quite easy, therefore, in a serial experiment, keeping the value of a constant, to increase the outer concentration of the Cl-ion, cl_2, by simply adding to the whole system HCl or any chloride.   Hence it follows that

1. The value of the ratio h_1/h_2 approaches 1 (the potential approaches 0) with the addition of HCl

2. The same effect is obtained on the addition of any chloride, e g., NaCl. This leads to the following physiologically important conclusion.

All membrane potentials are decreased by the addition of neutral salts; and in colloidal solutions rich in electrolytes only very small membrane potentials are developed

It will be interesting to see just what potentials are to be expected under certain assumptions. If the concentration of the molecularly dispersed non-diffusible cation is taken as $a = 0.01 \, N$, then by applying equation (5) (page 225) we shall find in the outer solution the

different values for cl_2 shown in table 35   When it is assumed that a
= 0.1 N, the values shown in table 36 will be obtained

When the "colloid" is of the nature of an anion, then all of the
above derivations may be directly applied by simply substituting
oh for h and n for cl.   Since $oh_1/oh_2 = h_2/h_1$ equation (5) above
becomes

$$\frac{h_2}{h_1} = -\frac{a}{2\,n_2} + \sqrt{1 + \overline{\left(\frac{a}{2\,n_2}\right)}^2}$$

TABLE 35

cl_2 (normal)	h_1/h_2	π millivolts
1	0 995	0 1
0 1	0 95	1 3
0 01	0 62	12 2
0 001	0 10	58
0 0001	0 01	116
0 00001	ca 0 001	ca 174

TABLE 36

cl_2	h_1/h_2	π millivolts
1	0 93	1 3
0 1	0 62	12 2
0 01	0 10	58
0 001	0 01	116
0 0001	0 001	174
0 00001	0 0001	232

and the two tables shown above retain their validity in this case by
merely changing h_1/h_2 to h_2/h_1 and cl_2 to n_2

Let us now attempt to derive from the above consideration such
useful physiological applications as may be possible at present.   We
shall take the case of a cell whose content represents a 0 01–0.1 molar
solution of protein, which, insofar as it is ionized, we shall consider as
being molecularly dispersed.   The protein, at the pH of the tissue
fluids, must be assumed to be in the form of anions, insofar as it is
ionized in general.   The cell is surrounded by a membrane imper-
meable to protein and is bathed in a protein-free NaCl solution,
approximately 0.1 N.   In such a case we should expect a membrane

potential of between 1.3 and 12 2 millivolts.   The latter value would represent the highest imaginable   However, such ideal conditions as. a 0.1 molar protein concentration, a complete molecular dispersion and ionization of the protein solution, absence of protein in the surrounding fluid, can barely be found in the living organism   Therefore it is quite questionable whether Donnan's theory of ionic distribution and of formation of potentials can, in this form, play an important rôle in the living organism   On the other hand, for certain experimental conditions in colloidal chemistry the theory is of the greatest importance, especially in the following respects.

It is not unconditionally requisite that the colloidal and the colloid-free solutions be separated by an actual membrane   Procter[3] was the first to demonstrate that a piece of solid gelatin, immersed in an aqueous solution and permitted to assume a definite state of swelling, behaves in exactly the same manner   A solution is enclosed within the meshes of the gel, and the gel itself represents, according to the pH and because of its amphoteric character, a non-diffusible acid or base.   Consequently, when a piece of gelatin swells in a dilute HCl solution, at equilibrium the H+-concentration must be greater in the outer solution than within the gel, and this difference becomes less upon the addition of NaCl   This observation was verified experimentally by Jacques Loeb,[4] and we shall return to this topic in our chapter on colloids.

63. The relation of membrane potentials to phase boundary potentials

If it appears that the biological significance of these potentials is not very great for the living cell, it is yet possible that membrane potentials originating from another source may be of importance for the living organism.   The investigations of many physiologists have led to the idea that the membranes of various cells show a specifically selective permeability for different ions.   R. Höber, especially, advanced the theory that cell membranes possess a general difference in permeability for cations and anions.   Ever since the fundamental

[3] H R Procter, Journ of the Chem Soc. **105**, 313 (1914); H. R. Procter and J A. Wilson, Journ of the Chem Soc **109**, 307 (1916).

[4] Jacques Loeb, Journ of Gen Physiol **3**, 667; **3**, 691; **3**, 827; **4**, 33; **4**, 97 (1921), also J. Loeb   Proteins and the Theory of Colloidal Behavior.   2nd ed   New York, 1924

researches of Pfeffer and of de Vries on plant cells and of Hamburger on animal cells it has been assumed that most of the water soluble substances, such as particularly sugar and NaCl, cannot penetrate the cell membrane. Those substances which do penetrate (urea, narcotics) are, according to Overton and Hans Meyer, lipoid-soluble In later years this hypothesis has not been sustained. Many investigations have since demonstrated that anions diffuse freely through the membrane of blood corpuscles, and that only the cations are non-diffusible. This question cannot be very well discussed in greater detail at this juncture But, if this theory is at all correct, then all conditions and prerequisites are present for the formation of membrane potentials Only the non-diffusible ion is in this case not the protein-ion, but the common alkali metal cation Since such cations are present in the tissue fluids in much greater *molar* concentrations than the proteins, it becomes quite possible that they give rise to considerable membrane potentials. The only difficulty lies in the fact that thus far it has not been found possible to construct a satisfactory model for the study of such processes, or to reproduce a membrane which would be impermeable to cations alone, in the same sense in which phase boundary potentials have been so successfully reproduced artificially. This leads us to the following conjecture·

If we recall Haber's glass chains or Beutner's "oil chains," it will be remembered that they are considered as chains "reversible only for cations or only for anions " We could restate this by saying that the oil-membrane is "permeable" only for cations (or only for anions). This impermeability is not by any means of the same kind as that of the collodion membrane for protein In the latter case the impermeability is explained on the basis of a spatial disparity between the pores of the membrane and the diffusing molecules, while in the former case it is based upon the limited solubility of the ions of the aqueous solution in the medium of the "oil". In the former case the membrane is represented as a system of very fine canals through which all the (non-colloidal) molecules, of the solvent as well as of the solutes, circulate freely, the solvent in the pores being the same (water) as in the two solutions. In the latter case the membrane is conceived of as a foreign phase interposed between the two solutions and representing a solvent totally different from those of the solutions on either side of it.

This brings us back to the first statement of this section in which

the close relationship of phase boundary potentials and membrane potentials was suggested. A layer of an oil interposed between two aqueous phases behaves, under certain conditions, like a membrane impermeable to certain ions, and hence it should be possible to regard the ionic distribution at equilibrium in both ways. It seems, however, that the interpretation in terms of phase boundary potentials is the more comprehensive of the two. Donnan's interpretation should be limited to those cases in which the impermeability is actually determined by a lack of diffusibility (of a molecule), where the ultimate cause of the potential lies in the presence of a colloid in the aqueous solution, where the membrane may be imagined as a system of fine canals through which all substances (except the colloid) circulate freely and where, especially, the solvent circulating in these canals is the same as in the adjacent solutions. In such a case Donnan's interpretation is quite irreplaceable, and as such it has assumed an important place in the theory of colloidal systems.

CHAPTER X

ADSORPTION POTENTIALS AND ELECTROKINETIC PHENOMENA

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

Adsorption is defined as that phenomenon in which a substance dissolved in one phase becomes concentrated at the boundary surface of an adjacent phase, irrespective of the forces causing this concentration If such adsorption involves dissolved electrolytes, then the unequal adsorption of positive and negative ions may give rise to a potential difference at the boundary surface. By studying the adsorption of electrolytes on charcoal one may obtain an idea of the adsorbability of the different ions. That of the H- and OH-ions appears to be especially great The adsorbing surfaces may be grouped, according to their capacity to bind H- or OH-ions, as acidoids, basoids or ampholytoids. This classification corresponds to that derived on the basis of chemical constitution for the water-soluble acids, bases and ampholytes In the process of adsorption all cations compete with the H-ions, while all anions compete with the OH-ions. Because of an opposite exchange of ionogenic radicals between the adsorbent and the dissolved substances exchange-adsorptions arise, which may be considered almost entirely in terms of purely chemical phenomena. The adsorption of ions is the cause of the electric charge on the boundary surface. These potential differences become manifest in the phenomena of endosmosis or cataphoresis, whose history and theory will be reviewed. The tangential displacements of the double layers against each other are chiefly involved. The electrically charged or ionic layer moving in water carries along with it water particles. According to whether the water or the solid particles are fixed by mechanical means, cataphoresis or endosmosis ensues The effect of the dissolved electrolytes upon the magnitude and direction of the endosmosis or the cataphoresis permits one to predict the magnitude and direction of the adsorption potentials, and the results correspond to those to be expected from the determination of the actual adsorption of ions. In this connection we find again that the adsorbents may be grouped into: always negative (acidoids), always positive (basoids) and those with a change-

able sign of charge (ampholytoids). Among the acidoids there are some whose sign of charge can be reversed, if not by H-ions, then by trivalent cations. In the electroendosmosis of water, the changes in the concentrations of dissolved electrolytes on both sides of the diaphragm are interrelated, especially the changes in H-ion concentrations.

Another manifestation of adsorption potentials are the hydrodynamic potentials.

The adsorption potentials are electromotively inactive. When they are led off to electric measuring instruments, in the same way as the previously described phase boundary potentials, then only such phase boundary potentials are manifested. The adsorption potential is only a stage in that potential difference whose totality represents the phase boundary potential. It is best, therefore, to represent the phase boundary potential not as an unstable potential difference, but rather as a gradual change of potential within a very thin but measurable layer.

Finally, it will be attempted to correlate Coehn's law with these phenomena, and the relation of boundary potentials to colloid chemistry will be discussed.

64. Definition of adsorption

The concept of adsorption potentials as developed below includes a whole series of electric phenomena which are of great importance in biology and are of no less interest to the pure physicist. The problems of this field are as yet even further removed from their ultimate solution than those presented above. It is possible that the method of presentation chosen will contribute towards further elucidation, insofar as it is unified in character and at the same time points out the existing gaps in our knowledge. Therefore, the whole method of presentation employed may be regarded as an attempt to fuse together facts and theories of varied origin into a single coherent structure The future is to show of what developments such a structure is capable. The point of departure will be the phenomonon of adsorption, especially the adsorption of ions

For this purpose it will be necessary to define adsorption in the sense in which we shall use this term. Different authors have given it different interpretations. For our purposes we shall define it as that process by which a substance accumulates at a boundary surface of two contiguous phases in a concentration higher than it exists in the interior of these two phases. The question of the forces

causing this accumulation is deliberately left open, i e, it is immaterial for the present whether it is caused by physical or by the so-called chemical forces. At the time when Rutherford's atomic model is constantly furnishing greater support for the common basis of the physical and chemical properties of matter, it appears quite utile to attempt to differentiate between mechanical forces of adhesion and chemical attractions We shall therefore use the term adsorption not in any sense of distinction from chemical union, and we shall take it to include cases which theoretical chemists would recognize as chemical reactions, as well as such cases which, to an investigator of the older school, would not convey the least suggestion of chemical affinity, such as, for example, the adsorption by charcoal of an alcohol dissolved in water The important feature of our definition is that this binding process occurs at the boundary surface of two phases, and not in the interiors of these phases

This definition of adsorption leads to a peculiar consequence. According to Gibbs' principle, surface-active substances dissolved in water must concentrate in the surface layer of the water, even though no special "adsorbent" is present, and even when the water is bound only by a gaseous space In this case, according to our definition, the gaseous space would be the "adsorbent " While it is true that this designation is a more or less borrowed one, it cannot, nevertheless, be neglected Thus let us take for an example two phases, A and B, and dissolved in phase A is substance C, which is either entirely insoluble in B, or has reached in B its equilibrium of distribution Then the composition of the boundary layer will be determined by the effects of the following molecular interrelationships 1. those of the molecules $A - A, 2. A - B, 3. A - C, 4. B - B, 5 B - C$, and 6. $C - C$. But when phase B (a gas) is practically without mass in comparison with A, then the forces $A - B, B - B$, and $B - C$ need not be considered In spite of this, and because of the interference of the remaining forces, there occurs a concentration of substance C in the surface layer of phase A. One could offer the definition —in this case the adsorbent is lacking, hence an adsorbent is a substance which changes such a state of distribution But since the amount of C accumulated in the free surface layer cannot be experimentally determined, practically it is preferable to choose for our point of departure that state in which the dissolved substance C is uniformly distributed throughout in phase A, and to designate every accumu-

lation in the surface layer as adsorption   If it is desired to differentiate such an adsorption as described above from the usual mode, it could be designated as *"apparent adsorption."*   In these terms the empty space becomes also an adsorbent   And thus this definition facilitates the formal explanation of the phenomena of adsorption.

65. The adsorption of electrolytes by charcoal

The problem reduced to its simplest form relates to the adsorption of the individual ionic species   But since it is impossible to obtain a solution of an individual ionic species, and since we can only have a

TABLE 37

	$\frac{1}{2}SO_4^=$	Cl⁻	CNS⁻	OH⁻
The adsorption of ions from 0 1 N solutions by charcoal				
Na⁺	0	6	29	39
K⁺	0	6	—	—
NH₄⁺ ..	0	7	36	—
$\frac{1}{2}$ Ca⁺⁺.	—	13	55	—
$\frac{1}{2}$ Mg⁺⁺ .	6	14	—	—
$\frac{1}{2}$ Zn⁺⁺.	—	21	—	—
$\frac{1}{3}$ Al⁺⁺⁺ .	—	27	63	—
$\frac{1}{2}$ Cu⁺⁺ .	—	38	—	—
H⁺	47	59	—	—
With 0 05 N solutions				
Na⁺	0	11	35	68
NH₄⁺	0	11	—	—
$\frac{1}{2}$ Mg⁺⁺	16	—	—	—
$\frac{1}{3}$ Al⁺⁺⁺ .	47	—	73	—
H⁺ .	70	—	—	—

solution of one electrolyte, i.e , a mixture of a negatively charged and a positively charged species of ions, so that actually we can only investigate experimentally the adsorption of the entire electrolyte molecule, and any statement concerning the adsorption of a single ionic species, which completely escapes chemical analysis, can be made only by inference, and with greater or lesser certainty.   Thus we find, for instance, in studying the adsorption of different sodium salts (NaCl, NaBr, NaI, etc) certain quantitative differences.   Now if we study the calcium salts of the same anions, we find other absolute values, but the relative differences in the series of anions are

ound to be the same as before   Hence we must conclude that the adsorption properties of an electrolyte are additive functions of those of its anions and cations   But also the nature of the adsorbent as well as of the solvent, has an influence upon the process of adsorption.   Therefore, in an experimental study, we must vary the adsorbent, the cation and the anion   For the adsorbent we shall choose or the present charcoal,[1] which is the prototype of the so-called chemically indifferent adsorbing agents, and we shall vary the anions and the cations

After some preliminary experiments with Lachs, the author in collaboration with Rona[2] has carried out a systematic series of investigations and has obtained the following results

Of the neutral salts all, with the exception of the sulfates of the alkali metals, were adsorbed to an analytically demonstrable extent n all cases of true neutral salts equal amounts of cation and anion were adsorbed, no measurable amount of hydrolytic splitting having occurred in the adsorption of true neutral salts   The adsorption of a salt appeared as an additive property of its ions, thus, for instance, ll sulfocyanates were more strongly adsorbed than the corresponding chlorides

Consequently the anions and cations can be arranged in series according to their adsorbabilities   In such series we can also include he H- and OH-ions, by simply comparing the adsorption of HCl nth that of other chlorides and by comparing the adsorption of NaOH with that of other Na-salts of equivalent concentrations. These series are

Cations:

$$\left.\begin{array}{c} Na^+ \\ K^+ \\ NH_4^+ \end{array}\right\} \quad Ca^{++} \quad Mg^{++} \quad Al^{+++} \quad Cu^{++} \quad H^+$$

Organic dye bases

Ag^+

Anions:

$$SO_4^= \quad Cl^- \quad Br^- \quad I^- \quad SCN^- \quad OH^-$$
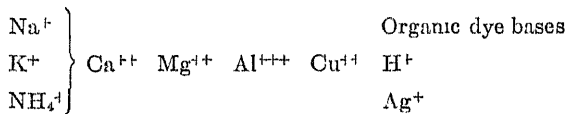
Organic dye acids

---
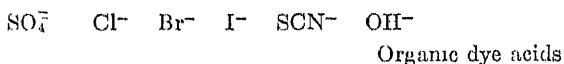
[1] Blood charcoal will always be understood   Retort-, sugar- and other narcoals do not show the same uniform behavior

[2] Lachs and Michaelis, Koll -Z 9, 275 (1911), Zeitschr. f. Elektrochemie 17, and 917 (1911); Rona and Michaelis, Bioch Zeitschr 94, 240; 97, 85; 103,) (1920), Michaelis and Rona, Bioch. Zeitschr. 94, 225, 97, 57; 102, 268 (1920); olloid-Zeitschr 25, 225 (1919)

The most striking aspect of these series is the relation to the electromotive tension series, the nobler the metal the more easily are its ions adsorbed. Also the valence has a certain influence   The higher oxidation forms of the ions (Fe^{+++}, Hg^{++}) are exceptionally strongly adsorbable, as well as the salts of certain organic bases and acids, such as the dyes, quinine, etc.   Among the halogen anions the discharge tension increases with increasing atomic weight   No demonstrable difference in the adsorbabilities of the different alkali metal cations was observed   This fact was also confirmed by Hartleben [3]

The relative adsorption of the salts, as it was also shown for nonelectrolytes, increases with the decreasing concentration of their solutions   Table 37, taken from the cited article by Rona and Michaelis, shows the results obtained by using 0 1 equivalent normal solutions of the different salts and by employing 15 g of the same kind of charcoal (Merck's blood charcoal) per 100 cc of solution. The figures represent the per cent of the original salt content removed from solution by adsorption [4]

66. The exceptional position of the H- and OH-ions

At this juncture also our attention is especially attracted to the H- and OH-ions, they assume an exceptional position and belong to the most strongly adsorbable ions.   Only the ions of the "noblest" metals, a few polyvalent (Fe^{+++}) and some organic ions rival the H-ions, and only the most easily adsorbed acid dye ions compare with the OH-ions   In this connection an analogy to the chemical combinations among ions suggests itself   In aqueous solutions most ions combine among themselves but to a very slight extent, i e , most salts are "strong" highly dissociated electrolytes.   Only among the acids and bases are there countless weak electrolytes.   This means that the H- and OH-ions bind other ions more firmly than all other ions.   In an exactly similar way, the H-ion is more firmly bound by charcoal than the other cations and OH-ion more firmly bound than the other anions.   To be sure, it is impossible to effect the

[3] Hans Hartleben, Bioch Zeitschr. **115**, 46 (1921)

[4] The figures in the original article were recalculated in the following manner   From the given data of the rough analyses a correction for the water content of the charcoal (30 per cent) was applied   Furthermore, all concentrations were recalculated into terms of normal equivalents, for some of the original data were given in terms of molarity

sorption of H-ions alone by charcoal, the entire acid molecule [Cl, HNO_3, etc), being adsorbed   The adsorption of the H-ions nnot proceed to their specific adsorption equilibrium, for they are ld back in solution by the much less adsorbable Cl-ions (or the rresponding anions of the acid).   On the other hand, more Cl-ions e adsorbed than would correspond to their specific adsorption uilibrium since some are carried along by the better adsorbable ions   The actual adsorption equilibrium represents an average mewhere between the specific equilibria of the two ions (i e , the ion and the anion).   It is of obvious interest to determine the sorption of the H- and OH-ions alone   In order to achieve this end e experiment must be so arranged that the establishment of equilibrium be hindered as little as possible by opposing forces   This can approximately accomplished by studying the adsorption of HCl presence of a large excess of KCl.   The reason for this is the llowing

Let there be given a chemical system consisting of a dilute aqueous lution of a non-electrolyte (e g , acetone) and of a solid adsorbent, ch as charcoal.   The adsorption equilibrium in this system is tained.   Further, let the extension of the phases be so great, at the addition to or the removal from the solution of one mol of etone would cause no appreciable change in concentration.

Under these conditions the equilibrium attained is characterized by e fact that no work is required to transfer a relatively very small nount, e g , 1 mol, of acetone from the charcoal surface into the lution   But if we assume that no state of equilibrium has been tained, and that the concentration of acetone is smaller in the lution than it is on the charcoal surface, then there should be esent a tendency to reach equilibrium.   If we could render this ocess reversible, we should be able to gain a certain amount of work order to calculate the amount of this work let us imagine the ocess of attaining equilibrium as occurring in two stages   In the st we shall compress the solution, by means of an osmotic piston, til it has that concentration which would be in equilibrium with e charcoal surface, thus changing the concentration from c to c_0.

o obtain this result we must expend an amount of work n $RT \ln \dfrac{c_0}{c}$,

here n is the number of mols of acetone in the solution.   Now t 1 mol of acetone pass from the charcoal surface into the solution.

Since this will occur in the state of equilibrium, no work will be performed Finally, we shall dilute our solution, again by means of the osmotic piston, to its original concentration, whereby the amount of work, $(n + 1)$ RT ln c_0, will be gained, since there are now $n + 1$ mols of acetone in the solution   The algebraic sum of the work expended and gained gives the amount of work gained, RT ln $\dfrac{c_0}{c}$ Thus the amount of work depends upon the ratio of the given concentration to the concentration at equilibrium

When an electrolyte, such as HCl, is adsorbed, a similar process takes place   The easily adsorbable H-ion must carry along with it the less easily adsorbable Cl-ion, so that more of Cl^- is adsorbed than would correspond to the true Cl^- adsorption equilibrium   To accomplish this a certain amount of work must be applied, which depends upon the ratio of the given Cl^- concentration of the solution to that Cl^- concentration which would correspond to the specific Cl^- adsorption equilibrium   When a definite amount of Cl^- had been carried along upon the charcoal surface, then the value of the ratio of the original Cl^- concentration to the final concentration approaches the closer to 1 the greater the Cl^- concentration.   Therefore, the H-ions can carry along the necessary Cl-ions out of a solution rich in Cl^- almost without an expenditure of energy, and the true adsorption equilibrium of H-ions is thus established. If this theory is correct, the adsorption of HCl should be increased through the addition of KCl. This has been experimentally confirmed [5] This result was not one to be expected as a matter of course. For hitherto it had always been observed that the presence of another substance decreased the adsorption of the first substance ("adsorption-displacement")[6] while in this instance the very opposite was the case. By constantly increasing the concentration of the added KCl in a 0.01 N HCl solution a limiting value for the adsorption of the HCl is reached which represents the true adsorption equilibrium of the H-ions. The theory was confirmed by finding that the adsorption of HNO_3 when accompanied by an increasing concentration of KNO_3 led to the same limiting value for H^+-adsorption. In the same

[5] Rona and Michaelis, Bioch Zeitschr **97**, 85 (1919)

[6] Michaelis and Rona, Bioch. Zeitschr **15**, 196 (1908), **16**, 489 (1909); Masius, Über die Adsorption in Gemischen   Diss Leipzig 1908, Freundlich and Masius, Gedenkboek van Bemmelen 1910.

ry it was possible to estimate the true adsorption equilibrium of H-ions by the addition of NaCl to a NaOH solution   The striking sult was in the finding that *the adsorbability of H-ions and the 7-ions is practically the same*

The full value of the experiment in demonstrating quantitatively e above relations is obtained only, when it is possible to assume at the K-ions are so poorly adsorbed in comparison with the H-ions, at they do not increase the adsorption of the H-ions, in spite of en greater concentration   This assumption is practically quite stifiable, for the very slight degree of adsorption of K-ions in comuison with H-ions is easily demonstrable by separate adsorption sts with pure HCl and KCl solutions   The above does not hold true i acids with strongly adsorbable organic anions   Thus, for inance, salicylic acid is adsorbed to a much greater extent than Cl,[7] apparently because its organic anion is more strongly adibed than its H-ion

In this way the following figures were obtained.   The limiting lue of the adsorption of HCl, HNO_3, H_2SO_4, KOH and NaOH, in e presence of an excess of the corresponding salts, from a 0 01 N lution by one per cent by weight of the same kind of charcoal (erck's blood charcoal) was 40–45 per cent   (From a 0 01 N NaCl lution, under the same conditions, the limiting values were 2 to 5 r cent).

. Charcoal as an insoluble ampholyte: acidoid, basoid, ampholytoid, saloid

An acid has been defined above (see p. 18) as a molecular species iich, while maintaining its negative electric charge, binds OH-ions, id a base as one binding H-ions   This definition could also be exnded to substances which are not molecularly dispersed   Thus we uld say that *charcoal is an absolutely insoluble ampholyte, not molecarly dispersed, which binds H- and OH-ions to the same extent*   Its ielectric point is, therefore, in the vicinity of the true neutral action   In the section on electroendosmosis it will be shown how osely this theory agrees with the observations made upon the elecic charge on charcoal.

An attempt to apply the concepts of acid, base and ampholyte to i absolutely insoluble substance may, however, lead to a certain

[7] Unpublished results.

confusion. For this concept of acid, base, etc., is bound up with the property of electric conductance in aqueous solutions This property, to be sure, does not entirely disappear in our non-molecularly dispersed substances, and we shall shortly recognize its share in conductance phenomena under the form of electrophoresis But in order to avoid any possible confusion it would be better to restrict the use of the terms "acid, base, ampholyte, salt" for the water-soluble, true electrolytes, and the non-molecularly dispersed substances which, because of their capacity to adsorb OH-ions, are analogous to acids will be designated as *acidoids* The following definitions are given

An *acidoid* is a non-molecularly dispersed substance which adsorbs OH-ions (or dissociates off H-ions) while maintaining a negative charge (or adsorbs H-ions on neutralization of its negative charge) A *basoid* is analogously defined, and charcoal is a good example of an *ampholytoid* *Between a true acid* (or base, or ampholyte) *and a coarsely dispersed acidoid* (or basoid, or ampholytoid) *the colloidal substances form a multitude of intermediate stages.*

In adsorbing a dissolved base an acidoid forms a salt-like surface compound which we shall designate as a *saloid* Charcoal, being an ampholytoid, forms saloids, with acids as well as with bases. In addition, behaving like a true ampholyte, charcoal forms with KCl a double saloid, just as an amino acid, at least in its solid state, forms a double salt compound with KCl Also, quite analogously, the tendency of charcoal to combine with HCl or NaOH is much greater than that of combining with KCl, just as in the case of an amino acid.

The author is aware of the fact that the consideration of the so-called "chemically unreactive" substances and of ampholytes under a common heading will not meet with universal acceptance, and that the phenomenon of adsorption will be regarded for a long time to come in the light of a process quite distinct from those of ordinary chemical reactions In the age of the atomic model and of the reduction of chemical affinity and of the forces of cohesion to a common basis of electrostatic forces, it would appear quite appropriate to do away with such limitations Henceforth, then, in speaking of adsorption processes, it should be clearly understood that *they do not represent a fundamental contrast to chemical union.* Since we can only speak of adsorption when the reaction is limited to the boundary sur-

ace of two adjacent phases, the isolation of the resulting compound in
, pure state is not possible, and, therefore, its stoichometric relations
annot as yet be established.

At this juncture we must return to the extended definition of
adsorption given on page 234. When the substance of the non-
aqueous phase does not display a marked molecular attraction
either for, H- or OH-ions, then it behaves towards a solution con-
taining H^+- or OH^--ions exactly as a mass-free space, and in such
a case the accumulation of the H- or OH-ions at the surface must
follow simply in accord with Gibbs' principle It is not possible to
predict whether the H- or OH-ions will show more surface-activity.
But experience tells us that numerous non-aqueous phases which are
chemically neither acids nor bases assume a negative charge when
in contact with pure water. This is a partial aspect of Coehn's law
(see below, page 288). The common basis of all these phenomena
renders it probable that the non-aqueous phase does not participate
in the H^+- OH^--distribution, and that this distribution occurs as
if the aqueous phase were in contact with an empty space. The
negative charge on the non-aqueous phase in respect to the aqueous
phase leads one to postulate that the OH-ions are more strongly sur-
face-active than the H-ions, that, therefore, the OH-ions accumulate
at the surface of the water phase, and that consequently the interior
of the water phase becomes positive in respect to its own surface layer
and hence also in respect to the adjacent phase If we are to apply
here our extended definition of adsorption, we must suppose that
such chemically indifferent substances, as ethyl ester, benzonitrile,
oils, hydrocarbons, etc., have a greater tendency to adsorb OH-ions
than H-ions, and are, therefore, to be considered acidoids. But even
substances not chemically indifferent are more frequently negatively
charged towards water rather than positively. Thus Freundlich and
Gyemant[8] have found that aniline is negatively charged towards
water or towards water saturated with aniline. It could perhaps be
expected that aniline, being a base, must adsorb H-ions ($C_6H_5NH_2$
$+ H^+ = C_6H_5NH_3^+$), and that at all events it should adsorb H-ions
much better than OH-ions. But this is quite erroneous. Those few
aniline molecules which have combined with H-ions have become
water-soluble aniline-ions, and we could scarcely expect any signifi-

[8] H Freundlich and A. Gyemant, Zeitschr. f. physikal Chem **100**, 182
(1922).

t amount of such would remain in the boundary layer. Other-
e aniline behaves as a chemically indifferent substance, and there
othing in the way of OH-ions accumulating in the surface layer
accord with Gibbs' theory. It could then be stated that aniline
dissolved in water is of the character of a very weak acidoid
matter what nomenclature is adopted, instances will be met with
ch are not adequately provided for. Such cases are disposed of
our "extended" definitions The most exact of the sciences,
hematics, furnishes ample illustrations of this. Thus the defini-
l "a − b is the *sum* of the terms + a and −b" is an instructive
mple For, according to the original definition of a sum, a − b
o *sum* at all, but its exact opposite, a *difference* Likewise, we
l have to accept the idea, that aniline may either be a base or an
loid, according to the conditions and to the point of view.
Whether or not the acidoid- or basoid-nature of a substance varies
ts true chemical acidic or basic character, depends upon the
tive intensity of the acidic or basic character. The very weak
e aniline is thus an acidoid, while the much stronger base $Al(OH)_3$
basoid in respect to pure water Hence only substances with a
r pronounced basic character can behave as basoids, and that
hy basoids occur relatively much more rarely than acidoids.
most of these are basoids only towards a neutral or acid solution,
most of them chemically are ampholytoids possessing an iso-
ric point, as, for example, Al_2O_3, Fe_2O_3, ZnO, and other similar
tances.

The equivalent adsorption of ions of a salt by charcoal; the neutralization effect of charcoal

ie property of the H-ions of being more strongly adsorbed by
coal than the other cations leads to the following consequence.
lution containing any number of ionic species and whose reaction
id never becomes more acid in reaction on being shaken with
coal. On the contrary it becomes less acid. An alkaline solution
ves in a reverse manner under these conditions, becoming less
ine.[9] Thus, as a matter of rule, *any solution on being treated with*
coal approaches neutrality, and the reaction of a neutral solution
becomes markedly acid or alkaline on treatment with charcoal.

[Loffler and K Spiro, Helvet chim. Acta **2**, 417 (1918) and **2, 533** (1919).

xactly in the same way the reaction of any aqueous solution may
e made to approach neutrality by the addition of a true ampholyte
those isoelectric point lies in the vicinity of neutrality Hence it
ollows that in an aqueous solution of a neutral salt, or even of a salt of
n organic dye, equivalent amounts of anions and cations are ad-
orbed, i e , the salt molecule is adsorbed as a whole Michaelis and
Rona[10] designated this phenomenon as the *equivalent ionic adsorption
of salts*, and established the fact that no hydrolytic cleavage of salts
ikes place in the process of adsorption on charcoal. The second
bservation stated above, to the effect that an acid or alkaline solu-
on approaches neutrality on treatment with charcoal could have
een deduced from these observations of Michaelis and Rona, but
as not recognized by them at the time. It was found experimen-
illy by Loffler and Spiro,[9] and this phenomenon can be designated
s the *neutralization effect* of charcoal.[10a]

69. Other adsorbents

Charcoal possesses the peculiarity of not itself yielding any ions to
solution   As soon as an adsorbent contains ionogenic radicals, it
ust be taken into account that the adsorbent itself may show a

[10] Michaelis and Rona, Bioch Zeitschr **94**, 225, **97**, 57, **102**, 268 (1920)

[10a] It developed later that the above described amphylotoid nature of char-
al is not a general property but is rather peculiar to certain varieties or
eparations of charcoal   It seems to have little to do with the mineral im-
rities, but to depend much more upon the organic material from which the
arcoal is prepared, and above all upon the temperature at which the carbon-
ation is carried out   It now appears that with rising temperature of charring
l charcoals tend to reach a single definite limiting state   This fact was first
ought out by Miller and Bartell (Jour Amer Chem Soc , **44**, 1866 (1922))
th highly heated (activated) ash free charcoal from sugar. This charcoal is
t of ampholytoid character   For it adsorbs HCl but to a slight extent, does
t adsorb NaOH at all, while neutral salts are adsorbed by it in such a manner
at a trace of acid is adsorbed, leaving a slightly alkaline solution, the adsorp-
on being thus a hydrolytic one
On the other hand blood charcoal which had not been activated by thorough
ating will yield all the adsorption phenomena described in this section (I
zawa, Biochem Zeitschr , **172**, 249 (1926))   No recognizable differences
re observed in the elementary analyses of the different charcoal prepara-
ns before and after activation, making it probable that the changes occur
ly in the ultimate crystal structure of the substance, in spite of the fact
at the x-ray diagrams obtained by the method of Debye and Scherrer show
differences between the two states.

idency to form ions or to exchange ions with the solution about **it.**
le simplest case is that of an adsorbent of the type of an insoluble
d (silicic acid, mastic-resin acid), or of an insoluble base (metal
ides). It was found that in such cases the adsorption proceeds
ing the lines of ordinary chemical laws, and here it would be quite
ile to attempt to demonstrate any contrast between chemical
ictions and adsorptions   Thus, for example, ferric oxide (colloidal
ric hydroxide) adsorbs picric acid and eosin, because ferric picrate
d ferric eosinate are insoluble.   Likewise, silicic acid adsorbs
thylene blue, because methylene blue-silicate is insoluble.   To be
re, the experimental study of this state is beset with unexpected
ficulties   For it is almost impossible to obtain such "insoluble
ids or bases" free of ions adsorbed on their surfaces with which they
m insoluble salts.   Thus there is no silicic acid preparation free of
i^{++},[11] and there is no colloidal iron preparation free of Cl^- (or of
me other anion, depending upon the method of preparation) with
uch it forms an insoluble basic salt.   For this reason those iono-
nic adsorbents which may be conceived of as insoluble "salts" are
ire convenient for experimental work.   These are represented by
ch substances as kaolin (silicates of alkaline earths) and the so-
lled ferric oxide (basic ferric chloride)   Such adsorbents behave
tirely according to the well known laws of chemical reactions and
ict with the electrolytes in aqueous solution by means of an ex-
ange of ions.   A solution of methylene blue chloride reacts with
olin according to the following scheme.

caline earth silicate + methylene blue chloride ⇌ Methylene blue silicate —|—
alkaline earth chloride
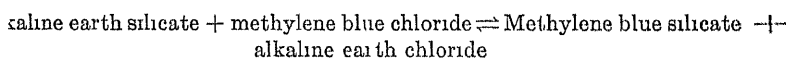
Since methylene blue silicate is insoluble, and the alkaline earth
loride is soluble, the kaolin exchanges its alkaline earth cation
specially the ever present Ca^{++}) for the methylene blue cation,
ile the Cl-ion of the methylene blue remains in solution, not as
Cl, however, but as $CaCl_2$ An exchange of ions between kaolin
d NaCl cannot be demonstrated by analytical methods, although
ubtlessly according to general chemical laws such an exchange
a take place.   Not a trace of eosin or picric acid is adsorbed by
olin, for an exchange of ions in these instances would not result
the formation of insoluble salts.

[11] Michaelis and Rona, Bioch Zeitschr. **97,** 57 (1919), cf. p. 71.

It would be of great interest to study the adsorption capacity of an different substance, such as cellulose (filter paper, cotton wool), t unfortunately great experimental difficulties arise   It is quite possible to obtain a cellulose entirely free of ash   Even after the ost careful extraction with hydrochloric and hydrofluoric acids always contains some silica and lime   In studying the adsorption dyes on cellulose, Michaelis and Rona[12] found invariably adsorp- n by exchange of ions.   Thus after the adsorption of methylene le chloride the cation was found to have been adsorbed while the ion (Cl$^-$) was found in solution as a neutral salt (CaCl$_2$)   Simi- ly, in the adsorption of NH$_4$- eosin, the eosin anion was adsorbed, ile at least 70 per cent of the NH$_4$- ion remained in solution as a itral salt.   Since "adsorption by exchange" exercises so great an ect it has been practically impossible to ascertain the extent to ich the cellulose itself participates in the adsorption process must be, in any case to an extremely minute extent   The ability the technical forms of cellulose (cotton, paper etc.) to take dyes ist depend largely upon an exchange of ions with its ash con- tuents, and the latter form quite possibly an integral part of the lulose molecule.   The properties of cellulose are very different m those of charcoal, in which, to be sure, there is also no lack of ese impurities, but in which the much greater adsorbing capacity the charcoal itself renders any effect due to the impurities ghible.

It is not the purpose of this book to exhaust the problem of ionic sorption.   The discussion offered above should only serve as an roduction to the subject of adsorption potentials, and it should fice for this purpose.

The formation of a charge upon phase boundary surfaces due to adsorption of ions

In the light of the explanations given in the preceding section can ascribe to each kind of ion its own specific adsorbability. it since the electrostatic forces prevent the adsorption of the two is of an electrolyte to measurably different extents, what really ppens is the establishment of an adsorption equilibrium which lies newhere between the hypothetic equilibria of the positively and

[12] Michaelis and Rona, Bioch. Zeitschr. **103**, 19 (1920).

of the negatively charged ions. But at the same time a potential
difference is formed at the phase boundary surface   Still the more
adsorbable of the two ions is adsorbed to a greater extent than the
other ion, this difference being demonstrable, if not by analysis,
then by some other means   Charcoal in contact with dilute HCl
solution adsorbs somewhat more H-ions than Cl-ions.   While the
difference cannot be demonstrated by analysis, it becomes evident
from the fact that the charcoal surface has become positively charged
towards the solution   The adsorption of the H-ions in excess pro-
ceeds to such an extent that the potential due to the separation of the
ions just compensates the repulsion tendency of the ions themselves.
In this way can we explain the long known fact that a potential
difference arises at the boundary surface of any two different phases
in general   As the means of studying and recognizing this formation
of electric charges we have at our disposal two apparently very
different, and intrinsically quite correlated, methods electric en-
dosmosis (electroendosmosis) and electric cataphoresis (electro-
phoresis).

In entering now upon the discussion of the so-called *electrokinetic*
(Helmholtz) or *electroosmotic* (von Smoluchowski) *phenomena,* we
shall for the time being apparently lose our connecting thread with
the preceding chapter, but eventually we shall reestablish the
connection.

71. The earlier history of electroendosmosis

In 1808 Reuss[13] made the following observation: If two tubes
filled with water are partly immersed in wet clay, and a galvanic
current is then sent through them by means of metal electrodes,
the water rises to a higher level in the tube on the cathode side and
falls to a lower level on the anode side.   This was the discovery of
electroendosmosis   At the same time particles of the clay become
loose and travel towards the anode, as shown by the clouding of the
water in the tube.   This was the discovery of *electrophoresis*.   Both
phenomena are, as it were, the expression of the positive charge of
the water with respect to the clay.   If the clay is thought of as a
solid filter or diaphragm for the water, then only the movement of

---

[13] F. Reuss, Mém de la Soc. imp des Naturalistes de Moscou. **2,** 327 (1809).

he positively charged water towards the cathode would be possible. But the clay particles which are freely movable in the water also exhibit then negative charge by their motion towards the anode. The meaning of the endosmosis was not clear, and for a time little attention was paid to it It was again described in 1816 for sand filters by Poriet,[14] and then also by Becquerel, Armstrong, and Daniell The phenomenon of electrophoresis was further described in tissue fibers by Faraday,[15] in starch grains by DuBois Reymond,[16] and in carmin and starch by Heidenhain and Jurgensen [17] The first more exact investigations on electroendosmosis were carried out by Wiedemann,[18] and the first theoretical treatment of this subject approaching the views held today, was furnished by Quincke.[19] This modern theoretical conception resulted from the observation that water does not always move in the direction of the current but at times moves against the current In this way Quincke showed that the original idea to the effect that water "was carried along by the current" was not correct. He then proposed the theory of the *lectric double layer* which has since proved to be so fruitful. Quincke assumed that at the boundary of fluids with solids two layers of free electricity, one positive and one negative are found at a very small but finite distance from each other. The one forms a coating adhering fast to the solid, while the other is in the fluid medium The latter layer can be parallelly displaced along the former by means of a tangentially directed current of electric forces If the solid be a particle suspended in the fluid, then this displacement is manifested in the motion of the particle under the influence of an electric field. If the solid is a porous solid in the nature of a diaphragm blocking the path of the water, then, in an electric field, the water will migrate through the pores of the diaphragm in the opposite direction.

The quantitiative relationships of this theory of these phenomena were developed by Helmholtz.[20]

[14] R Poiret, Gilb Ann **66,** 272 (1816).

[15] M. Faraday, Exp Res Nr 1562, 1838

[16] E. Du Bois-Reymond, Berl Ber. 1860, p 895

[17] E Heidenhain u. Jurgensen, Arch f Anat u. Physiol. 1860, p 573.

[18] Wiedemann, Ann. d. Phys u Chem **87,** 321 (1852)

[19] Quincke, Ann d Phys. u. Chem **113,** 513 (1861)

[20] H. v. Helmholtz, Ann. d. Phys. u. Chem. **7,** 337 (1879), Ges. Abhandlungen I, p. 855 (1882).

72. Helmholtz's theory of electroendosmosis[21]

Let us imagine that a solid diaphragm with capillary pores is inserted into a tube filled with aqueous fluid. Now, on sending an electric current through this tube, we observe that the water is set into motion, and that after a short time a flow of water with a constant velocity will ensue, provided care is taken to prevent hydrostatic difference of pressure due to the migration of the water. Let us now consider this stationary condition of our system. To begin with, it is characterized by the fact that the motion produced by the electric current is rendered uniform by the friction. Now the electric force is proportional to the electric density of the double layer σ, and to the electric field intensity, H, to which the double layer is exposed. In terms of absolute units the electric force is simply equal to σH. This value remains constant throughout the entire process. If no friction were present it would produce a uniformly accelerated motion of the water. But the friction, checking the motion, changes its rate from a uniformly accelerated to a uniform one. The force of friction is proportional to the specific friction coefficient of water, η to the velocity v, and inversely proportional to the distance between

---

[21] The theory is not expounded here in Helmholtz's original terms and scope, for that would require of the reader an extensive knowledge of theoretical physics. It is presented in its simplified form, as given by Perrin. Helmholtz's own presentation has the advantage of greater strength, especially in regard to the absolute value of the proportionality factors, which is not so convincing in Perrin's interpretation. But since the assumption on which Helmholtz's calculations are based have perhaps not been strictly justified (cf. section 78), and since the experimental data available thus far is still insufficient to confirm the theory unqualifiedly, the mode of interpretation given here will have to suffice, in a preliminary way, for physiologists.

The difficulty in the way of experimental quantitative confirmation of the theory is the following. Adsorption potentials cannot yet be recognized in any other way except through electrokinetic phenomena (electrophoresis, electroendosmosis, hydrodynamic currents and currents of falling particles). Thus, for example, in Helmholtz's theory the wall potential is calculated from the figures given by electroendosmosis. The theory could only be confirmed by comparing the value of the potential obtained from electrokinetic data with that obtained by using some other method which is entirely independent of electrokinetic technic. Such a method is still unavailable. And thus the quantitative aspect of the theory is still uncertain, while in its qualitative aspect is of great service.

the layer set in motion and the wall. Hence, in our stationary condition we have

$$\sigma\, H = \eta \times \frac{v}{d}$$

where d is the distance between the moving electric layer and the resting layer, hence it is the thickness of the double layer

If, on the other hand, the volume φ of the fluid displaced per unit of time is measured, then the velocity v can be expressed in the following terms, on the assumption that the diaphragm is represented by a single capillary whose average cross section has the radius r.

$$\pi\, r^2\, v = \varphi$$

from which it follows that

$$\sigma\, d = \frac{\eta}{\pi\, r^2} \times \frac{\varphi}{H}$$

This equation permits us to calculate the potential ζ at the phase boundary surface from the velocity of the water transport   The potential difference between the moving and the resting layer is, according to the laws of theoretical physics,

$$\zeta = \frac{1}{K} \times 4\, \pi\, \sigma\, d$$

K represents here the dielectric constant of water (Helmholtz left this value out of consideration, and it was first applied by Pellat and Perrin), therefore,

$$\zeta = \frac{4\,\pi}{K} \times \frac{\eta}{\pi\, r^2} \times \frac{\varphi}{H}$$

If the diaphragm consists of a large number, n, of similar capillaries of radius r, the total cross section of all of them being s, and the amount of water transferred in a unit of time being Φ, then correspondingly:

$$\zeta = \frac{4\,\pi}{K} \times \frac{\eta}{s} \times \frac{\Phi}{H}$$

It follows, therefore, that the transfer of the water is proportional to the intensity of the electric field and to the cross section of the diaphragm, but that it is independent of the length of the capil-

laries, i e , of the thickness of the diaphragm, as long as the intensity
of the field (or the fall of potential per sq cm) in the diaphragm
remains constant   In other words: *The amount of water transported
through a diaphragm is proportional to the total current intensity and is
independent of the length and of the width of the pores of the diaphragm.*
It is dependent, however, upon the nature of the substance of the
diaphragm as well as of the liquid used. These are exactly the laws
which Wiedemann (l. c) had previously established experimentally.

In the above discussion the assumption was made that the adher-
ing layer is completely motionless   If this were not exactly true, then
the value of ζ as calculated from the above equation becomes some-
what too great. Further, it is also assumed that the dielectric con-
stant K is the same in the boundary layer of the water as the usual
dielectric constant of water. Furthermore, the friction coefficient,
η, must only be applied when it is assumed that the distance between
the double layers is indeed small, and yet quite great in relation to
the size of a molecule. Lamb[22] developed a theory in which he ne-
glected these assumptions   But since formally a quite similar equa-
tion is derived and only the absolute value of ζ is affected by it, we
shall limit ourselves merely to this mention.

Helmholtz's theory also demands that the diaphragm should con-
sist of only similar and lengthwise parallel capillaries. Smoluchowski
extended the theory to diaphragms with capillaries running in any
desired direction and found no demonstrable deviations from Helm-
holtz's laws

The entire phenomenon of electroendosmosis can be pictured as
follows A thin layer of water lying adjacent to the walls of the pores
of the diaphragm is displaced tangentially along these walls by the
field of force of the electric current; and this layer carries along with
it, because of cohesion, water layers further removed from the walls
of the pores   The water is to a certain extent pulled tangentially
at its boundary layer.

73. The theory of electrophoresis

In a wide U-tube filled with water are suspended fine insoluble
(either solid or fluid) particles, and an electric current is sent through
the suspension. The current affects, conversely to the preceding case,

[22] H. Lamb, Phil. Mag. **25**, 52 (1888).

he surface layers of the suspended particles, and the particles move
n the reverse direction, in relation to the water in the preceding case
This is the phenomenon of *electric cataphoresis* or *electrophoresis*. As
ong as a wide U-tube is used, this phenomenon is merely the reverse
f endosmosis   But if this phenomenon is to be studied in narrow
ubes, suitable for microscopic observation, certain peculiar com-
lications arise   For, in such narrow tubes, not only do the sus-
ended particles show motion in relation to the water, but the water
self shows relative motion along the walls of the tubes   This is
xplained by the formation also along these quartz or glass walls of a
ouble layer towards the water, and the water is pulled by its surface
ayer adjacent to the walls of the tube, under the influence of the
xternal electric tension of the double layer   Therefore, the motion
f the suspended particles, as observed on the microscope stage,
epresents in reality the algebraic sum of cataphoretic motion of the
articles in relation to the water and of the motion of the particles
nduced by the streaming of the water itself as explained above
he theory of this phenomenon was theoretically developed by R.
llis[23] and was further perfected in a very beautiful manner by
moluchowski.[24]   Only the results of these investigations will be
iscussed here

The theory in its simplest terms applies to a narrow chamber
r vessel which is closed on all sides, and from which the water cannot
ow out when in motion   This may be represented by such a vessel
s a microscopic counting chamber into which the electrodes are sealed
 hermetically through two sides.   The current of water arising at
ie outer layers adjacent to the chamber walls must result in a back-
ow in the interior layers of the water.   Therefore the rate of motion
˙the water is not a constant value, but its value as well as its direc-
on depend upon the distance of the water-particles involved from
ie walls of the chamber.   Let us further assume that in so narrow a
iamber only lateral (lamellar) streaming of water is possible, i.e.,
iat every water-particle can move only from left to right or reversely,
ut not forward and backward, nor up and down.   Then the back-
ow of the water manifests itself only in left-and-right streaming free
om whirls.   If the water has a certain velocity in the immediate

[23] Risdale Ellis, Zeitschr f. physikal Chem. 78, 321 (1911)
[24] M. v. Smoluchowski, Elektrische Endosmose und Strömungsströme,
Graetz' Handbuch der Elektrizität, Bd. II, Leipzig 1921.

vicinity of the upper or lower chamber wall, then the velocity of the interior layers must rapidly decrease, become zero, and then reverse itself   The velocity v is hence a function of the distance x of the water lamella or layer from the chamber wall, or simpler, it is a function of the "depth"   If the total depth of the chamber is d, than this function must become symmetrically arranged at one half of the depth of the chamber, where x = d/2

Therefore, the observed motion of a particle depends upon the value of x, and it is the algebraic sum of its own cataphoretic motion and of the streaming of the water occurring at the distance x.   Hence the true velocity of cataphoresis is observed only at that depth x at which the water streaming = 0, and this, according to Smoluchowski, is the case for both layers at

$$x = d \left(\frac{1}{2} \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{12}} \right)$$

or

$$x = \text{approximately } 0\,2\ d \text{ and } 0,8\ d$$

It is to be noted that the depth d of the chamber may have any value, provided it remains quite small, so that only lamellar currents without whirls are possible.[25]   In macroscopic transference apparatus this condition does not prevail, and in these the streaming of the water plays no important rôle.

If the true velocity of electrophoresis is ascertained in this way, then, on the basis of Helmholtz's assumptions and Smoluchowski's development of Helmholtz's theory, we can calculate the wall potential ζ, and hence also the potential difference between the solution and the surface of the moving particle, from the following equation:

$$\zeta = \frac{4\,\pi \cdot v \cdot \eta}{K \cdot H} \text{ or } v = \frac{\zeta \cdot K \cdot H}{4\,\pi \cdot \eta}$$

where v is the electrophoresis velocity in cm. per second, and η, K and H have the designations given above.   The most important aspect of this equation is that (with constant viscosity) the potential is proportional to the electrophoresis velocity.   (If ζ is expressed in volts, v in cm./sec., H in volts/cm., then in order to reduce the ab-

[25] The conditions under which this occurs were worked out by O. Reynolds. Phil. Transact. **174**, 935 (1883)

solute units of the potential into volts it is necessary to multiply by the factor $(1/200)^2$).

It follows from the above that the velocity of the migration is independent of the size of the particles, which agrees with the findings of Burton[26] in colloidal silver solution containing particles of various dimensions.

We must be warned of an erroneous interpretation of the phenomenon of electrophoresis Since it is observed that on the application of an external potential the particles suspended in a liquid move towards one of the poles, it might appear as if every particle behaved as a body carrying a free electric charge and was attracted to the oppositely charged pole, just as a charged hair is attracted towards a charged piece of sealing wax. Such an interpretation would be quite incorrect. The suspended particles, considered as a whole, are
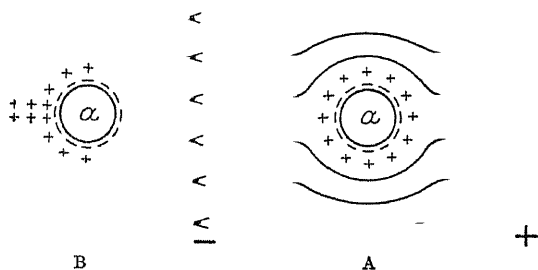
FIG. 28

electrically neutral, for the charges on the positive and negative double layer are equal to each other. In a certain respect this attraction might be compared rather to that existing between an electrically charged piece of sealing wax and an uncharged small metal ball. In the latter case it is said that the metal ball becomes charged or polarized under the influence of the electrical field of the sealing wax. But this comparison is still unsuitable, for our metal ball would be attracted equally well by a positive or a negative pole, while the electrophoretically moving particle always migrates in a definite direction away from one pole and towards the other pole. It has no "free" charge which could be detected by bringing the liquid containing the particles near an electroscope The external field of force of such a suspension or colloidal solution is naturally equal to

[26] E. F. Burton, Phil. Mag. **11**, 439 (1906).

zero. The effect of an externally applied electric field upon such a system is but a tangential, gliding displacement of both of the layers constituting the double layer.

The mechanism of electrophoresis can be depicted as follows. In fig 28A let a be a small ball which is surrounded by an electric double layer consisting of a solidly adhering negative layer and of a displaceable positive layer The direction of the lines of force of the external electric field is shown by the arrows. Thus the ball with its fastened negative layer must be displaced to the right and the outer positive layer to the left, so that, for a moment, the state shown in B results The positive layer which has become defective on the right side regenerates at once, even before the state shown in B is reached, with the help of the positive ions meanwhile brought up by the external electric current. And, likewise, the positive ions which were set free at the left end of the outer layer find their electric equivalents in the negative ions brought up by the current, or, they serve to replace the positive ions lost on the way As it can be readily seen, the entire ball participates in the conduction of the electric current.

74. The relation of electroendosmosis and electrophoresis to the ionic theory

So much for the purely physical investigations on this subject. In these, the chemical nature of the solution and diaphragm being assumed as given, the chief problems were to correlate the extent or value of endosmosis or cataphoresis with such physical data as the intensity of the current and electric field, the width of the pores etc., and from the numerical values of endosmosis and cataphoresis, under the given conditions of current, electric field etc., to calculate the potential difference between the solid wall and the liquid. We shall now consider the question of the effect of the *chemical composition* of the solid wall and of the solution upon the phenomena of endosmosis and cataphoresis as well as upon the above potential. At the same time the question arises as to *chemical* structure of the electric double layer, a question which was left open by Helmholtz. In harmony with our present day theory, we shall at once conceive the double layer as being made up of *ionic layers*, just as we assumed layers of electrode and interphase boundary potentials is point we take up again onic adsorption which we

That the magnitude and even the sign of the charge represented by he double layer depend upon the chemical nature of the phases was ideed not completely overlooked by the earlier investigators, but the uestion could not have been satisfactorily answered before the dvent of the ionic theory. With the development of modern physical hemistry this problem attracted much attention, and we are in-ebted chiefly to the work of Perrin for the description and inter-retation of the fundamental laws underlying these relationships

The basic idea of correlating all of these phenomena with the ionic heory originated with Nernst, and the conception is really the same as hat which we applied for the explanation of phase boundary po-entials   Let us imagine that both of our adjacent phases contain ons   Distribution equilibrium is not reached, for the tendency owards equilibrium, because of opposing electrostatic forces, results 1 the appearance of a potential difference instead of equilibrium *Thus the two strata of the double layer consist of free ions,* Helmholtz id not leave us a material conception of the nature of the electric articles of the double layer.   At present we can say that they con-ist either of electrons or of ions.   The possibility that electrons alone onstitute at least one of the two layers must be admitted in the case where one of the phases is a metal.   For the time being we shall deal nly with double layers consisting of free ions, and thus the phe-iomena of endosmosis and cataphoresis become a part of our pres-nt discussion of "Ions as Sources of Electric Potential Differ-nces."

This renders the phenomenon of motion in electrophoresis entirely ompiehensible.   But in addition the following assumption must be nade   The point of attack of the forces of the electric field is the notile *ionic layer,* which in its motion carries along the water.   Earlier n our discussion of the conductivity of dissolved electrolytes we iave seen that the ions cannot move in water without carrying along vith them large numbers of water molecules.   It is this strong attrac-ion between ions and water molecules which is responsible also in his case for the fact that the displacement of an ionic layer becomes xternally apparent through the displacement of a water layer.

It is pertinent to draw an analogy between the carrying along of vater molecules by ions in the simple conductance of an electric urient by an electrolyte in solution and that occurring in the process of electroendosmosis, or, to conceive of the common electrolytic

conductance as of an electrophoresis of suspended particles of molecular dimensions. Let us take again a U-tube, open at both ends, filled with a solution of an electrolyte, and with an electric current passing through it   The anions in moving towards one end of the tube will carry along with them a certain amount of water, while the cations moving to the other end will carry along with them a certain, but different, amount of water   The water should, therefore, rise at one end.   But since hydrostatic differences of pressure cannot be maintained, the water pulled upward at every moment by electric forces must immediately sink downward again because of gravity.   Therefore the only recognizable manifestation of the varying capacity of ions to bind water is the varying motility of the ions and the changes of concentration resulting from it in the electrolyte solution, which is numerically expressed as the transport number of the electrolyte. In electroendosmosis experiments the presence of the diaphragm permits, under favorable conditions, of the formation of hydrostatic pressure differences, and the displacement of the water can thus be directly observed.   Hence, from the purely qualitative standpoint the analogy between both phenomena is quite complete, and Smoluchowski drew our attention to it   Whether this theory is also acceptable on a quantitative basis is not yet entirely clear.

In fact, it will be shown in section 78 that under appropriate conditions, namely, through the introduction of a diaphragm with narrow pores, and whose walls have no potential towards the solution, it is possible to demonstrate experimentally the displacement of water in an electrolyte solution by the passage of an electric current.

The first purposeful investigations which rendered possible the correlation of ionic adsorption and of endosmosis were made by Perrin.

75. Perrin's experiments

Perrin[27] carried out his experiments shown in figure 29.   The diaphragm is represented by the glass tube M which is filled with the powdered substance.   A and B are the electrodes, and the motion of the water is observed by the change of level in the almost horizontally ascending tube G.   The electric field maintained is, as a rule, such that between the electrodes a potential gradient of 10 volts per

[27] Jean Perrin   Jour chim. phys. 2, 601 (1904), and 3, 50 (1905).

cm. is obtained. Perrin first of all found that only liquids of pronounced ionizing capacity showed strong electroendosmosis. Liquids with small dielectric constants which are poor conductors and which permit but little dissociation of electrolytes dissolved in them, displayed very weak or no endosmosis Thus chloroform, petroleum ether, benzene, oil of turpentine, carbon bisulfide showed no endosmosis at all, in contrast to nitrobenzene, acetone, ethyl and methyl alcohols, and above all to water which endosmotically are very active.

The electrolytes dissolved in the water have a great influence upon the extent and direction of the endosmosis Of particularly great effect are the acids and alkali bases, hence the H- and the OH-ions. Perrin found a whole series of powdered substances with which the direction of the endosmosis in faintly acidified water was the reverse of that in weakly alkaline water. In the acid solution the water always migrated towards the anode, and towards the cathode in the alkaline solution, which means that the powdered substance was positively charged towards the acid and negatively charged towards the alkaline solution. Such substances were charcoal, sulfur, carborundum, naphthalene, salol, $CrCl_3$, AgCl, $BaSO_4$, ZnO, CuO, gelatin and others. Table 38 shows the results for a few of the substances in a diaphragm of 1.4 cm. diameter, in cubic millimeters of water per minute.

FIG. 29

It is seen from this table that, as a rule, the substances studied have a positive charge in an acid medium and a negative charge in a basic medium. But the reversal of the sign of the charge is certainly not at true neutrality. Indeed Perrin believed at the time that the cause for this lay in secondary disturbances in the experimental conditions, such as the gradual solution of the powdered substance and the change of reaction resulting therefrom, or the presence of traces of polyvalent ions which, as we shall soon see, have a profound effect upon this process. Perrin deduced the following law.

Every non-metallic substance (in the absence of polyvalent ions) is positively charged in an acid solution and negatively in an alkaline solution.
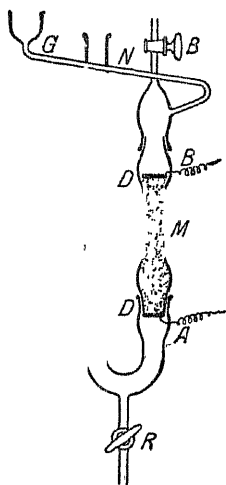
TABLE 38

Nature of the diaphragm	Nature and molar concentration of the solution		Charge on the wall	Volume of flow of water in cmm /min
Al₂O₃	1/500	HNO₃	+	110
	1/2500	HCl	+	70
	1/500	NaOH	−	55
	1/250	NaOH	−	90
C₁₀H₈ (naphthalene)	1/50	HCl	+	38
	1/100	HCl	+	39
	1/1000	HCl	+	28
	1/5000	HCl	+	3
	1/5000	KOH	−	29
	1/1000	KOH	−	60
	1/50	KOH	−	60
CrCl₃ .	1/1000 HCl (or HBr or HNO₃, etc)		+	95
	1/500 KOH (or LiOH, etc)		−	85
AgCl .	1/500	HCl	+	30
	1/500	KOH	−	50
BaSO₄	1/500	HCl	+	9
	1/250	KOH	−	7
H₃BO₃ (boric acid)	Saturated solution of H₃BO₃ + HCl		+	2
	Saturated solution of H₃BO₃ alone		−	10
Sulfur .	1/50	HCl	+	22
	1/500	HCl	?	0
	1/500	KOH	−	65
	1/50	KOH	−	92
Salol	1/50	HCl	+	18
	1/500	HCl	?	0
	1/10000	HCl	−	10
	1/4000	KOH	−	50
	1/50	KOH	−	65
Carborundum . .	1/50	HCl	+	10
	1/125	HCl	?	0
	1/500	HCl	−	15

TABLE 38—*Continued*

Jature of the diaphragm	Nature and molar concentra-tion of the solution		Charge on the wall	Volume of flow of water in cc /min
)orundum	Distilled water		—	50
	1/5000	KOH	—	60
	1 500	KOH	—	105
tin. ...	1/50	HCl	+	22
	1/100	KOH	—	35
ılose.	1/50	HCl	?	0
	1/500	HCl	—	20
	1/500	KOH	—	70

, is to be noted that he had observed that the reversal of the tric charge did not always occur exactly at the neutral reaction. s is most clearly shown in the table in the case of cellulose, on :h, as well as on iodoform, no positive charge could be produced 1 in a 1/30 N HCl solution. An exact interpretation of these 1omena is evidently afforded by the same considerations as those 1ed to the theory of the isoelectric point for ampholytes in solu-, which, at the time of Perrin's investigations, had not yet been :loped. And yet Perrin was farsighted enough to regard the 7e given law as an approximation only, and as a strictly valid he proposed the following.

he electric potential of any wall (diaphragm) toward a solution is ys increased by the addition of an (univalent) acid and is always de-sed by the addition of a (univalent) base.

. The isoelectric point of diaphragms; diaphragms with and without an isoelectric point

irther investigations by Bethe and Toropoff,[28] Glixelli[29] and mant,[30] who employed somewhat different methods, permitting 1e maintenance of an exact pH at the electrodes, showed that it in principle quite incorrect to expect the reversal of the charge

A. Bethe and Th Toropoff, Zeitschi f. physikal. Chem. 88, 686 (1914) 39, 597 (1915).
S. Glixelli, Bull. de l'Acad. des Sciences de Cracovie Série A. 1917, p

A. Gyemant, Kolloid-Zeitschr. 28, 103 (1921)

to occur in general at the neutral reaction   To be sure, for a few substances, such as charcoal and gelatin, the reversal at neutrality was to a certain extent confirmed   But a large series of substances was found which at ever so strong an acid reaction showed no positive charge, but which at most showed an abolition of their original negative charge, as for instance, cellulose, collodion, agar, kaolin, also retort-charcoal belongs to this group, according to Bethe and Toropoff.   Even the point of reversal of the charge of gelatin (i e.,

TABLE 39

BeO	V Velocity of endosmosis	Silicic acid (SiO_2, nH_2O)	V Velocity of endosmosis
Distilled water	−1 59	Distilled water	+0 63
0 0001 N NaOH	−0 87	0 03 N HNO₃	+0 33
0 00016 N NaOH	+0 21	0 05 N HCl	+0 30
0 001 N NaOH	+1 84	0 47 N HNO₃	+0 12
ZnO		Sb₂O₅	
Distilled water	−0 31	Distilled water .	+1.27
0 0002 N NaOH	−0 22	0 076 N HCl	+1 27
0 0003 N NaOH	+0 16	0 63 N HCl	+1 08
0 0004 N NaOH	+0 24		
Mg(OH)₂		Tungstic acid (H_2WO_4)	
0 0006 N NaOH	−0 64	Distilled water	+2 66
0 01 N NaOH	−0 05	0 045 N HCl . .	+1.12
0 02 N NaOH	+0 90	0 207 N HCl	+0.28
		0 8 N HCl .	0

The isoelectric point is at a definite pH — (mostly at an alkaline reaction)

No reversal of charge even in an extremely acid reaction.

gelatinized collodion membranes as used by Jacques Loeb [31] or membranes of congealed gelatin) proved to be not at exact neutrality but rather at that pH which the present author[32] had previously found by electrophoresis experiments to be the isoelectric point of gelatin.

Table 39 shows some of the results obtained by Glixelli.[29]   He found at first a few substances which, as most of Perrin's substances did, showed a reversal of their charge on passing from an acid to an

[31] Jacques Loeb, Journ of gen physiol **2**, 225 (1920).
[32] L Michaelis and W Grineff, Bioch Zeitschr **41**, 373 (1912)

alkaline reaction, but it is quite clear that this reversal does not in general occur at exact neutrality.

The investigations by Gyemant[30] in the author's laboratory yielded results given in table 40 (pp 262–3)

77. Application of the acidoid theory to the sign of charge on diaphragms

The profound influence of the H- and OH-ions which Perrin found in his investigations, led him to the assumption that the electric double layer is always formed only by the ions of the water, one layer consisting of H-ions and the other of OH-ions He believed that other (univalent) ions do not participate in the formation of the double layer. Let us accept Perrin's assumption for the time being, just as in the development of the theory of dissolved electrolytes we started out with the simplifying assumption that no cations competed with H-ions and no anions competed with the OH-ions Now, by combining Perrin's assumption with the theory of ionic adsorption, we may arrive at the following conception The charge upon any solid wall depends upon the fact that it adsorbs H- and OH-ions to different extents A wall which adsorbs only OH-ions can therefore acquire only a negative charge (cellulose, collodion, agar), a wall which is capable of adsorbing only H-ions can have only a positive charge (such are hitherto unknown). A wall which can adsorb either of the two ions will be either positive or negative, depending on the reaction of the adjacent solution. The point of reversal of the charge need not lie at the neutral reaction. This can only happen when the wall has, at the neutral reaction, an equal capacity to adsorb H- and OH-ions. We have shown this condition to obtain quite closely in the case of charcoal. In the case of gelatin the relationship is as follows Its isoelectric point is at $[H^+] = 2 \cdot 10^{-5}$. At greater values of $[H^+]$ it adsorbs H-ions. Hence it can be said that the gelatin wall consists of electroneutral molecules which acquire an electric charge by adsorbing H-ions; or, that the wall consists of positive gelatin ions, for a molecule which had bound an H-ion in acquiring its charge is according to our earlier definition (page 16) a positive ion When the $[H^+]$ is less than that corresponding to the isoelectric point, hence the $[OH^-]$ is greater, the gelatin binds OH-ions and acquires a negative charge; which is the equivalent of saying that the gelatin

	Electrolyte	Charge	Value	pH after adsorption	Remarks
Collodion	0 001 N NaCl	—	— —		abolish the charge
	0 001 M CaCl₂	—	12 4		
	0 001 M AlCl₃	—	8 8		
			1		
	0 001 M Na₂SO₄	—	18 1		
Kaolin	Distilled water	—	38		Almost always negative Charge neutralized by large excess of HCl, made positive only by AlCl₃
	0 001 N HCl	—	61 7		
	0 01 N HCl	—	6 5		
	0 1 N HCl	0	0		
	0 001 N NaOH	—	182 5		
	0 001 N NaCl	—	259		
	0 001 M CaCl₂	—	145 8		
	0 001 M Na₂SO₄	—	288 8		
	0 001 M AlCl₃	+	202 7		
Blood charcoal	0.001 N NaCl	—	12 8		Isoelectric point at pH 4 The charge varies with the added salts
	0 001 M Na₂SO₄	—	46		
	0 001 M AlCl₃	+	39 5		
	0 0025 N HCl	—	4 2	4 35	
	0 0005 N HCl	+	7	3 95	
	0 001 N HCl	+	14	3 78	
	0 01 N HCl	+	26	2 0	
	0 002 N AgNO₃	+	10 2		

2 per cent agar-jelly.	0.001 N NaCl, Membrane 1 cm. thick	−	70	
	Membrane 2 cm thick	−	69	Always negative like collodion, even with AlCl₃
	Membrane 3 cm thick*	−	78	
	0.002 M AlCl₃	−	13	
	0.001 N HCl	−	54	
	Water	+	10.5	Isoelectric point at slightly alkaline reaction. Charge made negative only by OH-ions
	0.001 N HCl	+	67	
	0.001 N NaOH	−	16	
Fe₂O₃	0.001 N NaCl or RbCl	+	23	
	0.001 M CaCl₂ or BaCl₂	+	62	
	0.001 M AlCl₃	+	103	

*Since in Gyemant's experiments the thickness of the membrane constituted but a small part of the current's path between the electrodes, the intensity of the current was not markedly affected by it Under these conditions the endosmosis must remain independent of the thickness of the membrane (see page 250) which was demonstrated by this experiment.

dissociates off H-ions, which, in turn, go to form the external stratum of the double layer, while the negatively charged ions form the inner layer

A gelatin ion which had combined with an H-ion (or, starting from the electroneutral hydrated form, which had split off an OH-ion) can no longer be designated as "a gelatin membrane with a covering layer of H-ions," just as an H-ion bound to an electroneutral molecule ($H^+ + NH_3 = NH_4^+$) is no longer designated as an H-ion. Thus it may appear somewhat forced, in adhering to Perrin's conception, to state that the charge on a wall or membrane depends only upon a covering layer of H- or OH-ions. But in reality there is no contradiction in this, it is merely a purely formal difference of expression. If we should decide to accept the NH_4^+-ion as an NH_3 molecule overlaid by an H^+-ion, then Perrin's interpretation becomes also acceptable for gelatin or any other charged wall. But this mode of expression is barely suitable In order to state the basic idea underlying Perrin's rule in a form adequate for our present day theory, we may say that A wall becomes electrically charged, either by binding (adsorbing) H-ions while acquiring the charge, this is equivalent to saying that it dissociates off OH-ions, which then form an ionic layer at a finite distance from the wall, or by binding (adsorbing) OH-ions; which is equivalent to stating that it dissociates off H-ions which aggregate into a layer at a finite distance from the wall

By combining this conception with the definitions given above in section 67, this law assumes the following form

A solid wall is always positively charged with respect to an aqueous solution, if the substance of the wall is an acidoid. It is always negatively charged, if it is a basoid A wall may be either positively or negatively charged, depending upon the hydrion concentration of the solution, if its substance is an ampholytoid Just as in the case of a true ampholyte, zero charge on an ampholytoid is present only at its isoelectric point, the charge varying directly with the hydrion concentration. The isoelectric point of the wall, depending upon the chemical nature of its substance, may lie at an acid, neutral or alkaline reaction, and it is represented by the middle point of a more or less wide isoelectric zone

In the case of the dissolved ampholyte, the width of this zone depends upon the value of the product $k_a \times k_b$. For the present no corresponding value for an ampholytoid can be defined.

In general, the acidoid theory still shows a total lack of any values which would determine or define the relative strength of the acidoid or basoid properties in the sense in which the dissociation constant defines the strength of the various true acids and bases. In this latter case such a scale of measurement was made available by the possibility of applying the mass-law. This possibility is lacking in the case of acidoids and basoids. And yet it appears to be a quite soluble problem for the future, to find the means of extending the definition of the acidic and basic character of substances so as to include cases bordering upon the state of molecular dispersion.

All that is valid for solid walls is entirely applicable to any particles suspended in water and to colloidal solutions. And thus the electric charge phenomena of colloidal solutions are rendered completely analogous to the dissociation phenomena of electrolytes in true solution. The laws of dissociation hence appear as a limiting case for the condition where the dissolved electrolyte approaches molecular dispersion. On the other hand, the electric charge phenomena in a colloidal solution appear as a limiting case for an electrolyte solution in which the dissolved electrolyte become more coarsely dispersed and finally acquires the character of a solid "wall."

78. A consideration of the other ions

The above simple approximate method of explanation was made possible, as in the case of theory of electrolytic dissociation, by the auxiliary assumption which ascribed an exceptional position to the H- and OH-ions. Just as in that case we assumed that the salts of acids and bases are always completely dissociated, or, in effect, non-existent, so in this case we assume provisionally that a wall always adsorbs only H- and OH-ions, but no Na- or Cl-ions, for instance. The extremely slight adsorbability of NaCl on charcoal (see page 234) in contrast to NaOH or HCl, indicates that such an assumption must be justifiable in reaching an approximated general law. In order to complete the scope of this law it is again necessary to drop these simplifying assumptions and to reconsider it in the light of the adsorbability of the other ionic species. It is to be expected that the influence of any ionic species is the more pronounced, the greater its adsorbability, and hence the more effectively it can compete with the H- or OH-ions. Accordingly, the common univalent ions, which are poorly adsorbed, have also the least influence upon the electric

charge on a solid wall   And yet in higher concentrations of univalent ions this effect is markedly present. This is shown in the following experiment by Perrin   The figures give the electroendosmosis velocity together with the sign of the charge.

Carborundum   1/500 N KOH   .   . . . -105
Carborundum   1/500 N KOH $+$ 0 1 N NaBi   .   .. -24

$CrCl_3$ 1/150 N HCl   . . $+100$
$CrCl_3$ 1/150 N HCl $+$ 0 1 N KBr   .   . . . $+35$

In describing adsorption it was stated (page 237) that the adsorption of HCl or of NaOH is augmented by the addition of a neutral salt   This was explained in the sense that the forces opposing the isolated adsorption of the H- (or OH-) ions were thereby diminished. Another explanation of the same phenomenon is suggested, as can be seen from these experiments, in the diminution by the presence of the neutral salt of the potential which develops in the adsorption of HCl or KOH. An analytic formulization of the regularity of this phenomenon has not yet been attempted.

According to the above the decrease of potential by univalent ions could be explained without regard for their adsorbability. But they doubtlessly do exhibit an adsorbability, be it ever so slight, and they do enter into competition to a small extent with the H- and OH-ions for adsorption on boundary surfaces.

This competing effect is more striking in the case of the much more strongly adsorbable polyvalent ions, as shown again by the following of Perrin's figures:

(a) Al_2O_3 1/1000 N HNO_3 .   .   . $+100$
    Al_2O_3 1/1000 N HCl   .   .   . $+100$
    Al_2O_3 1/1000 N H_2SO_4 .   .. $+15$

(b) $CrCl_3$ 1/1000 N HNO_3 ..   .   . $+88$
    $CrCl_3$ 1/1000 N HNO_3 $+$ 1/1000 N $MgSO_4$.   . . . $+23$
    $CrCl_3$ 1/1000 N HNO_3 $+$ 1/100 N $CdSO_4$ . . . . $+4$

(c) $CrCl_3$ Very dilute HCl   , ... $+75$
    $CrCl_3$ KH_2PO_4 of the same pH   .   . . . $+7$

(d) $CrCl_3$ in faintly alkaline water ..   . . -46
    $CrCl_3$ Same $+$ 1/1000 M $K_3Fe(CN)_6$.   . . . . . -46

(e)	$CrCl_3$	in faintly acidified water		$+59$
	$CrCl_3$	Same $+ 1/1000\ M\ K_3Fe(CN)_6$		$+2$
	$CrCl_3$	Same $+ 1/50\ \ \ M\ K_3Fe(CN)_6$		-20
(f)	$CrCl_3$	in $1/1000\ N$ HCl .		$+86$
	$CrCl_3$	Same $+ 1/2000\ M\ K_4Fe(CN)_6$.	.	$+1\ 5$

These experiments show the effect of various polyvalent ions
As seen in (d), as long as a wall remains negatively charged, even
polyvalent negative ions are without effect.   But the same ions
exercise, even in low concentrations, a strongly diminishing effect
upon the potential of a positively charged wall, as in (e) and (f);
while in greater concentration they can even reverse the sign of the
charge, as in (e)   This activity rises markedly with the valence.
Bivalent ions are more effective than univalent, and trivalent ions
have a greater effect than the bivalent.   The effect of the valence of
the anions is also noticeable in experiment (a), where the anion is
added not in the form of a neutral salt, but as a constituent of the
acid itself, for HCl and HNO_3 show the same activity, while
H_2SO_4 greatly reduces the potential.

The cations behave in an exactly corresponding manner. they
exert an influence only upon a negatively charged wall.   For example:

$CrCl_3$	in faintly acidified water.	$+43$
$CrCl_3$	Same $+ 1/1000\ M$ MgCl$_2$	$+43$
$CrCl_3$	$1/1000\ N$ KOH.	-76
$CrCl_3$	Same $+ 1/1000\ M$ MgCl$_2$	-10
Al_2O_3	$1/500\ N$ NaOH . .	-85
Al_2O_3	Same $+ 1/500\ N$ Ca(NO$_3$)$_2$	-18
Al_2O_3	in faintly acidified water .	$+41$
Al_2O_3	Same $+ 1/500\ N$ Ca(NO$_3$)$_2$	$+41.5$
Mn_2O_3	in faintly alkaline water .	-40
Mn_2O_3	Same $+ 1/500\ N$ Ba(NO$_3$)$_2$ . .	$+18$
Carborundum	$1/500\ N$ KOH	-60
Carborundum	Same $+ 1/1000\ N$ La(NO$_3$)$_3$. . .	-0.7

The example with the Mn_2O_3 shows that the bivalent Ba-ion can
even reverse the charge.   The same could be demonstrated to an
even greater extent by Al^{+++} or La^{+++}, but these are so insoluble in

alkaline solutions that it is impossible to obtain the concentrations of these ions necessary for the reversal of the charge. We shall later discuss in greater detail the profound influence of the trivalent ions upon the sign of the charge, under other experimental conditions

It follows from the investigations of other authors that those diaphragms which do not become positive even in an extremely acid reaction fall into two groups 1. those which are positively charged by trivalent cations (Al^{+++}, La^{+++}), and 2 those the sign of whose charge cannot even be reversed by such trivalent cations. From the table given on pages 262–3, taken from Gyemant's study, it is seen that while agar and collodion are not positively charged by Al^{+++}, the charge of kaolin is reversed by this cation. In regard to collodion this is a confirmation of Jacques Loeb's findings [31] The reversal of the charge on kaolin appears to be easily explicable Its surface adsorbs Al^{+++} by exchange for an H-atom of its silicic acid and forms, to a certain extent, a basic silicate, i e , an H-atom of the silicic acid (of the kaolin) is replaced by an Al^{+++} ion, which then still has two free valences left, or, because of its dissociated state, this amounts to two free positive charges In the case of agar or collodion this is not possible, for these substances do not possess a replaceable H-atom, and their negative charge can not be due to the splitting off of H-ions, but rather to the adsorption of H-ions (This is possibly a case of "apparent adsorption" cf page 234). Heesch,[33] working in Hober's laboratory, found similarly that agar membranes could not become positively charged, even by La^{+++}, while he could demonstrate a reversal of the sign of the charge on parchment by La^{+++} or by other strongly adsorbable organic cations (histone, clupein, Rhodamin S).

The otherwise irreversible sign of charge of such substances as collodion can still be reversed by Al^{+++} when these diaphragms are covered by an adsorption layer of an amphoteric colloid. Thus J. Loeb[31] showed that collodion impregnated with a solution of gelatin or albumin can have the sign of its charge reversed by H^+ or Al^{+++}, as would be the case for these two colloids taken alone.

Investigations on electrophoresis show it to be, as was to be expected, an exact reversal of electroendosmosis. The same material which, when used as a diaphragm, propels water towards the cathode, when it is suspended in water, migrates towards the anode. The phenomenon of cataphoresis leads so directly over into the theory of

[33] Heesch, Pflugers Arch. f. d. ges. Physiol. **190,** 210 (1920).

colloids that we shall discuss its contributions in greater detail in the following volume on colloids   For the present we shall only point out some instructive examples of the reversal of the sign of the charge   R. Hober[34] established the fact that the ordinarily negatively charged blood corpuscles become easily positively charged under the influence of trivalent ions   But since their charge is also reversed by H-ions, they are, therefore, of ampholytoid nature [35] Putter[36] found that bacteria in colloid-free aqueous suspension are always negatively charged, even in a most acid medium, and yet their charge is reversed by Al^{+++}.   But in the presence of peptone bacteria become also positively charged by means of high H^+-concentrations.

79. Summary of the theory of formation of the electric charge on walls or diaphragms

The electric charging of a wall towards a solution depends upon the differences of adsorbability of the various ions   The charge of the adsorbed ion is imparted to the wall   The serial sequence of adsorbability of the ions is the same as can be found with charcoal by chemical analysis   Since the H- and OH-ions are particularly strongly adsorbable, the formation of the charge can be approximately explained, in the absence of polyvalent or organic ions, in terms of the difference between the adsorbabilities of the H- and OH-ions alone. On closer consideration the other ions must also be taken into account. The serial sequence of the anions is probably the same for all adsorbents, as for example (arranged in order of increasing adsorbability):

$$Cl^-\quad I^-\quad SCN^-\quad OH^-$$

and similarly it is also the same for the cations, namely in the order:

$$Na^+\quad Ca^{++}\quad Al^{+++}\quad H^+$$
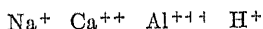
But the absolute extent to which anions on the one hand and cations on the other are adsorbed by any adsorbent is quite different

[34] R. Hober, Pflugers Arch f d ges. Physiol **101**, 627 (1904), **102**, 196 (1904)

[35] L. Michaelis and Takahashi, Bioch Zeitschr **29**, 439 (1910), Calvin B. Coulter, Journ of Gen Physiol **3**, 309 (1921)

[36] E. Putter, Zeitschr. f. Immunitätsforsch u. exp Therap, **32**, 538 (1921).

for the different substances.   Thus charcoal adsorbs H- and OH-ion approximately equally well, and if we write down the two ionic series in such a way that equally adsorbable ions are placed one directly under the other, we obtain the following schematic serial arrangement (for charcoal)

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{Cl} & \text{I} & \text{SCN} & \text{OH} \\ \text{Na} & \text{Ca} & \text{Al} & \text{H} \end{array}$$
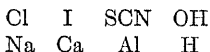
For Al_2O_3, which adsorbs H-ions[37] more strongly than OH-ions[38] the arrangement will probably be

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{Cl} & \text{I} & \text{SCN} & \text{OH} \\ & \text{Na} & \text{Ca} & \text{Al} & \text{II} \end{array}$$

For gelatin which adsorbs OH-ions[39] more strongly than H-ions.[40]

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{Cl} & \text{I} & \text{SCN} & \text{OH} \\ \text{Na} & \text{Ca} & \text{Al} & \text{H} \end{array}$$
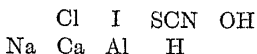
For an ampholytoid adsorbent with even stronger acidic properties.

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{Cl} & \text{I} & \text{SCN} & \text{OII} \\ \text{Na} & \text{Ca} & \text{Al} & \text{H} \end{array}$$
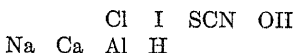
For an adsorbent which remains negatively charged even in an extremely acid reaction (collodion):

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{Cl} & \text{I} & \text{SCN} & \text{OH} \\ \text{Na} & \text{Ca} & \text{Al} & \text{H} \end{array}$$
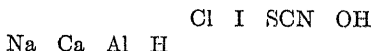
i.e., the cations are displaced so far to the left in the series that their adsorbability may well be regarded as being equal to zero.   There is no fundamental difference between a solid wall, the disperse particle of a colloidal solution and a single molecule in true solution. The process of adsorption for all these cases is a completely equivalent one, after it had become established that an NH_3-molecule, a glycocoll molecule, a single casein molecule, a molecule superficially located on a colloidal casein aggregate, a molecule on the surface of charcoal, each of these merely binds an H-ion.

The absolute amount of adsorbed H- or OH-ions depends upon their concentration. That hydrion concentration at which H- and OH-ions are equally well adsorbed, in the absence of other strongly adsorbable ions, is designated as the isoelectric point of the adsorbent If it is at some finite $[H^+]$ then we are dealing with an ampholyte or ampholytoid. If it is at $[H^+] = \infty$, then the substance is an acid or an acidoid, and, if it is at $[OH^-] = \infty$, the substance is a base or a basoid.

As soon as, in addition to the H- and OH-ions, still other ions participate in the adsorption (i e, poorly adsorbable ions in high concentrations, or strongly adsorbable ions in any concentration) the relations become more or less different. The presence of well adsorbable cations had the same effect as an increase in the $[H^+]$, while the presence of well adsorbable anions, analogously, as an increase in the $[OH^+]$.

The reduction of these laws to the limiting case, when H- and OH-ions only are present as actively participating ions, is surely but an arbitrary or optional method. Theoretically one could start with any other pair of ions But this representation has the advantage that the ideal limiting case—absence of other active ions—can be readily realized, which would not be possible for any other single pair of ions This arbitrariness is no greater than that involved in ascribing to the acids and bases alone of all the electrolytes an exceptional position

80. Changes in concentration, especially of H-ions, in electro-endosmosis

In comparing Helmholtz's theory of endosmosis with the modern conceptions developed later, certain incongruities become apparent. Helmholtz calculated from the potential difference between the porous diaphragm and the water, which he assumed as given, the amount of water transported by a given external electrical force. His internal friction factor enters into his equation only from the intrinsic properties of the water. Hence it appears as if any electrolytes dissolved in the water, which scarcely affect its viscosity, can influence the process of endosmosis only insofar as they may alter the potential of the diaphragm But if we accept our above developed view that the current of the external forces acts primarily upon the movable ionic layer, and that the latter only carries the water along,

consider that the amount of water caı ı ıed along by
ls upon the so-called hydration of the ıonıc spɛcıes
page 123)   Hence we must also consıdcı that the
er tı ansported ın endosmosıs at a gıvcn wall potentıal
t as much upon the water bındıng capacıty of the ıonıc
, along the wall as upon the ınternal frıctıon of the
ɛrmore, Helmholtz's theory ıegaıds the watcr as a
does not admıt the possıbılıty that the varıous con-
ɔ solutıon, the water and the ındıvıdual ıonıc specıcs
ıy be dıfferently dısplaced ın thc process of ɛndos-
ıpeı ıorıty of the newer conceptıon could bɛ pıoven
ın demonstratıng *local changes ın concentratıon* of the
through endosmosıs   Although these changcs ın con-
been pı evıously descrıbed,[41] the more cxact and con-
f thıs aspect of the problem was furnıshed ın thc ım-
ıutıons by Bethe [42]   The fundamental obseı vatıon
was the followıng.   Durıng the process of electrocn-
gh a collodıon, parchment or gelatın membrane, or
hragm of powdeı ed materıal, the orıgınally neutıal
anode sıde of the dıaphragm became *acıdıfied* whıle
ıode sıde ıt became alkalıne (or the rcverse of what
course of ordınary electrolysıs of a neutral solutıon
ıtınum electrodes).   A change ın the concentıatıons
s was also observed, but by far the gıeatest and the
ıonstrable was the change ın the concentratıons of
ons   Thıs ıs but a natural consequence of the prescnt
endosmosıs   Bethe and Toropoff developed thıs
lowıng way.
ımple, the dıaphragm wall ıs negatıvely chargeıl, the
n the pores ın an adherıng layer, and to these ıs due
rge on the wall   Above all others arc the OH-ıons so
olyvalent or the strongly adsorbable organıc anıons,
on unıvalent anıons are bound but to a very slıght
the capıllary spaces be only suffıcıently small, then,
ndıtıons, almost all OH-ıons, and possıbly almost all

ıhr f physıkal Chem. **39**, 9, 613 (1901)
tralbl f Physıol **23**, 1909, No. 9, Internat Physıol Kongr.
  med Wochnschı 1911, No. 23, A Bethe and Th. Toropoff,
ıl Chem **88**, 686 (1914) and **89**, 597 (1915).

anions, become attached to the wall When an electric current is sent through the pores, these attached ions do not participate in the conductance of the current, which is done only by the ions that had remained freely motile Therefore, the average mobility of the anions becomes diminished, and under certain conditions almost entirely abolished, while that of the cations is undisturbed. Let us assume that an anion A^- and a cation K^+ are in solution, and naturally also the anion OH^- and the cation H^+. Both anions, A^- and OH^-, are bound by the wall, especially the OH^- ion. We find then that the *average* mobility of A^-, and that of OH^- even more, diminished Let us now pass an electric current through this system until 96540 coulombs $= 1$ faraday has passed through any desired cross section. The individual ionic species in the free solution will participate in the transport of the current in a mutual relationship quite different from that within the pores of the diaphragm Let us designate the products of the concentration by the mobility of each of the four ionic species in the free solution by m, n, a, b and those for the solution within the diaphragm by m_1, n_1, a_1, b_1, so choosing our scale for the mobilities that $m + n + a + b = 1$ and also $m_1 + n_1 + a_1 + b_1$ $= 1$ Then the individual ionic species participate in the conductance of the current as follows:

In the free solution	*In the diaphragm*
m K^+	m_1 K^+
n H^+	n_1 H^+
a A^-	a_1 A^-
b OH^-	b_1 OH^-

where each small letter stands for a proper fraction and each capital letter for an ionic species).

Let us now consider the state of ionic migration at one of the boundaries of the diaphragm, at the anode side for instance, at the end of the passage of the current. The boundary layer has gained from the free solution mK^+ ions and nH^+ ions, and from the solution within the diaphragm a_1A^- ions and b_1OH^- ions, while it lost to the free solution aA^- ions and b OH^- ions, and to the diaphragm it lost a_1K^+ ions and n_1H^+ ions, which may be stated diagrammatically (see table 41). (The signs $+$ and $-$ show whether the boundary layer had gained or lost the ion.)

This yields as a balance B for the boundary layer:

$$B = (m - m_1) K^+ + (a_1 - a) A^- + (n - n_1) H^+ + (b_1 - b) OH^- \quad (II)$$

or totalled in terms of molecules:

$$B = (m - m_1) KA + (b_1 - b) H_2O + \begin{Bmatrix} [(a_1 - a) - (m - m_1)] A^- \\ + [(n - n_1) - (b_1 - b)] H^+ \end{Bmatrix} \quad (III)$$

Since according to the original definition $m + n + a + b = m_1 + n_1 + a_1 + b_1$, consequently,

$$(a_1 - a) - (m - m_1) = (n - n_1) - (b_1 - b) \quad (I)$$

Hence

$$B = (m - m_1) KA + (b_1 - b) H_2O + [(n - n_1) - (b_1 - b)] HA \quad (IV)$$

TABLE 41

Free solution	Boundary layer	Diaphragm	
pos pole	$+ m\ K^+ \rightarrow$ $+ n\ H^+ \rightarrow$ $- a\ A^- \leftarrow$ $- b\ OH^- \leftarrow$	$\rightarrow m_1\ K^+\ -$ $\rightarrow n_1\ H^+\ -$ $\leftarrow a\ A^-\ +$ $\leftarrow b_1\ OH^-\ +$	neg pole

HA is the free acid, KA is the salt. Therefore, not only did a change in the concentration occur, but also free acid appears or disappears, according as to whether the sign of the factor before HA is positive or negative; this depends on the values of n, n_1, b and b_1.

Equation II may also be stated in molecular terms as follows:

$$B = (a_1 - a) KA + (n - n_1) H_2O + \begin{Bmatrix} [(m - m_1) - (a_1 - a)] K \\ + [(b_1 - b) - (n - n_1)] OH \end{Bmatrix} \quad (V)$$

It follows from (1)

$$(m - m_1) - (a_1 - a) = (b_1 - b) - (n - n_1)$$

therefore

$$A + (n - n_1) H_2O + [(b_1 - b) - (n - n_1)] KOH \quad (VI)$$

increase or decrease in the amount of

In the case where all of the anions are fixed in the layer adhering to the wall, but where all of the cations are freely motile, we have

$$m_1 + n_1 = 1, a_1 = b_1 = 0, m_1 > m, n_1 > n$$

and equation (VI) becomes

$$B = - aKA - (n_1 - n) H_2O + (n_1 - n - b) KOH$$

If the solution is neutral to begin with then n and b must be small with respect to n_1, because of the slight concentration of H- and OH-ions, and the KOH term in (VI) will be positive, i e., the solution will be alkaline on the anode side.

Similarly, under the same conditions, the diaphragm boundary on the cathode side must become acid. These predictions based on the theory correspond, for most of the neutral salts, with the experimental findings of Bethe and Toropoff.

The higher the concentration of the dissolved electrolytes, and, it may be added, the larger the capillary spaces, the less likely it is that the adsorbable ionic species will be completely bound on the walls of the pores, and, consequently, the smaller will be the changes in concentration produced by the passage of the current, and, as was pointed out above, the endosmotic transport of water resulting from concentration changes will be diminished.

If the sign of the charge on the diaphragm is irreversible, and the diaphragm is of an acidoid character (collodion), the walls of the pores adsorb only OH-ions and other anions, but no cations. According to the adsorbability of the anions, other than OH^-, which may be present, they are more or less bound by the wall and participate correspondingly more or less in the conductance of the current within the pores. The greater the adsorbability of the ions, other things being equal, the greater will be the change in hydrion concentration brought about on both sides of the diaphragm on the passage of the current. In fact, on comparing the effect of K- or Na-salts of the different anions in displacing the originally neutral action of a solution, Bethe and Toropoff found the following serial sequence, which was to be expected:

$$Citrate^= > I^- > Br^- > SO_4^= > Cl^- > NO_3^-$$
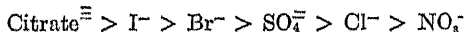
When the anion was kept constant and the cations varied, no such sharply defined series could be obtained which would be independent

of the anion used, at least not with collodion menbranes   Parchment membranes showed a distinct decreasing effect in the series

$$NH_4 > Li > K > Na > Mg > Ba > Ca$$
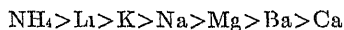
This effect still needs further study.

Ampholytoid diaphragms showed, as they did also in respect to the endosmosis of water, a reversal of the effect when a certain well defined H^+-concentration was exceeded.   This $[H^+]$ represents in regard to changes in concentration a *point of indifference*.   The experiments were carried out by Bethe and Toropoff especially on chromated gelatin, in which the disturbing swelling phenomena do not occur, as they do with ordinary gelatin.   This point of indifference of concentration displacement was, as expected, different for different salts, and for 0.01 M solutions at the following pH values:

										pH
Na_2SO_4	.	.	.				.	..	.	3 6
$Na_2C_2O_4$.	...	.		.		.	..		.	4 0
NaCl, KCl	.	.	..	.	..			....	..	4 3
$BaCl_2$	.....	.	....	.	..				..	4 8
$CO(NH_3)_6Cl$	....	..	.		.	.	...	.		7 0

The important question arises as to the relation of this point of indifference to the isoelectric point.   If we assume that the pH of the solution is equal to the isoelectric point of the diaphragm, then the wall of the diaphragm will not adsorb any ions, the potential of the wall is zero, and the current is conducted equally well within the pores as in the free solution.   But when the water-combining power and also the mobility of the anions are equal to those of the cations in solution (or better, as in the case where the various cations are in the concentrations k_1, k_2 .   . with the mobilities u_1, u_2 . . . , and the anions are in the concentrations a_1, a_2 . . . with the mobilities v_1, v_2 . ; and when $u_1 k_1 + u_2 k_2 = v_1 a_1 + v_2 a_2$ . .), ill be transported.   Otherwise, even at the isoelectric u even if slight, displacement of water will occur.   *The* *for the motility of the water is not quite equal to the* *atter corresponding more closely to the point of in-* *...... change.*   In fact, Bethe and Toropoff ence points for water mobility and for lways coincide.   A total coincidence of ilv when the dissolved electrolyte com-

bines these two properties· (1) neither of its ions must have a marked degree of adsorbability as compared to H- and OH-ions, (2) the mobilities of its two ions must be equal to each other Of all the electrolytes KCl fulfills these conditions best, other binary univalent electrolytes, such as NaCl, only to a certain extent, but Na_2SO_4, for example, not at all. All of the authors mentioned before considered the indifference point of water mobility as the isoelectric point of the diaphragm, but according to Bethe and Toropoff this is not quite correct.

81. History of the theory of adsorption potentials

The theory of adsorption potentials, as it is developed in this section, is not to be found in this form in the literature. The fact· that ions may become adsorbed is quite obvious and was stated by a number of authors, without there being any evident historic sequence on this point The present day theory dates back chiefly to two sources, and may be thought of as the result of the blending of the two, as it were. One is the earlier description by the present author[43] and the other was that given by Freundlich.[44] Beginning with the first, Michaelis, on the basis of a theoretical research of Nernst's,[45] conceived a colloidal particle suspended in water, for example of a resin acid (mastic), as of a "binary electrode," which, in distinction to a simple electrode, tends to send into solution not one ion species only, but H-ions and acid anions simultaneously. From the different solution tensions of these two kinds of ions taken in conjunction with the differing concentrations in which these two ions are present in a state of true solution in the aqueous phase, the author derived the potential of the double layer at the interface. Should there be present in the solution any species of ion which is capable of forming a salt of this acid, an ionic exchange occurs in the double layer which alters its potential. Already at that time the author explained this ionic exchange by stating that it is identical with ionic adsorption.

In a theoretical derivation of the ionic equilibrium the author[4b]

[43] L. Michaelis, Physik. Chemie der Kolloide, in Richter-Koranyis Handbuch. Physikalische Chemie und Medizin Leipzig 1908 L Michaelis, Dynamik der Oberflächen   Dresden 1909   P 49 ff.

[44] H Freundlich, Kapillarchemie   Leipzig 1909   p. 243 ff.

[45] W. Nernst, Zeitschr. f. physikal Chem. 9, 137 (1892).

[46] L. Michaelis, Zeitschr. f. Elektrochemie 14, 353 (1908)

made the error of correlating the solution tensions of the ions with their mobility, which error was pointed out by F Haber.[47]   The solution tension bears no relation to the mobility of the ion.

Freundlich's conception is based on the idea that the ions, as well as the ordinary molecules, may be adsorbed on boundary surfaces, and that the adsorbabilities of the anion and of the cation of an electrolyte are unequal.   He also ascribed a particularly high degree of adsorbability to the H- and OH-ions   He derived the adsorption potential from the different adsorption tendencies of the anions and cations.   To the adsorbents, according to their chemical (acidic or basic) character, he ascribed the tendency to dissociate off H- or OH-ions respectively, which ions would then lead to the formation of the double layer.   At this juncture Freundlich fell into the same error as Michaelis did, in correlating the splitting off of these ions with their high mobilities.   But Freundlich showed at the same time that the adsorption potential need not be identical with the potential which the same adsorbent (when it is a metal, for example) would have towards the same solution, when it is used as a pole of a galvanic chain   This point must be recognized as being of very great importance, and this phenomenon will become more comprehensible in section 85 on "The Splitting of Potentials."

In general there does not appear to be any great difference between Freundlich's conception and that of the author.   However, one difference between the two does appear in the following respect · Freundlich takes pain to maintain as far as possible a line of demarcation between chemical reaction and adsorption on boundary surfaces. He regards the adsorbent chiefly as a means of increasing the surface of the solution, and he does not attribute any particular value to the chemical nature of the adsorbent.   This idea appears more distinctly in his chapters on the ordinary adsorption of non-electrolytes than it does in the above cited pages dealing with adsorption potentials. In this latter chapter Freundlich cannot help attributing a special importance to the acidic or basic nature of the adsorbent.   And yet it does not appear from this chapter that he thereby relinquishes his sharp line of demarcation between adsorption and chemical reaction The present author, on the contrary, took pains at the outset to remove the contrast between adsorption and chemical reaction, at least in the case of chemically reactive (acidic or basic) adsorbents.

[47] F. Haber, Ann. d Physik. [4], 927 (1908); s. p 948

The danger of delimiting chemical from physical attractions is obvious from the very nature of these processes, and a serviceable theory is quite evidently one which does not demand any such demarcation. It is under the influence of these ideas that this attempt is made to present a unified theory of adsorption potentials.

82. Hydrodynamic potentials

It has been previously stated (page 246) that in the study of adsorption potentials both methods of electroendosmosis and electrophoresis can be used. To these we must add two other methods, that of the *hydrodynamic current* and that of the *current of falling particles.*

When water is forced through a porous membrane or through a capillary tube, there arises a potential difference between the two sides of the membrane or between the two ends of the capillary tubes. This phenomenon is the reverse of electroendosmosis. For in the latter water is forced through a diaphragm by the application of a potential difference between its two ends, while in the former the potential difference is produced on forcing water through the diaphragm If the two ends of the capillary are led off by means of metal electrodes, a current is obtained as long as the flow of water through the capillary continues. Hence such electric currents are designated s *hydrodynamic currents,* and the potentials which cause it are called *hydrodynamic potentials.*[48]   This phenomenon was discovered by Quincke.[49]   A porous clay plate was cemented between the bevelled ends of two glass tubes, or a diaphragm of some powdered substance was tamped into a glass tube. Through such a tube water was forced and platinum electrodes were inserted in the liquid on both sides of the diaphragm. As long as the water was being forced through the diaphragm an electric current manifested itself whose electromotive force was proportional to the hydrostatic pressure. The E.M.F. was independent of the structure and thickness of the diaphragm, which is in complete analogy with the phenomena involved in elec-

---

[48] The German terms "Stromungsstrome" for "hydrodynamic currents" and "Stromungspotentiale" for "hydrodynamic potentials" are perhaps more scriptive than the English equivalents. *Transl*

[49] G. Quincke, Pogg. Ann. d. Physik. **107**, 1 (1859); **110**, 38 (1860)

ɔsmosis.   The same results were obtained by Zollner,[50]
l, [51] Haga,[52] and Clark.[53]

theory of hydrodynamic currents is similar to that of electroen-
ɔis,—it is the reverse of the latter   The movable ionic layer of
ɪble layer is being sheared by the mechanical water current in
ɪllary   Hence the further end of the capillary becomes enriched
ions of which this layer is made up   This does not occur,
ɔure, to an analytically demonstrable extent, but sufficiently
; rise to a potential difference between the two ends of the
Figure 30 is an attempt to visualize this process.   The liquid
hrough the capillary AA' into the larger vessel BB'   As long
as the liquid remained stationary a
double layer was being formed in the
manner indicated along the wall A.
When the liquid is set in motion, it
tears along with it the movable layer
adjacent to it, while the layer adhering
to the wall remains so, as indicated
along wall A'.   In this way the upper
end becomes negatively and the lower
end positively charged.
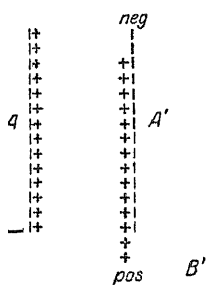
The value E of the potential differ-
ence between the ends of the tube is
according to Helmholtz, and including
Pellat and Perrin correction for the
ɪc constant (see page 249), as follows.

FIG 30

$$E = \frac{\zeta \cdot P \cdot D}{4 \pi \cdot \eta \lambda}$$

η is the viscosity of the fluid, λ its specific electric conduct-
' the hydrostatic excess of pressure between the ends of the
) the dielectric constant, ζ the potential of the double layer
capillary wall—or the "adsorption potential").   The E.M.F.
current of flow is therefore directly proportional to the hydro-
pressure and to the adsorption potential.   It is inversely
ɪonal to the viscosity of the liquid, for the more viscous the

Zollner, Pogg Ann d Physik **148**, 640 (1873)
Edlund, Pogg Ann d Physik. **156**, 251 (1875); Wied Ann. **1**, 184 (1877).
Haga, Wied Ann **2**, 326 (1877), **5**, 287 (1878)
V Clark, Wied Ann **2**, 335 (1877)

liquid the more slowly it moves at the same pressure and consequently the fewer ions it can tear along with it. The E M.F is also inversely proportional to the electric conductance, for the better conductor the liquid is the less of a potential difference is allowed by it to develop between the two ends of the tube [54] Furthermore, E is directly proportional to the dielectric constant, for the greater the value of the latter, the easier it is to separate the ions from each other. The proportionality factor $\frac{1}{4\pi}$ is introduced in order to reduce the value to electrostatic units This equation can be used to calculate the potential ζ on the wall, after having measured the electromotive force E of the hydrodynamic current. The proof for the correctness of the absolute value of so calculated potentials suffers from the same difficulties as in the case of endosmosis. In this case, however, it depends only on the correctness of the factor $\frac{1}{4\pi}$, otherwise the relative correctness of the equation may be accepted as having been demonstrated

Thus the hydrodynamic current method represents a means for the study and calculation of adsorption potentials, and also for the study of the influence of the chemical character of the wall and of the liquid upon these potentials. These studies were made chiefly in glass capillaries, and glass should have behaved, in respect to its chemical properties, quite similarly to other silicates such as clay and kaolin. It is obviously of interest to find out whether the results obtained by the use of these methods agree with the results obtained by endosmosis and cataphoresis methods with clay and kaolin. Of the not very numerous studies in this field[55] only two are particularly adequate in answering this question. These are the studies by Kruyt[56] and by Freundlich and Rona.[57] In general, it may be

[54] It is to be noted that in the equation for electroendosmosis (page 249) the conductivity did not enter directly. It entered only indirectly insofar as the conductance of the liquid in the pores of the diaphragm affected the fall of the potential per centimeter of the externally applied tension, or insofar as it affected the intensity of the electric field.

[55] A T Cameron and E Oettinger, Phil Mag. [6] **18**, 586 (1909) A Grumbacher, Ann d. chim. et de phys. [8] **24**, 433 (1911); L. Riéty, Ann d. chim. et de phys [8] **30**, 1 (1913).

[56] H R Kruyt, Kolloid-Zeitschr. **22**, 81 (1918).

[57] H Freundlich and P. Rona, Sitzungsber. d. preuss. Akad. d. Wiss. 1920, ɔ 397

stated that the theoretical expectations were to a great extent confirmed.

First it appeared that glass becomes in most cases negatively charged towards aqueous solution By means of high hydrogen ion concentrations of the solution the current potential can be reduced to zero, but the sign of the charge could not be reversed in this way. Bivalent cations (Ba^{++}) abolish the current potential in lower con-

TABLE 42

KCl concentration	In millivolts		BaCl₂ concentration	E	ζ	AlCl₃ concentration	E
	E	ζ					
0	+ ca 350	—	0	+ ca 350	—	0	+ ca. 350
50	102	19 9	10	139	10	0 5	+ 52
100	57	22 4	25	79	14 2	1	— 42
250	23	23 0	50	44 *	16 0	2	— 122
			100	25	18 1	3	— 129
500	13	23 3	200	9	12 7	4	— 100
1000	4 0	15 4	1000	1 1	7 6	10	— 52
			40000	No reversal of sign		100	— 6
				of charge		500	— 1 4

HCl concentration	E	ζ	p-Chloraniline chloride concentration	E	ζ
0	+ ca 350	—	0	+ ca. 350	—
25	77	22 1	31	114	13.9
50	43	24 8			
100	22	25 4	62	65	19.6
250	7 7	22 1	124	26	16.6
500	3.1	17 5	310	12 2	14.5
1000	1 2	13 6	500	4 9	11.8
50000	No reversal of sign of charge		1000	1 8	9.7

centrations than univalent cations. Trivalent cations (Al^{+++}) reverse the sign of the current potential even in the lowest concentrations, while at higher concentrations the potential is reduced to zero again. This was shown by the following experiment by Kruyt: Various liquids were forced through a glass capillary and yielded the values for hydrodynamic current potential shown in table 42, at a water pressure of 1 cm. of mercury The concentrations are given in micromols (1 μ-mol = 0.000,001 mol), a + sign before the value of

E denotes that the lower end of the capillary is positive in respect to the upper end. The potential ζ of the wall of the capillary was calculated from the corrected Helmholtz equation.

It is of particular interest to observe that notable hydrodynamic potentials were obtained only in very dilute solutions of electrolyte. While in 10^{-5} N KCl solutions of 20–40 millivolts were obtained, no measurable potentials were observed in 10^{-3} to 10^{-2} N solutions.

We have already stated on various occasions that the presence of an excess of neutral salts diminishes potentials (diffusion-, interphase boundary-, membrane-potentials), and the same was the case in electroendosmosis experiments, where an excess of neutral salt caused a diminution in the amount of transported water. But in all of these cases an excess of salt of an entirely different order of magnitude was involved. Hydrodynamic potentials may, in general, be properly observed only in electrolyte solutions of concentrations of the order of magnitude of 10^{-6} to 10^{-4} normal. The cause for this is the fact that the current potential depends upon the conductivity of the solution. By increasing the concentration of the salt, in the first place the adsorption potential ζ is greatly diminished, secondly, the current potential E produced by a given adsorption potential and a given pressure is very profoundly depressed. It must be recalled that in the equation given above (page 280) the conductivity λ is in the denominator of the fraction.

By calculating from the current potential E the potential of the wall ζ towards the solution, with the help of the corrected Helmholtz equation, the values given in the above table were obtained by Kruyt. It is notable that the values of the ζ potential do not vary as much with the electrolyte concentration as those of the E potential. This corresponds to the fact that the phenomena of endosmosis and cataphoresis, which show a greater parallelism with the ζ potential, do not depend to so great an extent upon the electrolyte concentration as hydrodynamic potentials do (since the specific conductivity does not appear in the equation for endosmosis).

It will be stated only in a corollary way that in the course of solid particles falling through a layer of water a potential difference develops between the upper and the lower ends of the water column. This is the *potential of falling particles* The phenomenon is the reverse of the hydrodynamic potential, and the two are entirely analogous.

83. The influence of electrokinetic potentials upon the boundary surface tension

For the sake of completeness we must mention here a mechanical manifestation of electrokinetic potentials, a more comprehensive discussion of which will be reserved for the chapter on colloids in a later volume of this work. According to the observations of Lippmann, in conjunction with the discovery of the capillary electrometer and with the Helmholtz theory relating to it, the double layer at a phase boundary exercises an influence upon the surface tension. Every individual stratum of the double layer, because it consists of similarly charged particles, tends to expand or to to extend itself, thus working in opposition to the ordinary surface tension. Consequently the surface tension at an interphase boundary must depend upon the potential difference. Now, when one of the phases is solid or at least much more viscous than the other, this expansion can occur only in that ionic layer which is in the more fluid or less viscous phase. This tendency to expand on the part of the layer at the surface of the liquid is antagonistic to the ordinary surface tension. The total tension is therefore dependent upon the absolute value of the electric density of the double layer. It is at a maximum when this density $= 0$; this is the case when the potential of the double layer is also $= 0$, or hence, at the isoelectric point. The theory was extended by Bredig[58] to colloidal solutions, and Michaelis[59] showed, for colloidal solutions of protein substances, that, in fact, the isoelectric point (determined by cataphoresis experiments) is identical with the maximum of the surface tension (as determined by estimations of flocculation optima). This aspect will be further discussed in the following volume

84. A summary of electrokinetic phenomena

In conclusion it may be useful to present a systematic summary of all electrokinetic phenomena. Let us imagine a solid wall and a fluid movable in reference to this wall. If an external potential is applied in a direction tangential to the wall, a displacement of the fluid along the wall will occur. When the wall is not mechanically displaceable (a capillary or a diaphragm), the fluid is displaced along

[58] Bredig, Anorgan Fermente. Leipzig 1901.
[59] Summarized by L Michaelis, Nernst-Festschrift. Halle 1913.

he wall this is *electroendodmosis* When the solid wall is displace-
ble (suspended particles) but the fluid is not displaceable (either
ecause it is in an enclosed chamber, or, when in a U-tube, because
ydrostatic differences in pressure can not be maintained), then the
olid wall is moved along the fluid:—this is *electrophoresis*

Conversely, when the solid wall is mechanically displaced along
he fluid, a potential is formed in the direction of this displacement
f the wall is fixed in place (a capillary or a diaphragm), and the fluid
ows along the wall, then a *hydrodynamic current* is formed The
uid being stationary and the solid wall movable (falling particles),
potential of falling particles arises.

85. The splitting of phase boundary potentials

The relation of phase boundary potentials to adsorption potentials

In comparing the chapters on phase boundary potentials (pages
33 ff.) and adsorption potentials it appears rather remarkable that
e potential difference occurring at an interface may be considered
two entirely distinct ways. Taking, for example, the phase bound-
ry glass-water and considering the potential as a phase boundary
otential, then the latter depends exclusively upon the $[H^+]$ in the
olution. But if the potential is considered as an adsorption poten-
al, then it depends upon all the ions, and to an especially great
tent upon any trivalent cation present in the solution, which would
e of no significance for the phase boundary potential Thus the
otential difference at the interface glass-aqueous solution, for
ample, does not appear to be rigidly defined, but may differ accord-
g to the nature of its manifestation which is taken into account.
Ve regarded it as a phase boundary potential when it mani-
sted itself in the form of an electromotive force in a Haber glass-
ain We regard it as an adsorption potential when it manifests
self in the form of electrokinetic phenomena. This discord was for
long time a source of an ambiguity, which however is lately being
owly dispelled, through the explanations which were developed by
reundlich. For a better understanding of this problem we shall
resent the following considerations offered by Haber.[60]

Let us take the chain shown in figure 31. A silver electrode on the

[60] F. Haber, Ann. d. Physik. [4], 927 (1918), cf. p. 949. R. Beutner, Dissert.,
arlsruhe (1908).

ight is in contact with a solution of $AgNO_3$ which is saturated with
gCl.   Into the same solution on the left side there is immersed
nother silver electrode, but not directly, being covered with a layer
f fused and solidified AgCl.   This system is in a state of chemical
quilibrium.   When the two electrodes are connected by a metal
are there will be no flow of current.[61]   This system, therefore, con-
ains three interfaces, a, b, and c.   Each of these may be regarded as
ie source of a potential difference; c is the source of an ordinary
ietal electrode potential.   In order to render this chain currentless
ie potential at c must be equal to that of a + b.   Hence the intro-
uction of the layer of solid AgCl has not altered the potential differ-
ice between the silver electrode and the solution.   This can be
immarized by the following generally applicable statement· *When
'tween two phases A and C, which are in a state of chemical equilibrium,*
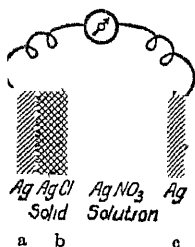
*a third phase B is introduced, which is also in
a state of equilibrium with the first two phases,
the potential difference between A and B is not
altered thereby*   From this it follows that the
total potential from A to C is decomposed into
two stages through the introduction of the
third phase.

Ag AgCl   AgNO₃   Ag
Solid   Solution
a   b   c

Fig. 31

Now if we employ a piece of silver covered
with solid AgCl in one case as a pole of a gal-
vanic chain, and in a second case in the form of
a colloidal solution in a cataphoresis experi-

ent, we shall find that in the first case the total potential of the
ver is manifested towards the solution, while in the second case
ere is manifested only the potential difference between the ad-
:ently moving surfaces, i e., between the solution and the solid
;Cl.   In this way it becomes clear why the superficially con-
lered, identical interface (Ag-aqueous solution) will show a differ-
t electromotive potential ϵ depending upon other conditions than
∋ electrokinetic potential ζ.   The cleanliness of the surface of the
 --- immaterial for the electromotive potential, while for the elec-
      ∋ potential it becomes, on the contrary, very noticeable
       lver becomes coated with the chloride or oxide depending

                              iductance to permit of the measurement of the
                              by means of electrostatic instruments.   The
                              id not a metallic one.

on the nature of the solution. Really pure metal surfaces do not
it for any length of time in solutions, and most metals always
come coated, at least with a layer of oxide.

It is furthermore clear that the layer interposed between A and C
ed not be a third phase The interposition of a layer in which,
cause of interface effects, the ions would have a different distri-
tion from that in the interior of the phase will suffice to resolve
e potential between A and C into two stages. Since the composi-
n of these interface layers changes but gradually in the direction
the interior of the fluid, it may be also assumed that the potential
op caused by such an adsorption layer will be altered in a gradual
y represented by a smooth potential-gradient curve.[62] It may
en happen that this curve will show a maximum and minimum,
d that a portion of this potential curve will have a sign different
m that of the total poten-

l.[63] Thus Freundlich and
emant[64] described cases in
ich they found on one and
same experimental mate-
l different signs before the
ues of ϵ and ζ. In figure 32
hown Smoluchowski's sche-
tized graphic representation
he gradual fall of potential
in interphase layer.

$a - c = \epsilon$
$a - b = \zeta$
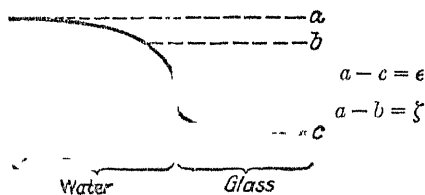
FIG 32

f this interpretation is correct, we should expect a discrepancy
ween the electromotive and the electrokinetic potentials in all
se cases in which an adsorption layer is present at the interface,
l this should always be the case with negligible exceptions.

n figure 32, A represents the interface of water-glass, and AB is the
ckness of the adhering stationary water layer. The curve repre-
ts schematically the change of potential; in the interior of the
ter phase it is at the level c. The electromotive potential drop,
ich is manifested in the case of the glass chain, is $\epsilon = a - c$. The
ctrokinetic potential drop corresponds to $\zeta = a - b$.

2 v. Smoluchowski, in L. Graetz Handbuch der Elektrizitat und des Mag-
ismus. 1912 and 1921. Bd. II.
3 H. Freundlich, Kolloid-Zeitschr. 28, 240 (1921).
4 Freundlich and Gyemant, Zeitschr. f. physikal. Chem. 100, 182 (1922).

Although this problem is of great importance in colloidal chemistry and in biology, it does not appear desirable to dwell upon it at greater length, as long as the experimental material pertaining to it remains as scant as it is. The fundamentals involved are still uncertain, and yet the great importance of this problem, together with that promise of its early solution which has been given of late, especially by Freundlich's researches, induced the author to present the above provisional outline.

86. Coehn's rule

All of the considerations of electrokinetic phenomena in the preceding pages were made with the assumption that one of the two phases was water or an aqueous solution. We shall now briefly touch upon the available facts and theory concerning these phenomena, when a fluid other than water is the displaceable phase. The theoretic treatment of this case is all the more difficult, since too little is known about the dissociation of most solvents or of the electrolytes dissolved in them. An empirical rule has been worked out by Coehn. This investigator determined[65] a large number of solid wall-potentials by means of electroosmotic experiments with glass or quartz capillaries, and also in electrophoresis experiments on the migration of fluid drops in an immiscible fluid. He first determined chiefly the sign of the charge, and later he also attempted to estimate quantitatively the potential by means of endosmotic measurements and from Helmholtz's equation.[66] While Smoluchowski[62] showed that these numerical values could not be utilized without further amplification, still the qualitative results are at least partially acceptable. Coehn proposed the following rule· *Every substance becomes negatively charged with respect to another substance of a higher dielectric constant, and it becomes positively charged with respect to substances of lower dielectric constants*. When the solid wall is a glass capillary, then all substance whose dielectric constant (D.K.) > 5 are positively charged, and those whose constant < 5 negatively charged; see, for example, table 43

The same rule applies to the sign of the electric charge resulting from the friction of two solid substances. For it is generally ap-

[15] A Coehn, Wiedem Ann **64**, 217 (1898)
[16] A. Coehn and U Raydt, Ann d Phys. **30**, 777 (1909).

parent that solid wall-potentials form the connecting link with the oldest known electric phenomenon, viz., friction electricity, which is still the most obscure of all electric phenomena

It is still unknown whether in these cases the free electricity is represented by ions or by free electrons, although for substances in a non-metallic state we must consider the participation of free electrons as highly improbable. No contradiction can be found in Coehn rule to the laws governing the better known relationships On the other hand to accept it as a universally applicable law would be far fetched. For it was shown, for instance, that the sign of the charge of water against glass is reversed by the presence of a trace of an aluminum

TABLE 43

	Diel constant	Sign of charge against glass
Water . ..	81	+
Glycerin	56	+
Alcohol . ..	26	+
Acetic acid	9 7	+
Aniline	7 2	+
Propionic acid	5 5	— (1)
Ethyl butyrate . .	5 3	+
Amyl acetate ..	5 2	—
Chloroform	5 02	—
Ethyl ether . .	4 25	—
Butyric acid	3 16	—
Benzene .	2 25	—
Turpentine oil	2 23	—

salt, which could certainly have no detectable effect upon the dielectric constant of the water. There is also no occasion to speak of the superposition of the established ionic laws upon an universally valid Coehn's rule as of a fundamental principle. Undoubtedly all these phenomena may be explained in a coördinated way. Our present day theories extend only as far as our knowledge of the ionization of the phases permits. For all other cases Coehn's rule may be accepted as being empirically correct to a certain extent. Recently R. Keller[67] made use of Coehn's rule for the explanation of biologically important processes, especially of histologic staining. It is possible

---

[67] R. Keller, Elektrohistologische Untersuchungen an Pflanzen und Tieren. Prag 1920.

that he, in spite of considerable errors, has also brought forward some useful suggestions, which, however still await experimental verification

The following interpretation of Coehn's rule appears to the author the most plausible. When one of the phases is of a distinctly iono-genic character (silicic acid, ferric oxide), then Coehn's rule does not apply at all, the laws covering this case were stated before. For here the dielectric constant plays a subordinate part, and, according to the nature and the concentration of the dissolved electrolytes, the water may be either positively or negatively charged with respect to the other phase. When the non-aqueous phase possesses a great adsorption capacity (charcoal), Coehn's rule does not hold again, for the charge on charcoal may be either positive or negative, again depending upon the electrolytes in the contiguous aqueous phase On the other hand, the rule does seem to be valid in those cases where at least one of the substances involved is of a chemically indifferent nature, and where, at the same time, no great adsorption capacity, such as that of charcoal, is present, and where, therefore, the adsorp-tion of ions at the interphase boundary is of the "apparent" type (see page 234). In these latter cases the following might be a general interpretation of Coehn's rule, which is offered with reservations only as a provisional working hypothesis   The cause of the charge on the interface lies chiefly in the traces of water, and of the two ions com-posing water the OH-ion is the more surface-active one.   Since water ionizes to a greater extent in a medium possessing the higher dielectric constant, there occurs at the surface of such a medium an accumulation of OH-ions, and hence this surface appears to be nega-tively charged with respect to its own medium

87. The significance of adsorption potentials in physiology and colloidal chemistry

The first question which occurs to us is whether adsorption po-tentials bear any relation to the electric potentials and currents which we observe with the help of electrical measuring instruments in the living organism   This question had to be apparently answered in the negative. For it was shown above that the adsorption poten-tials manifest themselves only through electrokinetic phenomena (electroendosmosis, etc.) and that they can not be led off by means of metallic electrodes. As soon as we attempt to lead off any potential

present on a wall to a measuring instrument we always obtain only the phase boundary potential, and not the adsorption potential, and these two, as was previously shown, are not identical The only case in which an adsorption potential yields a direct electric manifestation which is detectable by electric measuring instruments is that of the hydrodynamic potential (or the potential of falling particles). But as we have shown before, the conditions prevailing in the living organism are most unfavorable for the generation of hydrodynamic potentials.

But, on the other hand, the adsorption potential manifestations that are undetectable by electric measuring instruments are quite clearly present in colloidal solutions. Only adsorption potentials can exercise an influence upon the state of a colloidal solution For this state is determined by the tensions existing at the boundary surfaces of the phases. It is on these tensions that changes in the form and size of the particles, coagulation and peptization depend The most important single agent affecting these tensions is the electric charge. But since all changes in the colloidal state depend upon the reciprocal action of adjacent boundary surfaces, therefore only those double layers can be of significance which are located on the boundary surfaces, on the walls of the dispersed particles and in the adjacent to them layers of the dispersion medium. This introduces us to another mode of activity of adsorption potentials other than their electrokinetic manifestations, which, moreover, prepares us for the theory of colloidal behavior

But all of these processes are really of much greater importance for the interpretation of other significant physiological problems than would first appear from the above discussion If we consider the capillary-electrical phenomena in diaphragms with very narrow pores, such as can be observed in collodion or gelatin membranes, especially the polarization phenomena described by Bethe, then the physiological applicability of these processes to such problems as currents of rest, action currents, and of the stimulation of muscles and nerves becomes so evidently manifold that we can hardly attempt to discuss them at greater length in this volume. Bethe[68] had made an important beginning in this direction in which the exceptional position of the H-ions is again emphasized. There also the question narrows itself down to the alternative as to whether to base the

[68] A. Bethe, Pflugers Arch f. d ges. Physiol. **163**, 147 (1916).

interpretation of bioelectric currents, ionic permeability, stimulation, and other equally important biological processes upon the activity of forces at interfaces between an aqueous and a non-aqueous phase (page 191) or upon the capillary electric phenomena in narrow-pored gelatinous diaphragms.

The limits of the designated subject of this book were somewhat exceeded in the last chapters, though it was not attempted to present a complete description of the bordering problems. However, it is just in this impossibility of sharp delimitation of the subject and in its constantly growing sphere of influence in other fields that its fundamental importance is manifested. Nor does the future seem far distant when the small portion of physical chemistry, here presented, doubtlessly improved and changed in many respects, will become the ultimate basis of that rational physiology which we expect to see developed in the next few decades.

85

m
in
t'

AUTHOR INDEX

Abbott, 30
Adams, 67
Armstrong, 247
Arrhenius, 7, 25, 42, 113, 115

Barendrecht, 167
Bartell, 243
Bechhold, 80, 82
Becquerel, 247
Bernstein, 210
Bethe, 259, 272 ff , 291
Beutner, 149ff , 184ff , 211ff , 285
Bilmann, 173
Bjerrum, 67, 69, 87, 90, 101, 104, 114,
  116, 120ff , 126, 180, 181
Boden, 80, 82
Bodlander, 31
Bohn, 54
Boltzmann, 119
Bray, 30
Bredig, 60, 284
Brighton, 27
Brinkman, 85
Bruning, 215
Burton, 253

Cameron, 281
Chanoz, 179
Clark, W M , 102, 173
Clark, J W , 280
Coehn, 288ff.
Cormack, 31
Coulter, 269
Cremer, 149, 197–8, 208, 211
Cumming, 179, 180

Daniell, 247
Davidsohn, 66, 70
Debye, 126
Dernby, 73

Donnan, 220ff
Drucker, 31, 111
DuBois Reymond, 209, 247

Eckweyller, 66
Edlund, 280
Ellis, 251
Euler, 31, 54, 72, 73

Fajans, 125
Fales, 180
Falk, 66
Faraday, 247
Fels, 43
Fischer, E , 35
Freundlich, 199, 238, 241, 277–8, 281,
  285, 287–8

Garmendia, 30
Ghosh, 114, 117–8
Gibbs, 233, 241
Gilchrist, 180
Gillespie, 104
Glixelli, 259
Grineff, 260
Grotthus, 149
Grumbacher, 281
Gudzent, 80, 82
Gyemant, 104, 241, 259–61, 268, 287
Gyorgy, 137

Haber, 149, 167, 184–5, 198, 203, 211,
  278, 285
Haga, 280
Hamburger, 229
Hantzsch, 37, 97
Hardy, 64
Hartleben, 236
Heesch, 268
Heidenhain, E., 247

SUBJECT INDEX